



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

AHN'S
SECOND LATIN BOOK.

BY

Dr. P. HENN.

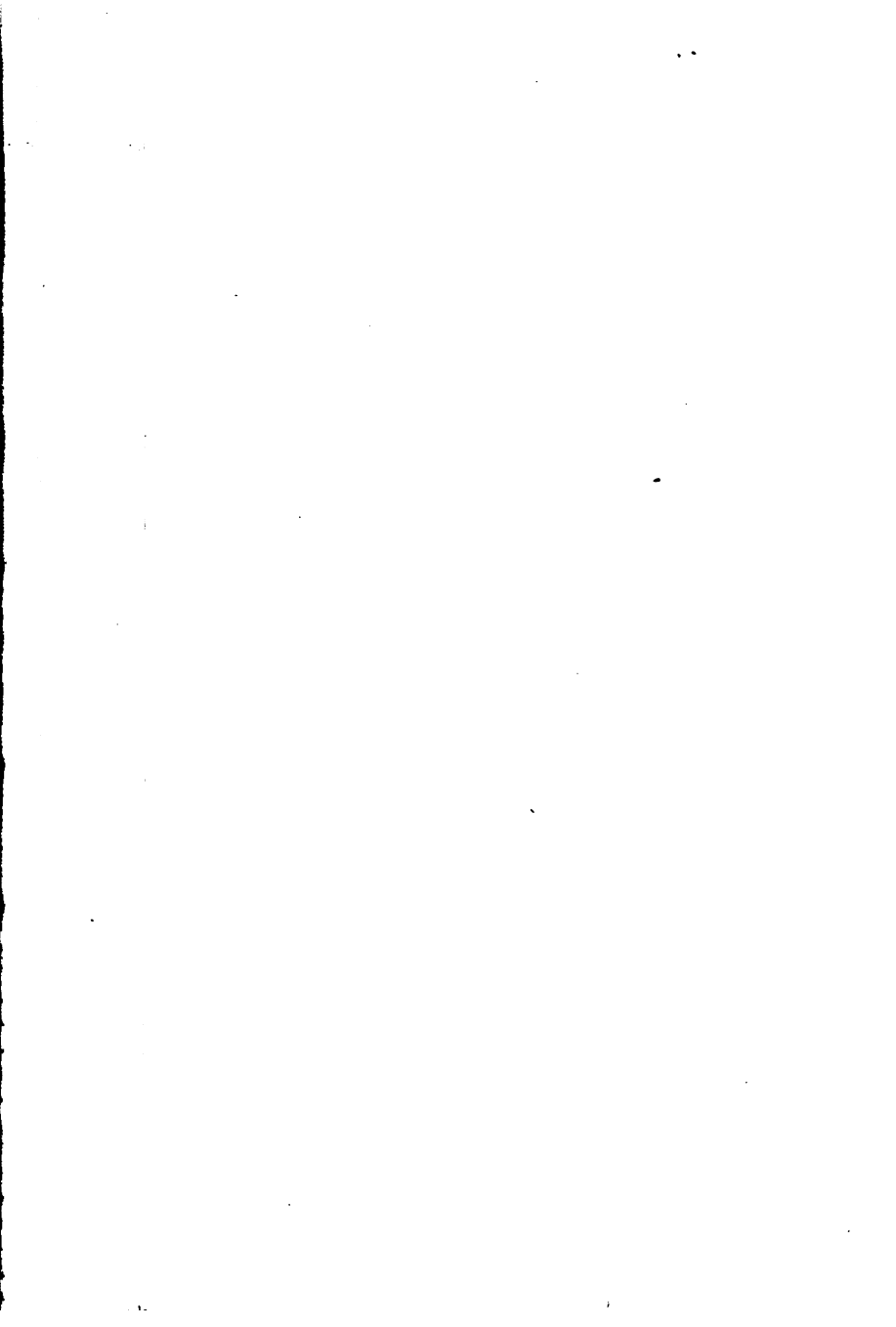
NEW YORK:

E. STEIGER & CO.

IN MEMORIAM
J. Henry Senger



760
A296
f
v.2



STEIGER's Latin Series.

AHN'S
SECOND LATIN BOOK.

BY

Dr. P. HENN.

NEW YORK:
E. STEIGER & CO.

760
F286
§
v.2

REQUEST.

The undersigned, in his efforts to secure the greatest possible correctness in his educational publications, will feel obliged for the suggestion of improvements.

E. Steiger, Publisher.

Copyright, 1880, by E. STEIGER.

IN MEMORIAM

Prof. J. Henry Seaver

Press of
E. Steiger, N. Y.

P R E F A C E.

The present volume is the second of a Latin series which has been undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language by combining the advantages of the older and the more modern methods of instruction. The main object of this *Second Book* — which is, of course, constructed on the same plan as the *First* — is to enable the pupil to fix the **Conjugations** thoroughly in his memory, and to learn their usage by practical exercises, both in Latin and English. In the regular **Paradigms** not only accent, syllabification, and quantity have been properly indicated, but also the characteristic endings are marked by **bold-faced** type. Moreover, the **Paradigm-Charts** (14—22), exhibiting the essentials of Latin conjugation and intended for permanent display on the wall, will be found to make an indelible impression upon the learner's mind and perhaps to lessen the greatest difficulty of Latin etymology.

The **Exercises** are fairly adapted to the pupil's capacity, and are progressive and interesting, as far as their fragmentary character would allow. The **Vocabularies**, possessing the chief feature of the **paradigms**, viz., the introduction of bold-faced type for all inflectional endings, are complete as regards the words occurring in the *Second Latin Book*. Of course, the special vocabularies, placed before the exercises to which they respectively belong, are meant to be learned by heart; accordingly, words once given are not repeated in subsequent vocabularies, but may be looked up, if necessary, in the general vocabularies given at the end of the book.

It may be worth while to add that it is an essential part of the plan that the pupil should gradually accumulate a stock of useful words. This can easily be done by giving him a certain number of words a day, taken from the *Etymological Part* of the

Latin Vocabulary for Beginners, which is published as a companion to the *First* and *Second Latin Books*. As a guide to the proper study of words, it supplies a want long felt in our schools, and the pupil will hardly need a lexicon in reading Latin of ordinary difficulty when he has mastered a vocabulary of this kind.

It has everywhere been the author's endeavor to put before the learner those matters which are of most essential consequence to him, and, while aiming at scientific accuracy, to sacrifice in no case the convenience of teacher or learner to theoretical completeness. Only in this way will it be possible to conduct the pupil by the shortest and easiest road to a sound practical acquaintance with the language, and to make the acquisition of Latin at least as much a pleasure as a labor.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

TRANSLATION (Oral and Written).		Page
101. 102.	<i>First and Second Declensions. (Review).....</i>	1
103. 104.	<i>Third Declension. (Review).....</i>	3
105. 106.	<i>Fourth and Fifth Declensions. (Review).....</i>	6
107. 108.	<i>Irregular Nouns.....</i>	8
109. 110.	<i>Compound Nouns. — Interrogatives.....</i>	12
111. 112.	<i>The Verb essē, to be; Indicative.....</i>	15
113. 114.	<i>Subjunctive.....</i>	18
115. 116.	<i>Compounds of essē; possē, to be able.....</i>	21
117. 118.	<i>First Conjugation. — Active Voice.....</i>	25
119. 120.	<i>The same Subject.....</i>	28
121. 122.	<i>Passive Voice.....</i>	32
123. 124.	<i>Verbs of the First Conjugation.....</i>	36
125. 126.	<i>Second Conjugation. — Active Voice.....</i>	38
127. 128.	<i>Passive Voice.....</i>	43
129. 130.	<i>Verbs of the Second Conjugation.....</i>	46
131. 132.	<i>The same Subject.....</i>	49
133. 134.	<i>Third Conjugation. — Active Voice. Verbs ending in ūō, vō.....</i>	51
135. 136.	<i>Passive Voice.....</i>	56
137. 138.	<i>Verbs ending in īō.....</i>	59
139. 140.	<i>Verbs ending in dō, tō.....</i>	64
141. 142.	<i>The same Subject.....</i>	67
143. 144.	<i>Verbs ending in bō, pō.....</i>	69
145. 146.	<i>Verbs ending in cō, gō (gūō), hō, ctō, quō..</i>	71
147. 148.	<i>Verbs ending in lō, mō, nō, rō.....</i>	75
149. 150.	<i>The same Subject.....</i>	77
151. 152.	<i>Verbs ending in sō, xō.....</i>	79
153. 154.	<i>Inceptives. — Frequentatives.....</i>	81
155. 156.	<i>Fourth Conjugation. — Active Voice.....</i>	84
157. 158.	<i>Passive Voice.....</i>	88
159. 160.	<i>Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.....</i>	91
161. 162.	<i>Deponent of the First Conjugation.....</i>	93
163. 164.	<i>Deponent of the Second Conjugation.....</i>	97
165. 166.	<i>Deponent of the Third Conjugation.....</i>	101

	Page
167. 168. <i>Deponent of the Fourth Conjugation</i>	106
169. 170. <i>Semi-Deponents. — Neutral Passives. — Special Forms</i>	110
171. 172. <i>Periphrastic Conjugations</i>	114
173. 174. <i>Irregular Verbs; ferrē, to bear & its Compounds</i> ...	116
175. 176. <i>vellē, to be willing; nollē, to be unwilling; mallē, to be more willing</i>	121
177. 178. <i>irē, to go & its Compounds</i>	125
179. 180. <i>ēdērē, to eat; quīrē, to be able; nēquīrē, not to be able; fīērī, to become</i>	128
181. 182. <i>Defective Verbs</i>	132
183. 184. <i>Impersonal Verbs. — Compound Verbs</i>	136
185. 186. <i>Adverbs. (Review)</i>	140
187. 188. <i>Prepositions. (Review)</i>	142
189. 190. <i>Conjunctions. (Review)</i>	144
191. 192. <i>Names of Towns and small Islands</i>	145
193. 194. <i>Accusative with the Infinitive</i>	148
195. 196. <i>Participles</i>	150
197. 198. <i>Ablative Absolute</i>	153
199. 200. <i>Gerund and Gerundive</i>	155

VOCABULARIES

of all the words occurring in this book:

<i>Latin-English</i>	159
<i>English-Latin</i>	208

TRANSLATION (ORAL AND WRITTEN).

101. First and Second Declensions.

	<i>epitome</i>	<i>north-wind</i>	<i>flint</i>
Nom.	ě pī' tō mē	bō' rē ās	pŷ rī' tēs
Gen.	ě pī' tō mēs	bō' rē ae	pŷ rī' tae
Dat.	ě pī' tō mae	bō' rē ae	pŷ rī' tae
Acc.	ě pī' tō mēn	bō' rē ām (ān)	pŷ rī' tēn
Voc.	ě pī' tō mē	bō' rē ā	pŷ rī' tē
Abl.	ě pī' tō mē	bō' rē ā	pŷ rī' tē

1. To the **First Declension** belong also some Greek nouns, ending in **ē**, **ās**, **ēs**. The declension of these nouns in the plural differs in no respect from that of Latin nouns of the First Declension. Those ending in **ē** are feminine; those in **ēs** and **ās** are masculine. Many of them have also regular Latin forms, as: *plānētēs* and *plānētā*, a *planet*.

In like manner decline:

<i>grammāticē</i> , -ēs, <i>grammar</i>	<i>Messiās</i> , -ae, <i>the Messiah</i>
<i>ālōē</i> , -ēs, <i>the aloe</i>	<i>Lūcās</i> , -ae, <i>Luke</i>
<i>crambē</i> , -ēs, <i>cabbage, colewort</i>	<i>Prōtāgōrās</i> , -ae, <i>Protagoras</i>
<i>mūsicē</i> , -ēs, <i>music</i>	<i>cōmētēs</i> , -ae, <i>a comet</i>
<i>sōphistēs</i> , -ae, <i>a sophist</i>	

2. In composition with *pătēr*, *mătēr*, *filiūs*, *filiā*, the word *fāmīlīā* has in the genitive singular *fāmīlīās*, e. g., *pătērfāmīlīās*, the *father of a family*.

3. In the genitive plural of the **Second Declension** **ūm** is often found for **ōrūm**, especially in certain words denoting money, measure, or weight, as, *nummūm*

for nummōrūm, of moneys; also in a few other words, as: dēūm for dēōrūm, libērūm for libērōrūm.

4. A few Greek nouns of the **Second Declension** end in **ōs, ōn**, instead of **ūs, ūm**. Greek Names ending in **ēus** (like Orphēus) are thus declined:

Nom.	Or' phēus	Dat.	Or' phē ō	Voc.	Or' ph ēu
Gen.	Or' phēi	Acc.	Or' phē ūm	Abl.	Or' phē ō

mēdicīnā, -ae, a medicine	cūrārē, to heal, cure
cūlinā, -ae, a kitchen	telūm, -ī, a weapon
cōquērē, to cook	cāpillūs, -ī, a hair
fixūs, -ūs, -ūm, fixed	maestūs, -ūs, -ūm, sorrowing
ingrātūs, -ūs, -ūm, ungrateful	ādhibērē, to use
grāvīōr, -ūs, unusually severe	ēvangēliūm, -ī, the gospel
	dictūm, -ī, a saying

Discipūli parvam epitōmen e grammaticē Latīna habent. Vita parentum filiis et filiabus cara est. Borēas est frigīdus. Bonus paterfamilias parsimoniam et diligentiam amat. Pyritae sunt duri. Ars amat fortunam, et fortuna artem. Optima medicina temperantia est. Aloes folia sunt amara. Cramben coqua in culina coquit. In comete videmus aliquid caudae simile. Stellae sunt aut stellae fixae, aut planetae, aut cometae. Vitam regit fortuna, non sapientia. Oculi sunt animi speculum. Ingratus unus miseris omnibus nocet. Medici morbos graviōres aspēris remediis curant. Necessitas ultimum et maximum telum est. Vel capillus habet umbram suam. Musice est mentis medicina maestrae. Nunc raro adhibemus pyriten. Evangelium est narratio vitae dictorumque Messiae; in schola evangelium Lucae legimus.

102. vānūs, -ūs, -ūm, vain	reddērē, to make
sōlidūs, -ūs, -ūm, solid	rārīūs, more rarely
condimentūm, -ī, a spice, sauce	quamquām, although
sciētiā, -ae, a science, knowledge	singulārīs, -, the singular
dīmīdiūm, -ī, the half	dōliūm, -ī, a tub
Phoenix, -icīs, a Phœnician	perforātūs, -ūs, -ūm, full of holes
	quondām, once

Vain pleasures are not pleasing to my daughters. Flints are solid and hard. The English language has many dialects. Hunger is the best sauce. Knowledge itself is power. The beginning is half of the whole. Fortune is very like [to]* the wind. There is an old precept: Pray and work! The Phenicians were very experienced sailors. The north-wind makes the air cold. In school we read an epitome [out] of ancient history. The Latins say *dii*, more rarely *dei*, although the singular is *deus*. An ungrateful man is *like* a tub full of holes. Bad hen, bad egg. The talk of foolish boys is like [to] colewort twice cooked. Almost all men like music. The ancient poets teach wisdom. What is lighter than a feather? Dust. What lighter than dust? The wind. Medicine was once the science of a few herbs. Many boys do not like Latin grammar. Among the sophists Protagoras was the greatest and most celebrated.

103. Synopsis of the Irregular Forms of the Third Declension.

I. Accusative Singular.

The accusative in **īm** is found *exclusively*:

1. in Greek nouns in **īs**, as: *bāsīs*, a *base*, *bāsīm*;
2. in names of rivers and towns in **īs**, as: *Tībērīs*, the *Tiber*, *Tībērīm*; *Nēāpōlīs*, *Naples*, *Nēāpōlīm*;
3. in *āmussīs*, a *mason's rule*, *rāvīs*, *hoarseness*, *sītīs*, *thirst*, *tussīs*, a *cough*, *vīs*, *force*;

and is regarded as *preferable*:

4. in *fēbrīs*, a *fever*, *pelvīs*, a *basin*, *puppīs*, the *stern*, *restīs*, a *rope*, *turrīs*, a *tower*, *sēcūrīs*, an *axe*.

II. Ablative Singular.

The ablative in **ī** is found *exclusively*:

1. in all nouns which have or *may* have the accusative in **īm**, and in: *clāvis*, a *key*, abl. *clāvī*; *nāvis*,

* Words superfluous in English, and intended only as helps to a correct translation are inserted in Brackets [].

Words in *Italics* are to be omitted altogether in translating.

a ship, abl. *nāvī*; *imbēr*, *a shower*, abl. *imbrī*; *occīpūt*, *the back part of the head*, abl. *occīpītī*;

2. in neuter nouns in *ĕ*, and those in *āl* and *ār*, which have *a* long in the genitive; also in *pār*, *pārīs*, *a pair*, abl. *pārī*;

3. in most adjectives in *īs* and *ēr*, used as common nouns, as: *fāmīliārīs*, *a friend*, abl. *fāmīliārī*; also in the names of the months, as: *Septembēr*, *September*, abl. *Septembri*; but *jūvēnīs*, *a youth*, has *jūvēnē*.

III. Nominative Plural.

Neuter nouns in *ĕ*, *āl-ālīs*, and *ār-ārīs*, also *pār-pārīs*, *a pair*, form their nominative plural in *iā* instead of *ā*.

IV. Genitive Plural.

The genitive plural in *iūm* is found:

1. in all nouns havīng *ī* in the ablative singular (see above II);

2. in all nouns in *ēr*, *īs*, and *ēs* having the same number of syllables in the nominative and genitive (*parisyllabic*), and in all pure Latin words in *s* and *x* preceded by a consonant. To this the following are exceptions:

	Gen. Plural.		Gen. Plural.
<i>vātēs</i> , <i>a prophet</i>	<i>vātūm</i>	<i>pātēr</i> , <i>a father</i>	<i>pātrūm</i>
<i>strūēs</i> , <i>a heap</i>	<i>strūūm</i>	<i>mātēr</i> , <i>a mother</i>	<i>mātrūm</i>
<i>sēdēs</i> , <i>a seat</i>	<i>sēdūm</i>	<i>frātēr</i> , <i>a brother</i>	<i>frātrūm</i>
<i>cānīs</i> , <i>a dog</i>	<i>cānūm</i>	<i>accīpītēr</i> , <i>a hawk</i>	<i>accīpitrūm</i>
<i>pānīs</i> , <i>bread</i>	<i>pānūm</i>	<i>ādeps</i> , <i>fat</i>	<i>ādīpūm</i>
<i>jūvēnīs</i> , <i>a youth</i>	<i>jūvēnūm</i>	<i>(ops)</i> , <i>help</i>	<i>ōpūm</i>
<i>vōlūcrīs</i> , <i>a bird</i>	<i>vōlūcrūm</i>	<i>hiems</i> , <i>winter</i>	<i>hiēmūm</i>

3. in the following words:

	Gen. Plural.		Gen. Plural.
mās, a male	mārīŭm	nox, the night	noctīŭm
mūs, a mouse	mūrīŭm	jūs, right	jūrīŭm
glīs, a dormouse	glirīŭm	nix, snow	nivīŭm
lis, a quarrel, lawsuit	litīŭm	os, a bone	ossīŭm
vis, force	virīŭm	ās, an as (Roman coin)	assiŭm
cārō, flesh	carnīŭm	(faux), the throat	fauciŭm

The genitive plural of *pārens*, a parent, is *pārentŭm*; *jūs* has also, though more rarely, *jūrŭm*.

<i>fūnambŭlŭs</i> , -ī, a rope-dancer	<i>vētustās</i> , -ātis, antiquity
<i>incēdērē</i> per, to walk on	<i>inprīmīs</i> , chiefly
<i>ālērē</i> , to keep	<i>flōrērē</i> , to flourish
<i>perdūrārē</i> , to last long	<i>succēdērē</i> , to succeed
<i>quantō . . tantō</i> , the . . the	<i>haerērē</i> , to be fixed
<i>prōbārē</i> , to try, test	<i>ingens</i> , -tis, huge, vast
	in <i>contrārīŭm</i> , into the contrary

Cause and Instrument are put in the **Ablative**, as: *laetus sorte tua*, pleased with your lot; *cote acuimus*, we sharpen with a whetstone.

Funambŭli per *restim* *incēdunt*. *Secŭrim* *ferrēam* *cote* *acuimus*. *Venatōres* *magnum* *numērum* *canum* *alunt*. *Lintrīum* *magnus* in illo *flumīne* *numērus* *est*. *Nulla* *tempestas* *magna* *perdūrat*; *procellae*, *quanto* *plus* *virīum* *habent*, *tanto* *minus* *tempōris*. *Ignis* *aurum* *probat*, *miserīa* *fortes* *viros*. *Historīa* *est* *testis* *tempōrum*, *lux* *veritātis*, *vita* *memoriāe*, *magistra* *vitae*, *nuntiā* *vetustātis*. *Jurīum* *scientīa* *inprīmīs* *iis* *necessariā* *est*, *qui* *civitātes* *regunt*. *Necessitas* *non* *habet* *legem*. *Nihil* *semper* *floret*, *actas* *succēdit* *aetāti*. *Nomīna* *stultōrum* *semper* *parietībus* *haerent*. *Ingens* *murīum* *numērus* in *nostris* *horrēis* *est*. *Homīnis* *tota* *vita* *nihil* *aliud* *quam* *ad* *mortem* *iter* *est*. *Consillīum* *senum* *est* *sanum*. *Audi* *altēram* *partem*! *Homīnum* *genēri* *universo* *cultūra* *agrōrum* *est* *salutāris*. *Nemo* *mortalīum* *est* *felix*. *Natūrae* *jura* *bellum* in *contrariūm* *mutat*. *Multae* *sunt* *regum* *ares* *et* *ocūli*.

104. nūbīlūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>cloudy</i>	faucēs, -īūm, <i>the throat</i>
ignōrantīā, -ae, <i>ignorance</i>	gūbernātōr, -ōrīs, <i>a pilot</i>
jānūā, -ae, <i>a door</i>	clāvūs, -ī, <i>the rudder</i>
tranquillūs, -ū, -ūm, <i>tranquil</i>	appellātūr, <i>is called</i>
stātūā, -ae, <i>a statue</i>	Mars, -tīs, <i>Mars</i>
crassūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>thick</i>	Mercūrīūs, -ī, <i>Mercury</i>
dens, -tīs, <i>a tooth, tusk</i>	Sāturnūs, -ī, <i>Saturn</i>

In April the sky is now serene, now cloudy. The ignorance of coming evils is more useful than the knowledge of them. The forehead is the door of the mind. Peace is tranquil freedom. The highest firs grow in the vast forests of America. In September the days are longer than in December. Camels endure thirst more easily than hunger. It will not always be summer. The speech of truth is simple. The foundation of a statue we call the base. The elephant has a big head, long ears, broad feet, thick legs, two long tusks, and a thin tail. His whole body is huge, but his eyes are small, and his throat is narrow. He is a very sagacious animal. The pilot sits in the stern of the ship and holds the rudder. The first day of the week is called Sunday [the day of the sun], the second Monday [the day of the moon], the third the day of Mars, the fourth the day of Mercury, the fifth the day of Jupiter, the sixth the day of Venus, and the seventh the day of Saturn.

105. Fourth and Fifth Declensions.

immēmōr, -īs, <i>forgetful</i>	frāgōr, -ōrīs, <i>a crash</i>
strūērē, <i>to build</i>	ignāvūs, -ī, <i>a coward</i>
līgārē, <i>to bind</i>	tōnitrū, -ūs, <i>thunder</i>
risūs, -ūs, <i>laughter</i>	implērē, <i>to fill</i>
ābundārē, <i>to abound</i>	āciēs, -ēī, <i>keenness</i>
comprēhendērē, <i>to perceive</i>	attāmēn, <i>still</i>
vīcissitūdō, -īnīs, <i>vicissitude</i>	lāpīs mōlārīs (-īdīs -), <i>a mill</i>

Nouns, adjectives and verbs are limited by the **Ablative**, showing in what respect their meaning is taken, as: pūlītātē sūpērārē, *to surpass in usefulness*.

Fortūna rerum humanārum domīna. Invidīa festos dies non habet. Sepulcri immēmor homo struit domos. Verba ligant homīnes, taurōrum cornūa funes. Vultus est index

anīmi. Risus abundat in ore stultōrum. Quinque sensībus, sed una mente res dissimillīmas comprehendīmus, ut colōrem, sapōrem, odōrem, calōrem et sonum. Humanārum rerum vicisitudīnes anīmos nostros a terra ad caelum vocant. Fragōres tonitrūum ignavōrum mentes metu implent. Magna pars bestiārum homīnes acīe sensūum supērat. Quamquam insectis non certa sunt membra sensūum, omnīa tamen habent tactum, visum et gustum. Cantus est donum divīnum. Pretiosissīma gemmārum et durissīma est adāmas; attāmen lapis molāris eum utilitāte longe supērat. Quercus Jovi Optīmo Maxīmo sacra erat. Multa verba, modica fides. Non emis spem auro.

106. thēsaurūs, -ī, *a treasury*
 custōs, -ōdīs, *a custodian*
 vulgārīs, -ē, *vulgar, common*
 cāsā, -ae, *a cottage*
 cultūs, -ūs, *culture*
 māciēs, -ēī, *leanness*
 spātīūm, -ī, *a space*

vīolentūs, -ā, -ūm, *violent*
 āpertūs, -ā, -ūm, *open*
 mēdiōcritās, -ātīs, *mediocrity*
 (*a middle course*)
 ūstūs, -ūs, *practice*
 mōtūs, -ūs, *a movement*
 exītūs, -ūs, *an issue*

The **Ablative** expresses the *means* by which a thing is done, as: ūsū discīmūs, *we learn by practice*.

The whole life of man is one day. The beginnings of all things are small. Memory is the treasury and custodian of all things. The name [of] "friend" is common, but faith is rare. All who are in a house shall obey [to] the master of the house. Men dwell in houses, wild beasts in forests and the caves of forests. A good man is happy in his cottage, a wicked man is wretched in his roomy house. Farmers attend to the culture of the fields, teachers [attend] to the culture of the minds. Leanness is not always a sign of disease. The spaces of days and nights are different in different countries of the earth. In harbors the waves are not so violent as in the open sea. In most things a middle course is best. The horns of stags are like [to] branches. The eyes are the noblest part of the human face. We learn many things by practice. The movements of the hands are various and wonderful. Winter is the time of short days and long nights. The issues of all wars are uncertain.

107.

Irregular Nouns.

1. The Latin has only a few **Indeclinable Nouns**; viz.:

fās, *right*

nēfās, *wrong*

instār, *an image, kind*

măně, *morning*

nihl, *nothing*

pondō, (*lit. in weight*) *pounds*

besides the names of the Latin and Greek letters, as: A, D, alphă, deltă, and some foreign words, as: sînăpī, *mustard*. Mark the following expressions: inštār vērīs, *like spring*; trîă pondō aurī, *three pounds of gold*.

2. Some nouns are **Defective in Case**, i. e., they want one or more cases. The nominative is wanting in (daps) *food*, dăpīs; (frux) *fruit*, frŭgīs; (ops) *help*, ôpīs; (dīciō) *dominion*, dīciōnīs. The genitive and dative singular of vīs, *force*, are wanting; nihl, *nothing*, and părŭm, *too little, not enough*, can only be used as nominatives or accusatives. The genitive and ablative of nēmō, *nobody* are wanting, and supplied by nulliŭs, nullō. The genitive plural is wanting in cōr, *the heart*, ôs, *the mouth*, pax, *peace*, and some others. Several nouns occur only in the ablative singular; such are:

spontě, *freely, of one's
own accord*

nătŭ, *by birth*
jussŭ, *by order*

noctŭ, *at night*
interdiŭ, *in daytime*

3. **Defective in Number** are those which want either the singular or the plural. Some nouns, from the nature of the things meant, have no plural, as: justitiă, *justice*; fămēs, *hunger*; aurŭm, *gold*. There are also other nouns which lack the plural, without any obvious reason, as: spēcîmĕn, *a sample*; vespĕr, *evening*; mĕridiēs, *midday*; vĕr, *spring*.

Again, there are nouns which are used in the plural only. The commonest of them are:

First Declension.

<i>dēlicīae, -ārūm, delight</i>	<i>insīdiāe, -ārūm, an ambush</i>
<i>divītīae, -ārūm, riches</i>	<i>nundīnae, -ārūm, market(day)</i>
<i>exsēquiae, -ārūm, a funeral</i>	<i>nuptīae, -ārūm, a wedding</i>
<i>fērīae, -ārūm, holidays</i>	<i>tēnēbrae, -ārūm, darkness</i>
<i>indūtīae, -ārūm, a truce</i>	<i>Āthēnae, -ārūm, Athens</i>

Second Declension.

<i>armā, -ōrūm, arms, weapons</i>	<i>libērī, -ōrūm, children</i>
<i>fastī, -ōrūm, an almanac</i>	<i>postērī, -ōrūm, descendants</i>
<i>gēminī, -ōrūm, twins</i>	<i>Delphī, -ōrūm, Delphi</i>

Third Declension.

<i>Alpēs, -īūm, the Alps</i>	<i>faucēs, -īūm, the throat</i>
<i>mājōrēs, -ūm, ancestors</i>	<i>mānēs, -īūm, the shades of the dead</i>

4. Some nouns have two or more forms of Declension (**Heteroclitites**). Such are:

<i>laurūs, -ī</i>	<i>laurūs, -ūs, a laurel-tree</i>
<i>eventūs, -ūs</i>	<i>eventūm, -ī, an event</i>
<i>luxūrīā, -ae</i>	<i>luxūrīēs, -ēī, luxury</i>
<i>mātērīā, -ae</i>	<i>mātērīēs, -ēī, matter</i>
<i>segnītīā, -ae</i>	<i>segnītīēs, -ēī, slothfulness</i>
<i>ēlēphantūs, -ī</i>	<i>ēlēphās, -antīs, an elephant</i>
<i>plebs, -īs</i>	<i>plēbēs, -ēī, the common people</i>

vās, vāsīs, a vessel, has in the plural: *vāsā, -ōrūm* (2nd Declension).

5. The following have the plural in a gender different from that of the singular (**Heterogeneous Nouns**):

Singular.	Plural.
<i>jōcūs, -ī, a joke, jest</i>	<i>jōcī, -ōrūm, and jōcā, -ōrūm, jokes</i>
<i>lōcūs, -ī, a place</i>	<i>lōcī, -ōrūm, passages (in books),</i> <i>lōcā, -ōrūm, places</i>
<i>margāritā, -ae, a pearl</i>	<i>margāritae, -ārūm } pearls</i> <i>margāritā, -ōrūm }</i>
<i>caelūm, -ī, heaven</i>	<i>caelī, -ōrūm, heavens</i>
<i>ēpūlūm, -ī, a banquet</i>	<i>ēpūlae, -ārūm, a meal</i>
<i>balnēūm, -ī, a bath</i>	<i>balnēae, -ārūm, baths, a bathhouse</i>
<i>frēnūm, -ī, a bridle</i>	<i>frēnī, -ōrūm, and frēnā, -ōrūm, a bit</i>

6. Some words have, besides the general meaning for both numbers, a special meaning for the plural.

Mark the following:

Singular.	Plural.
aedēs, -īs, <i>a temple</i>	aedēs, -īūm, <i>a house</i>
āquā, -ae, <i>water</i>	āquae, -ārūm, <i>medicinal springs</i>
auxillūm, -ī, <i>help</i>	auxilliā, -ōrūm, <i>auxiliary troops</i>
castrūm, -ī, <i>a fort</i>	castrā, -ōrūm, <i>a camp</i>
cōpiā, -ae, <i>plenty, store</i>	cōpiae, -ārūm, <i>troops</i>
fīnis, -, <i>an end, limit</i>	fīnēs, -īūm, <i>borders; a territory</i>
fortūnā, -ae, <i>fortune</i>	fortūnae, -ārūm, <i>wealth</i>
grātiā, -ae, <i>favor</i>	grātiāe, -ārūm, <i>favours; thanks</i>
litterā, -ae, <i>a letter (of the alphabet)</i>	litterae, -ārūm, <i>an epistle; learning; literature</i>
impēdimentūm, -ī, <i>a hindrance</i>	impēdimentā, -ōrūm, <i>baggage</i>
ōperā, -ae, <i>a task; service</i>	ōpērae, -ārūm, <i>day-laborers (hands)</i>
(ops) ōpiā, <i>help; power</i>	ōpēs, -ūm, <i>wealth</i>
pars, -tis, <i>a part</i>	partēs, -īūm, <i>a part (on the stage); a party</i>
rostrūm, -ī, <i>a beak</i>	rostrā, -ōrūm, <i>a speaker's platform</i>
sāl, sālis, <i>salt</i>	sālēs, -īūm, <i>witty sayings</i>

sātiārē, <i>to satiate, satisfy</i>	perpētūō, <i>constantly</i>
contingērē, <i>to fall to one's lot</i>	mētūērē, <i>to fear</i>
unguentūm, -ī, <i>an ointment</i>	frangērē, <i>to break</i>
frangens, -tis, <i>fragrant</i>	viātōr, -ōris, <i>a wanderer</i>
verrērē, <i>to sweep</i>	nātūs, -ūs, -ūm ad, <i>born for</i>
nocturnā, -ae, <i>a night-bird</i>	plērīquē, plēraequē, plērāquē, <i>very many, most</i>
hēbēs, -ētīs, <i>dull, dim</i>	insciūs, -ūs, -ūm, <i>ignorant</i>

Leōnem adultum viginti pondo carnis vix satiant. Semper fas est dicere verum. Divitiae non semper optimis contingunt. Ignavis semper feriae sunt. Littera scripta manet. Nomen bonum instar unguenti fragrantis est. Antiquis temporibus iter trans Alpes difficillimum erat. Ancilla verrit conclavia

aedĭum. Tria pondo auri non sunt graviōra quam tria pondo plumārum. Nocturnārum hebētes sunt interdū oculi. Tyranni perpetūo insidiās metūunt. Segnitĭes frangit vires corpōris et anĭmi. Non ad ludum et jocum nati sumus. Cornūa sunt arma boum. Noctu plerīque homĭnes domi sunt. Multi homĭnes divitiās amant, pauci virtutem. Noctūm tenēbrae viatorĭbus viae insciīs perniciosae sunt. Meliōrem non reddunt equum aurēi freni. Laurus in multis terris rarae sunt, sed Italia multas laurus habet. Omnis segnitĭes molesta est. Praceptor non amat segnitĭam puerōrum.

108. antēpōnērē, *to prefer*
 faciunt, *make*
 scintillā, -ae, *a spark*
 micārē, *to shine*
 colligērē, *to collect, gather*
 debēō, *I ought, must, should*
 grātiās āgērē, *to return*
 thanks
 Brītanūs, -ī, *a Briton*

mendāciūm, -ī, *a falsehood*
 Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, *Greek*
 infērūs, -ā, -ūm, *lower*
 apūd (with Accus.), *among, with*
 nōtā, -ae, *a mark*
 absolūtiō, -ōnis, *an acquittal*
 Germānūs, -ī, *a German*
 laurūs nōbīlis (-ī, -īs), *the true*
 laurel

Water is necessary to men, beasts, and plants. Medicinal springs are often beneficial to sick persons. My father's letter was very pleasing to me. Soldiers like the life of the camp. Diligent boys are the joy and delight of *their* parents and teachers. Many people prefer great riches to good health. Three women make a market. Even a small spark shines in darkness. In summer ants collect a great store of corn. No place should be dearer to us than our own country. Without learning the life of man is death. The scholars return thanks to the teacher for *their* new books. A large part of America is under the dominion of the Britons. Truth loves the light, *and* falsehood darkness. The lower part of Egypt has the shape of the Greek *letter* Delta. Among the Romans the first letter (A) was the mark of acquittal. Among the old Germans arms were the ornament of a free man. The American laurel is very like [to] the true laurel, but it is not the same tree.

109. Compound Nouns. — Interrogatives.

Singular.

	<i>an oath</i>
Nom.	jūs jū ran' dūm
Gen.	jū ris jū ran' dī
Dat.	jū rī jū ran' dō
Acc.	jūs jū ran' dūm
Voc.	jūs jū ran' dūm
Abl.	jūrē jū ran' dō

	<i>a commonwealth</i>
	rēs pu' blī cā
	rē ī pu' blī cae
	rē ī pu' blī cae
	rēm pu' blī cām
	rēs pu' blī cā
	rē pu' blī cā

Plural

Nom.	jū rā jū ran' dā
Gen.	—
Dat.	—
Acc.	jūrā jū ran' dā
Voc.	—
Abl.	—

	rēs pu' blī cae
	rē rūm pu blī cā' rūm
	rē būs pu' blī cīs
	rēs pu' blī cās
	rēs pu' blī cae
	rē būs pu' blī cīs

1. Sometimes a noun in combination with an adjective takes a special signification, both parts being regularly inflected, as: jūsjūrandūm, *an oath*; rēs publicā, *a commonwealth*.

2. Questions in Latin are usually introduced by some interrogative word or particle, as: quīd āgīs? *what are you doing?* pūtasnē? *do you think?* nonnē pūtās? *do you not think?*

3. The principal interrogative particles are: —nē, nūm, utrūm, ān. Of these —nē asks merely for information; it cannot stand by itself, but is joined to any emphatic word, usually the verb, which then comes first in the sentence; it is not translated, thus: audisnē vōcēm patrīs mēī? *do you hear my father's voice?*

4. When a negative answer is expected, nūm is used, which stands at the beginning of the sentence,

and is likewise not translated, as: **nūm** tū laudās stultūm? *do you praise a fool?*

5. When **-nē** is added to a negative word, as, **nonnē**, an affirmative answer is expected, as: **nonnē** vīdēs? *do you not see?*

6. A double or alternative question is usually asked by **utrūm . . . ān**, *whether . . . or*. *Whether*, in direct or independent questions omitted in English, must always be expressed in Latin, as: **utrūm** haec syllābā brēvis est, **ān** longā? *is this syllable short or long?* Instead of **utrūm**, in the first clause, **-nē** also may be employed, as: **laetusnē ān** tristīs ēs? *are you gay or sad?* **annōn** in the second part of a question is *or not*.

7. In answering a question, the verb is generally repeated, as:

Nūm vīdēs? *Do you see?* **Nōn** vīdēō. *No.*

Vālesnē? *Are you well?* **Vālēō**. *Yes.*

Sometimes the simple particles are used, viz.:

	affirmatively	negatively
Itā }	omnīnō , by all means	nōn , no
ētiā } <i>yes</i>	certē , to be sure	minimē , by no means
sānē , of course	vērō , indeed	neutiquā m, not at all

nihil **vālērē**, to be powerless
naufāgiūm, -ī, a shipwreck
consōlātiō, -ōnis, a consolation
crōcōdillūs, -ī, a crocodile
dōmesticā sēdēs (-ae -īs), home
āduncūs, -ā, -ūm, hooked
coclēā, -ae, a snail

flammā, -ae, a flame
fūmūs, -ī, smoke
lectiō, -ōnis, a perusal
intūs, within, in
cūm (conjunct.), when
hērī, yesterday
dōnēc, as long as

dōmī **tūae**, at your house

Nihil jurejurando probi viri sanctius est. Sine ope divina nihil valemus. Commune naufragium omnibus consolatio est. Crocodilus habet in aqua oculos hebetes, extra aquam acerrimos. Nullus est locus domestica sede jucundior. Avium rapacium rostra adunca sunt. Cocleâ domum suam semper secum portat. Flamma fumo est proxima. Apes sunt insecta, quae mel ex floribus colligunt. Utrum est aurum gravius, an argentum? Utrum domi fuisti, an in schola? Utrum domi fuisti, annon? Num dormio? Solusne homo in hac terra ratione praeditus est? Solus. Num vespertilio avis est? Minime. Nonne lectio hujus libri te delectat? Me vero delectat. Num quid virtute praestantius est? Nihil vero. Utrum major est sol, an minor quam terra? Estne frater intus? Ubi sunt, qui ante nos in mundo fuerunt? Miserne sapiens erit, cum pauper erit? Non erit. Erasne in schola, cum heri domi tuae eram? Audisne cantum avium? Donec felix eris, multi tibi erunt amici. Domi suae quilibet rex!

110. *fides, -ei, faith, promise* *civilis, -is, civil*
solum, -i, the soil *peregre, abroad*
servire, to be a slave

Remember that adjectives are often used substantively; thus:

<i>fortis, a brave man</i>	<i>verum, a true thing, truth</i>
<i>doctus, a learned man</i>	<i>utilia, useful things</i>
<i>fortes, the brave</i>	<i>mea, nostra, my, our things</i>
<i>pauperes, the poor</i>	<i>omnia, all things</i>
<i>mei, my friends</i>	<i>ea, those things</i>

A good man's promise is more sacred than a wicked man's oath. The worst friends are those who always praise us. Nature gives us those things which are most necessary to (ad)* life. No one is contented with his lot. To a brave man every soil is his country. No war is more cruel than a civil war. Rome is the noblest city of Italy. What is the sun? The fixed star which is nearest to our earth. Is the sun or the moon the greater? Is not iron far more useful than gold? Is the body mortal? Is the soul immortal? Is gold more excellent than wisdom? Are crocodiles fishes? Do we not owe

* Occasional suggestions are introduced in Parenthesis ().

the greatest thanks to our parents? There is a God who governs this whole world. Don't you see the large flock of sheep in our meadow? Yes, I see the sheep, and the dog, but no shepherd. Do you see a narrow road in the forest? Yes. Why were you not in school yesterday? Were you sick? No, but because I was with my father abroad. All wicked men are slaves; or is he free who is a slave to *his* lust?

111.

The Verb *essě*, to be.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
sūm	fūi	—	essě

INDICATIVE.

Present.

sūm, *I am*
 ēs, *thou art*
 est, *he, she, it is*
 sū' mūs, *we are*
 e' stīs, *you are*
 sunt, *they are*

Perfect.

fū' i, *I have been (was)*
 fū' i' stī, *thou hast been*
 fū' It, *he has been*
 fū' I mūs, *we have been*
 fū' i' stīs, *you have been*
 fū' ē' runt, *they have been*

Imperfect.

ē' rām, *I was*
 ē' rās, *thou wast*
 ē' rāt, *he was*
 ē' rā' mūs, *we were*
 ē' rā' tīs, *you were*
 ē' rant, *they were*

Pluperfect.

fū' ē' rām, *I had been*
 fū' ē' rās, *thou hadst been*
 fū' ē' rāt, *he had been*
 fū' ē' rā' mūs, *we had been*
 fū' ē' rā' tīs, *you had been*
 fū' ē' rant, *they had been*

Future.

ē' rō, *I shall be*
 ē' rīs, *thou wilt be*
 ē' rīt, *he will be*
 ē' rī mūs, *we shall be*
 ē' rī tīs, *you will be*
 ē' runt, *they will be*

Future Perfect.

fū' ē' rō, *I shall have been*
 fū' ē' rīs, *thou wilt have been*
 fū' ē' rīt, *he will have been*
 fū' ē' rī mūs, *we shall have been*
 fū' ē' rī tīs, *you will have been*
 fū' ē' rint, *they will have been*

INFINITIVE.

Present. es' sě, *to be*

Perfect. fū is' sě, *to have been*

Future. fū tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě, or fū' rě, *to be about to be*

Future Participle. fū tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm, *about to be*

The verb *essě*, *to be*, is both irregular and defective; but as it is used as an **Auxiliary** in the Passive Voice, its conjugation must be given at the outset.

1. The **Indicative Mood** is used for direct assertions or interrogations, corresponding, without any auxiliary, to the three forms of an English verb, viz.: the **Simple**, **Progressive**, and **Emphatic**, as: *scribō, I write, am writing, do write.*

2. The **Infinitive** is used chiefly as the Subject or Object of another verb, as: *vīrūm bonūm esse laudābile est, to be a good man is praiseworthy.*

3. There are **Six Tenses** in Latin, viz.:

Of Continued Action

the **Present**, as: *sūm, I am;*

the **Imperfect**, used chiefly for description or repeated action, as: *ērāt, he was, or used to be;*

the **Future**, as: *ērīt, he will be.*

Of Completed Action

the **Perfect**, either definite or historical, as: *fūit, he has been* (definite), or: *he was* (historical);

the **Pluperfect**, as: *fūērāt, he had been;*

the **Future Perfect**, as: *fūērīt, he will have been.*

4. Mark that the Latin **Perfect** has two uses, one answering to the English Perfect, and the other to the English Imperfect, or Past tense. The **Future Perfect** is used with much greater exactness in Latin than in English, e. g.: *sī ignāvūs fūērīs, ērīs ignārūs, if you shall have been idle, you will be ignorant* — for which we very inaccurately say: *if you are idle or if you have been idle.*

quārē, why

afflictūs, -ā, -ūm, afflicted

ōlīm, in former times

sūm apūd mē, I am in my senses

commōtūs, -ā, -ūm, agitated

ignārūs, -ā, -ūm, ignorant

ānīmā, -ae, breath

nōbilitās, -ātis, nobility

adhūc, hitherto

ālīquandō, one day, hereafter

tām, *so*, has its natural place before adjectives and adverbs, as: *tām bōnūs*, *so good*; *tām bēnē*, *so well*.

Itā, *so, thus*, means *in such a manner*, and usually defines a verb, as: *Itā est*, *so it is*.

Quare tam afflicti estis? Fuimus divites, non sumus. Multi nunc sunt pauperes, qui olim divites fuerunt. Vix sum apud me; ita animus meus commotus est metu, spe, gaudio. Non semper idem erimus, qui (as) fuimus. Laetus adulescens ero, si bonus puer fuero. Ignavi semper sunt ignari. Aegerne fuisti heri? Aegrotō dum anima est, spes est. Honesta mors melior est quam turpis vita. Dum felix eris, numerus amicorum tuorum magnus erit; tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris. Reges et mendici, pauperes et divites morti obnoxii sunt, nam mors omnibus communis est. Quam multa nobis nota sunt, quae majoribus nostris incognita fuerunt! Si sorte vestra contenti estis, beati estis. Animus corpore nobilior, virtus nobilitate atque opibus praestantior est. Si semel aegrotus fueris, valetudo tibi carior erit, quam adhuc fuit. Tu in multis urbibus fuisti, in quibus nos nunquam fuimus. Bonum esse multo melius est quam divitem esse. Divitem fuisse aliquando parva laus erit. Est mihi domi pater, est optima mater.

112. *linēā*, -ae, *a line*

terrā, -ae, *a country*

quām diū? *how long?*

prōbūs, -ā, -ūm, *virtuous*

perfidūs, -ā, -ūm, *faithless*

magnificūs, -ā, -ūm, *glorious*

Yesterday I was with father in the woods, where I had never been before. Times will be better if men will be better. We were boys, now we are youths, and we shall soon be men. In this life none of us will always be happy. We are never alone, God is always with us. Where shall we be after death? Death is the last line of things. Happy is he who is contented with his lot. Yesterday when you and Charles were at our house, we were abroad. To us many countries are known which were unknown to the ancients. How long have you been in the city, *my* friends? Six days. A word is enough to the wise [man]. The end will be more difficult than the beginning. To be a good man is always praiseworthy.

There has often been a great man in a small house. Those friends who are faithless in adversity have never been true friends. Are we not children of one parent? Future things are uncertain. Great is the Lord, glorious are his (ejus) works, and blessed is the man who serves [to] him.

113. The Verb *essě*; *to be* (continued).

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

sĭm, *may I be**
sĭs, *be thou*, or *may you be*
sĭt, *let him be* (*may he be*)
sĭ' mŭs, *let us be*
sĭ' tĭs, *be ye*, or *may ye be*
sĭnt, *let them be* (*may they be*)

Perfect.

fŭ' ě rĭm, *I may have been*
fŭ' ě rĭs, *thou mayest have been*
fŭ' ě rĭt, *he may have been*
fŭ' ě rĭ mŭs, *we may have been*
fŭ' ě rĭ tĭs, *you may have been*
fŭ' ě rint, *they may have been*

Imperfect.

es' sĕm, *I should be*, *were*
es' sĕs, *thou wouldst be*
es' sĕt, *he would be*
es' sĕ' mŭs, *we should be*
es' sĕ' tĭs, *you would be*
es' sent, *they would be*

Pluperfect.

fŭ is' sĕm, *I should have been*
fŭ is' sĕs, *thou wouldst have b.*
fŭ is' sĕt, *he would have been*
fŭ is' sĕ' mŭs, *we should have been*
fŭ is' sĕ' tĭs, *you would have been*
fŭ is' sent, *they would have been*

Future.

<i>fŭ tŭ' rŭs</i> , <i>-ă</i> , <i>-ŭm</i> <i>fŭ tŭ' rĭ</i> , <i>-ae</i> , <i>-ă</i>	{	<i>sĭm</i> , <i>I may be about to be</i>
		<i>sĭs</i> , <i>thou mayest be about to be</i>
		<i>sĭt</i> , <i>he may be about to be</i>
		<i>sĭ' mŭs</i> , <i>we may be about to be</i>
		<i>sĭ' tĭs</i> , <i>you may be about to be</i>
		<i>sĭnt</i> , <i>they may be about to be</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Present. *ĕs*, *be thou*
Future. *e' stŏ*, *thou shalt be*
e' stŏ, *he shall be*

Plural.

e' stĕ, *be ye*
e stŏ' tĕ, *ye shall be*
sun' tŏ, *they shall be*

The **Future Perfect** is wanting in the **Subjunctive** which is represented, when necessary, by the Subjunctive of the Perfect or Pluperfect, according to the connection of the sentence.

* The rendering of the Subjunctive here given shows the most frequent meanings of its forms when used independently.

1. The **Subjunctive** is used **independently**, to express: a command or exhortation, instead of the Imperative, as: *sīs attentūs, be attentive; bōnō ānīmō sīmūs, let us be of good cheer;*

a wish, as: *salvūs sīs! may you be safe!* When so used, it is often preceded by *ūtīnām, O that, I wish,* thus: *ūtīnām hōc vērūm sīt! I wish it may be true! ūtīnām hōc vērūm essēt! would it were true!*

a concession, as: *fūērīs dīlīgēns, suppose you have been diligent.*

2. The **Subjunctive** is used in such **questions** as are **dependent** upon some word in the former part of the sentence (**Indirect Questions**). Thus the words: *where have you been? ūbī fūistī?* are a direct question; in the sentence: *tell me where you have been, dīc mīhī, ūbī fūērīs* — the same words are an indirect question, and the dependent verb is in the Subjunctive Mood.

In an indirect question *—nē* means *whether, if; nonnē, if not; nūm, whether, if; necnē, or not.*

3. The following are examples of the use of the **Subjunctive in Conditional Sentences**:

<i>sī sīm, if I should be</i>	<i>sī essēm, if I were</i>
<i>sī fūērīm, if I should have been</i>	<i>sī fūissēm, if I had been</i>

4. The **Imperative** is used for exhortation or command; it has but two tenses. The **Present** has only the second person, and corresponds to the English Imperative, as: *estē dīlīgētēs, pūērī, be diligent, boys;* but its place is often supplied by the Subjunctive. The **Future** has the second and third persons, and corresponds to the imperative use of the English Future with *shall*, or to the Imperative *let*; as: *lēgēs brēvēs suntō, the laws shall be brief or let the laws be brief.*

nescīrē, *not to know*
intellēgērē, *to understand*
quaerērē, *to ask*
vēlūt, *as, like*

libērālis, -ē, *liberal*
pār, -āris, *even*
impār, -āris, *odd*
usquē ad (*with accus.*) *until*

Simus semper diligentes et attentī. Nullum fere animalium genus est, quod non homīni sit utīle. Is nobis sit carissīmus, qui est optimus. Prae gaudio, ubi sim, nescio. Malus homo nunquam amicus tuus sit! Si homīnes essent meliōres, etiā tempora essent meliōra. Non intellēgunt homīnes, quantum vectigal parsimonia sit. Disce, quid sit vivere. Sit mens sana in corpore sano! Homīnes mortis memōres sunt. An dives sit omnes quaerunt, nemo an bonus. Incertum est, quid cras futurum sit. Quam diu homo in terra futurum sit, ei ignotum est. Gratus sis erga Deum, parentes, praeceptōres. Diligens sis, puer; nam vita humana brevissima est. Veritas nobis semper cara esto. Aliorum exempla tibi velut specula sunt. Nemo esset pauper, si omnes homīnes benefici et liberales essent. Stellarum numerus par an impar sit, incertum est. Estote fidei usque ad mortem, et vestra erit corona vitae aeternae.

114. rēnuntiārē, *to bring word* salvūs, -ū, -ūm, *safe*
dicērē, *to tell*; Imperat.: dic, *tell* quaestiō, -ōnis, *a question*
flōrens, -tis, *flourishing*

Never be the friend of bad people. Charles, bring me word whether your brother is at home. The mind itself does not know what the mind is. Where have you been? Tell me whether you were in school yesterday. Your father does not know where you have been. I wish you may be safe. It is doubtful whether he is a good man, or a bad one. In former times it was a question whether the earth was round. Your friend is not known to me; may he be a faithful friend to you! To many men old age would not be troublesome, if in *their* youth they had been mindful of old age. To a good citizen the welfare of his country shall be dearer than his own [welfare]. Would that we always had been diligent! Let the citizens be free, let them be flourishing, let them be blessed! It is uncertain how long the life of every one of us will be. Would that our pupils were diligent! If they had been diligent, they would be happy.

115.

Compounds of *essē*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
<i>absūm</i>	<i>āfūi</i>	—	<i>ābessē, to be absent, be away from</i>
<i>adsūm</i>	<i>adfūi</i>	—	<i>ādessē, to be present, stand by, side with, be at hand</i>
<i>dēsūm</i>	<i>defūi</i>	—	<i>dēssē, to be wanting, fail, forsake</i>
<i>insūm</i>	<i>infūi</i>	—	<i>inessē, to be in</i>
<i>intersūm</i>	<i>interfūi</i>	—	<i>intēressē, to be present at, take part in</i>
<i>obsūm</i>	<i>obfūi</i>	—	<i>ōbessē, to be in the way, be hurtful, injure</i>
<i>praesūm</i>	<i>praefūi</i>	—	<i>praeessē, to be over, at the head of</i>
<i>prōsūm</i>	<i>prōfūi</i>	—	<i>prōdessē, to be useful, do good; to benefit, be beneficial</i>
<i>subsūm</i>	<i>wanting</i>	—	<i>sūbessē, to be under</i>
<i>sūpersūm</i>	<i>sūperfūi</i>	—	<i>sūpēressē, to remain over, survive</i>

All these Compounds are conjugated like *sūm*; but *prōsūm* inserts a *d* when *prō* would be followed by *e*, thus:

Present.	Imperf. Indic.	Imperf. Subj.	Future.
<i>prōsūm</i>	<i>prōdērām</i>	<i>prōdessēm</i>	<i>prōdērō</i>
<i>prōdēs</i>	<i>prōdērās</i>	<i>prōdessēs</i>	<i>prōdērīs</i>
<i>prōdest</i>	<i>prōdērāt</i>	<i>prōdessēt</i>	<i>prōdērīt</i>
<i>prōsūmūs</i>	<i>prōdērāmūs</i>	<i>prōdessēmūs</i>	<i>prōdērīmūs</i>
<i>prōdestīs</i>	<i>prōdērātīs</i>	<i>prōdessētīs</i>	<i>prōdērītīs</i>
<i>prōsunt</i>	<i>prōdērant</i>	<i>prōdessent</i>	<i>prōdērunt</i>

Imperative.	Infinitive.
<i>prōdēs</i>	<i>prōdestē</i>
<i>prōdestō</i>	<i>prōdestōtē</i>
	<i>prōdessē</i>

Otherwise it is conjugated like *sūm*.

Neither *sūm* nor any of its compounds has a present participle, except:

praesens, -tis, present; ab-sens, -tis, absent.

All these compounds of *sūm* take the dative, only *ābessē, to be away from*, is followed by *ā* with the ablative, and *inessē, to be in*, by *in* with the ablative.

possě, *to be able*

Present.
possũm

Perfect.
põtũĩ

Supine.
—

Infinitive.
possě

INDICATIVE.

pos' sũm, *I can*
põ' tẽs, *thou canst*
põ' test, *he can*
pos' sũ mũs, *we can*
põ te' stĩs, *you can*
pos' sunt, *they can*

põ' tẽ rãm, *I could, was able*
põ' tẽ rãs, *thou couldst*
põ' tẽ rãt, *he could*
põ tẽ rã' mũs, *we could*
põ tẽ rã' tĩs, *you could*
põ' tẽ rant, *they could*

põ' tẽ rõ, *I shall be able*
põ' tẽ rĩs, *thou wilt be able*
põ' tẽ rĩt, *he will be able*
põ tẽ' rĩ mũs, *we shall be able*
põ tẽ' rĩ tĩs, *you will be able*
põ' tẽ runt, *they will be able*

I have been able

põ' tũ ĩ
põ tũ ĩ' stĩ
põ' tũ ĩt
põ tũ' ĩ mũs
põ tũ ĩ' stĩs
põ tũ ě' runt

I had been able

põ tũ' ě rãm
põ tũ' ě rãs
põ tũ' ě rãt
põ tũ ě rã' mũs
põ tũ ě rã' tĩs
põ tũ' ě rant

Present.

pos' sũm, *I may be able*
pos' sĩs, *thou mayest be able*
pos' sĩt, *he may be able*
pos sĩ' mũs, *we may be able*
pos sĩ' tĩs, *you may be able*
pos' sĩnt, *they may be able*

Imperfect.

pos' sẽm, *I might be able*
pos' sẽs, *thou mightest be able*
pos' sẽt, *he might be able*
pos sẽ' mũs, *we might be able*
pos sẽ' tĩs, *you might be able*
pos' sent, *they might be able*

Future.

(wanting)

Perfect.

I may have been able

põ tũ' ě rĩm
põ tũ' ě rĩs
põ tũ' ě rĩt
põ tũ ě rĩ mũs
põ tũ ě rĩ tĩs
põ tũ' ě rint

Pluperfect.

I might have been able

põ tũ is' sẽm
põ tũ is' sẽs
põ tũ is' sẽt
põ tũ is sẽ' mũs
põ tũ is sẽ' tĩs
põ tũ is' sent

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future Perfect.

I shall have been able

põ tũ' ě rõ

põ tũ' ě rĩs

põ tũ' ě rĩt

põ tũ ě rĩ mūs

põ tũ ě rĩ tĩs

põ tũ' ě rint

(wanting)

INFINITIVE.

Present. pos' sě, *to be able*

Perfect. põ tũ is' sě, *to have been able*

1. The verb sũm is joined with the adjective põtĩs, *able*, making the compound (pot-sũm) possũm, *I can, am able*. This is conjugated like sũm, but observe:

that the **t** of põt is assimilated before **s**, thus:
possũm instead of potsũm;

that the **f** is dropped in fũĩ, fũěrãm, etc., thus:
põtũĩ for potfũĩ;

that põtessě and põtessēm are contracted into
possě, possēm.

Participle, Imperative, and Gerund are **wanting**; põtens, *mighty*, is simply an adjective.

2. The verb possě is used in the same sense as the English *can*. Without an accompanying verb it means, *to be able to do*, as: justĩtĩã sĩně prũdentĩã plũrĩmũm põtěst, *justice can do very much without prudence*.

ãcũ pingěrě, *to paint with the needle; to embroider*

ĩdelrcõ, *for this reason, therefore*

nusquãm, *nowhere*

glõrĩõstĩs, -ã, -ũm, *glorious*

sěrěrě, *to sow*

bẽněficiũm, -ĩ, *a good deed*

mětěrě, *to reap*

Cicěrõ, -õnĩs, *Cicero*

agricultũrã, -ãe, *agriculture*

mĩhĩ dķest pķcũnĩã, *I am in want of money*

ũt, *that, in order that*

ně, *in order that not, lest*

} take the **Subjunctive**.

Fraus nemīni prodesse potest. Is est verus amīcus, qui amīco in pericūlo non deest. Vir sapiēns non potest miser esse. Discīte, quid virtus et quid sapientīa possit. Ego possum legēre, tu potes scribēre, soror potest acu pingēre. Pecuniā mihi saepe defūit, sed nunquam mihi deērit animus laetus. Nimīus somnus neque anīmo neque corpōri prodest. Idcirco legum servi sumus, ut libēri esse possimus. Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscēre causas. Nusquam soli sumus, ubique Deus adest. Utinam amīco absenti in tot tantisque pericūlis adesse possem! Non omnia, quae grata sunt corpōri, prosunt eīdem. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis interfuit. Jucundum est milīti proelio interfuisse gloriōso. Sere beneficia, ut possis metēre fructum. Beātus esse sine virtūte nemo potest. Ante Cicerōnis aetātem oratōres multi et clari fuērant, nec (nor) postea defuērunt. Sine agricultūra homīnes vivēre non possunt. Bonus vir et sibi et aliis prodest.

116. *dēcipērē, to deceive*

ignāviā, -ae, indolence

impērātōr, -ōris, a commander, general

exercitūs, -ūs, an army

aequūs, -ūs, -ūm, even

rēlinquērē, to leave, quit

fāmiliā, -ae, a family

dictārē, to dictate

irā, -ae, anger

jūs civīlē (-ūrīs -īs), civil law

āquā mārīnā (-ae -ae), sea-water

To good men friends are not wanting. A good citizen sides with his native country in the time of danger. You can deceive men, but you will not be able to deceive God. Indolence is hurtful to all men. The general is at the head of the army. We all can do good to our friends. Wicked men will not be able to quit life with an even mind. In summer our whole family will be away from town. As long as you shall be happy, friends will not be wanting to you. The father gives [to] his sons books, that they may be able to learn. Many can not endure the pains of sickness. You will not be able to be a friend to all. Cæsar was able to write, read, hear, and dictate at one and the same time. Anger has been hurtful to many. The knowledge of civil law is useful to those who are at the head of the state. We can not drink sea-water. No animal which has blood can be without a heart.

112. First Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
ă'mō	ămă'vī	ămă'tūm	ămă'rē, to love

INDICATIVE.	
Present.	Perfect.
ă' mō, <i>I love</i>	ă mā' vī, <i>I have loved</i>
ă' mās, <i>thou lovest</i>	ă mā' vī' stī, <i>thou hast loved</i>
ă' māt, <i>he loves</i>	ă mā' vīt, <i>he has loved</i>
ă mā' mūs, <i>we love</i>	ă mā' vī mūs, <i>we have loved</i>
ă mā' tīs, <i>you love</i>	ă mā' vī' stīs, <i>you have loved</i>
ă' mant, <i>they love</i>	ă mā' vē' runt, <i>they have loved</i>

Imperfect.	Pluperfect.
ă mā' bām, <i>I was loving</i>	ă mā' vē rām, <i>I had loved</i>
ă mā' bās, <i>thou wast loving</i>	ă mā' vē rās, <i>thou hadst loved</i>
ă mā' bāt, <i>he was loving</i>	ă mā' vē rāt, <i>he had loved</i>
ă mā' bā' mūs, <i>we were loving</i>	ă mā' vē rā' mūs, <i>we had loved</i>
ă mā' bā' tīs, <i>you were loving</i>	ă mā' vē rā' tīs, <i>you had loved</i>
ă mā' bant, <i>they were loving</i>	ă mā' vē rant, <i>they had loved</i>

Future.	Future Perfect.
ă mā' bō, <i>I shall love</i>	ă mā' vē rō, <i>I shall have loved</i>
ă mā' bīs, <i>thou wilt love</i>	ă mā' vē rīs, <i>thou wilt have loved</i>
ă mā' bīt, <i>he will love</i>	ă mā' vē rīt, <i>he will have loved</i>
ă mā' bī mūs, <i>we shall love</i>	ă mā' vē rī mūs, <i>we shall have l.</i>
ă mā' bī tīs, <i>you will love</i>	ă mā' vē rī tīs, <i>you will have l.</i>
ă mā' bunt, <i>they will love</i>	ă mā' vē rint, <i>they will have l.</i>

1. The **Active** and **Passive** Voices in Latin are equivalent to the corresponding English forms. Many verbs are only used in the Passive form, but with an active or reflexive signification; they are called **Deponents**.

2. Verbs are inflected in **four regular Conjugations**, distinguished by the ending of the Present Infinitive, viz.:

I. -āre; II. -ēre; III. -ere; IV. -ire.

3. The **Principal Parts** of the Verb, from which all the other parts are formed, are:

The Present Indicative	The Supine
The Perfect Indicative	The Present Infinitive.

4. In the **First Conjugation** the regular forms of the **Principal Parts** are these:

Præsent.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
ămō	ămāvī	ămătŭm	ămārē

5. From the **Present Indicative** are formed:

the **Imperfect Indicative** by changing ō into ābām: ămō, ămābām;

the **Future Indicative** by changing ō into ābō: ămō, ămābō.

6. From the **Perfect Indicative** are formed:

the **Pluperfect Indicative** by changing ī into ărăm: ămāvī, ămāvărăm;

the **Future Perfect** by changing ī into ărō: ămāvī, ămāvărō.

Form the **Active tenses** of the following verbs in the **Indicative mood**:

ornārē, to adorn
 illustrārē, to illuminate
 nōmīnārē, to call
 crēārē, to create, elect
 nūmērārē, to count
 aedificārē, to build
 inhābitārē, to inhabit, occupy
 servārē, to preserve, save
 dūplicārē, to double
 exspectārē, to expect, wait for
 dēsīdērārē, to wish for
 pārārē, to prepare for
 aestīmārē (ex), to estimate (by)

optārē, to wish for, desire
 dōnārē, to give (as a present)
 sārārē, to heal, cure
 cōgītārē, to think, reflect
 vītūpērārē, to blame, find fault
 with
 conjūgārē, to join, form
 necārē, to kill
 vulnerārē, to wound
 āvōlārē, to fly away
 collōcārē, to place, establish
 dēmīgrārē, to emigrate
 cantārē, to sing

pictūrā, -ae, a painting, picture *hābitūs, -ūs, appearance*
in annū, for one year *mālā vāletūdō, ill health*

Aves volant, pisces natant. Tu me amas, ego te amo. Deus amat homīnes. Parentes amant libēros. Pictūra ornat domum. Folia et fructus ornant arbōrem. Sol terram illustrat. Leōnem regem quadrupēdum nomināmus. Romāni consūles suos creābant in annum. Laudābo te, mi fili, si probus et diligens eris. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. Multi homīnes aedificānt domus, quas non inhabitābunt. Si bonum nomen mihi servavēro, satis dives ero. Si viginti duplicaveritis, quot numerābitis? Mortem ut finem miseriārum vestrārum expectātis. Qui desidērat pacem, parat bellum. Stultissīmus est, qui homīnes ex veste aut hābitu aestīmat. Vir bonus et sapiēns bonam valetudīnem optābit, malam tolerābit. Misēri urbis incōlae extrēmam famem tolerāvērunt. Deus hominībus immortālem anīmum donāvit. Mēdicus fratrem meum sanāvit. Bonos amicōrum mores semper laudavīmus. Ubīnam habitābīmus post mortem?

118. *nēglēgens, -tīs, careless* *jūcundūs, -ūs, -ūm, delightful*
sīmilitūdō, -īnis, sameness *cōlōniā, -ae, a colony*
inītiō, in the beginning

I praise virtue, you praise honor, another *one* praises money. We think, beasts do not think. Those who dwell in small and narrow cottages are often happier than those who dwell in large and roomy houses. The teachers will praise us if we shall be diligent; they will blame us if we shall be careless. Our friend was building a house in the city. I shall always praise the good, I shall always find fault with the bad. We build houses, others will dwell in them. I have built for myself a very fine house. My parents gave me on my birthday a beautiful book which I had long wished for. That friendship is most delightful which sameness of manners has formed. The hunter killed the fleet deer. The hunter had wounded the bird, but it flew away. The Romans established their colonies in suitable places. In the beginning of spring many inhabitants of Germany will emigrate [in]to America. The nightingales will soon sing in the gardens. The physician will heal your disease. God created heaven, earth, and the seas.

119. First Conjugation. — Active Voice (continued).

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
ămō	ămāvī	amātūm	ămārē, to love

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	Perfect.
ă' mēm, <i>may I love</i>	ă mā' vē rīm, <i>I may have loved</i>
ă' mēs, <i>love thou</i>	ă mā' vē rīs, <i>thou mayest have l.</i>
ă' mēt, <i>let him love</i>	ă mā' vē rīt, <i>he may have loved</i>
ă mē' mūs, <i>let us love</i>	ă mā vē rī mūs, <i>we may have l.</i>
ă mē' tīs, <i>love ye</i>	ă mā vē rī tīs, <i>you may have l.</i>
ă' ment, <i>let them love</i>	ă mā' vē rint, <i>they may have l.</i>
Imperfect.	Pluperfect.
ă mā' rēm, <i>I should love</i>	ă mā vis' sēm, <i>I should have l.</i>
ă mā' rēs, <i>thou wouldst love</i>	ă mā vis' sēs, <i>thou wouldst h. l.</i>
ă mā' rēt, <i>he would love</i>	ă mā vis' sēt, <i>he would have l.</i>
ă mā rē' mūs, <i>we would love</i>	ă mā vis sē' mūs, <i>we should h. l.</i>
ă mā rē' tīs, <i>you would love</i>	ă mā vis sē' tīs, <i>you would h. l.</i>
ă mā' rent, <i>they would love</i>	ă mā vis' sent, <i>they would h. l.</i>

Future.	Future Perfect.
<i>I may be about to love</i>	
ă mā tū' rūs, -ă, -ūm	(wanting)
ă mā tū' rī, -ae, -ă	

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Plural.
Present. ă' mā, <i>love thou</i>	ă mā' tē, <i>love ye</i>
Future. ă mā' tō, <i>thou shalt love</i>	ă mā tō' tē, <i>ye shall love</i>
ă mā' tō, <i>he shall love</i>	ă man' tō, <i>they shall love</i>

INFINITIVE.

Present.	ă mā' rē, <i>to love</i>	
Perfect.	ă mā vis' sē, <i>to have loved</i>	
Fut. Sing. Nom.	ă mā tū' rūs, -ă, -ūm	es' sē
" Acc.	ă mā tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	ă mā tū' rī, -ae, -ă	es' sē
" Acc.	ă mā tū' rōs, -ās, -ă	es' sē

} *to be about to love*

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	ǎ' mans, a man' tīs, <i>loving</i>
Future.	ǎ mā tū' rūš, ǎ mā tū' rǎ, ǎ mā tū' rūm, <i>about to love</i>

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	ǎ man' dī, <i>of loving</i>	
Dat.	ǎ man' dō, <i>for loving</i>	
Acc.	ǎ man' dūm, <i>loving</i>	ǎ mā' tūm } <i>to love</i>
Abl.	ǎ man' dō, <i>by loving</i>	ǎ mā' tū }

1. The **Present Subjunctive** is formed from the **Present Indicative** by changing **ō** into **ēm**, as: ǎmō, ǎmēm; and the **Imperfect Subjunctive** from the **Infinitive Present** by adding **m**, as: ǎmārē, ǎmārēm.

2. The **Perfect** and **Pluperfect Subjunctive** and the **Perfect Infinitive** are formed from the **Perfect Indicative** by changing **ī** into **ērīm**, **issēm**, **issē**, respectively, thus: ǎmāvī, ǎmāvērīm, ǎmāvissēm, ǎmāvissē.

3. There is, properly speaking, no **Subjunctive** of the **Future** and **Future Perfect**; the former, however, is supplied by the **Future Participle** with **sīm**; the latter is represented by the **Subjunctive** of the **Perfect** or **Pluperfect**, according to the connection of the sentence.

4. The **Present Imperative** is formed from the **Present Infinitive** by dropping **rē**, as: ǎmārē, ǎmā.

5. The **Future Infinitive** is a compound form made up of **essē** with the **Future Participle** prefixed, as: ǎmātūrūs **essē**.

6. There are two **Participles** in the Active Voice:

the **Present Participle**, formed from the **Present Indicative** by changing **ō** into **ans**, as: ǎmō, ǎmans;

the **Future Participle**, formed from the **Supine** by changing **ūm** into **ūrūs**, as: ǎmātūm, ǎmātūrūs. In the compound tenses it is treated as an **Adjective**, agreeing in gender and number with the subject of the verb.

7. The Verb has also the following noun-forms:

The **Gerund** is a verbal noun of the Second Declension, used only in the singular, and wanting the nominative and vocative; it corresponds to the English Participial Infinitive in *ing*, as: *ars nāvīgandī*, *the art of navigating*, and is formed from the **Present Indicative** by changing *ō* into *andī*, as: *āmō*, *āmandī*.

The **Supines** are verbal nouns of the Fourth Declension, having only the accusative and ablative singular. The accusative is used after verbs of motion, to express the design of that motion, as: *venīō tē rōgātūm*, *I come to ask you*. The ablative is used with adjectives, as an ablative of limitation, and is usually translated by the English Infinitive, as: *dulcē gustātū*, *sweet to taste*.

Conjugate the following verbs through the whole of the Active Voice:

<i>peccārē</i> , to sin, offend	<i>impetrārē</i> , to obtain
<i>compārārē</i> , to get, gain	<i>observārē</i> , to observe
<i>errārē</i> , to err, to be mistaken	<i>delibērārē</i> , to deliberate
<i>sūpērārē</i> , to conquer, overcome	<i>regnārē</i> , to govern, rule
<i>ēquītārē</i> , to ride	<i>plōrārē</i> , to cry, weep
<i>rēdāmārē</i> , to love in return	<i>cōruscārē</i> , to glitter
<i>nāvīgārē</i> , to navigate, sail	<i>castīgārē</i> , to chastise
<i>invītārē</i> , to invite	<i>viōlārē</i> , to violate, break (a law)
<i>gustārē</i> , to taste	<i>ādōrārē</i> , to worship

<i>impiētās</i> , -ātīs, impiety	<i>sēdūlō</i> , busily
<i>ōpērōsūs</i> , -ā, -ūm, troublesome	<i>libērē</i> , frankly, openly

Not with the **Imperative** is *nē*, as: *crabrōnes ne irrita*, *do not irritate hornets*. More commonly, however, prohibitions are expressed by *nē* with the **Present** or **Perfect Subjunctive**, as: *misericiordiā commōtus ne sis*, *don't let yourself be moved by pity*; *ne terrītus fuēris*, *be not frightened*.

Vitā vites. Quis stellas numēret? Laudēmus optīma, vituperēmus pessīma. Deus terram creāvit, ut homīnes eam inhabitārent. Multi homīnes minus saepe peccavissent, si de (of) morte cogitavissent. Ubi post mortem habitatūrus sim, mihi ignōtum est. Amīcos tibi compāra. Homo ne se ipse laudāto. Parentes non amāre impietas est. Errantibus viam monstrēmus! Anser pedes habet ad natandum aptos. Quid cogites, quid cogitaveris, quid cogitatūrus sis, soli Deo notum est. Natūram mutāre difficile est. Multo operosius est se ipsum sup̄erare quam hostem. Sunt etiā pisces volantes. Equus non solum ad equitandum, sed etiā ad portandum idoneus est. Amo te, ut me redāmes. Cotidie cogitēmus, quam brevis haec vita futūra sit. Felix esset senectus vestra, si in juventute sedulo laboravissētis. Amīcus amīcum peccantem libere vituperābit. Navigatio vel ars navigandi utilissīma est, at difficillīma. Post cenam ambulēmus, caelum invitat ad ambulandum. Vina vetēra non semper sunt suavia gustātu.

120. praeceptūm, -ī, a command- immātūrūs, -ūs, -ūm, unripe
ment p̄racerbūs, -ūs, -ūm, very sour
rēs, -ēs, a circumstance ādestē, come here

May God preserve us! Children shall love *their* parents. Let us pray, and we shall obtain. Thou shalt love God and observe his (ejus) commandments. Let the judge deliberate well on all the circumstances, that he may judge well. The art of governing is very difficult. You will overcome your pain by enduring, not by weeping. Let us take a walk in the garden. Unripe grapes are very sour to taste. The sky is full of glittering stars. Do not change *your* name, change *your* manners. Praise thou the good and just! The teacher chastises the boy in order that he may improve him. It is difficult to change bad manners. The girls were walking in the garden, singing and adorning *their* heads with flowers. To err is human. Come here, boys, it is time to work [of working]. The feet of geese are adapted to swimming. It is shameful to break the laws of one's country. Shun the company of the wicked. Let us love *our* friends, let us obey [to] *our* parents, let us worship God!

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future Perfect.

I shall have been loved

ămă' tūs, -ă, -ŭm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ě' rō} \\ \text{ě' rīs} \\ \text{ě' rīt} \end{array} \right.$	(wanting)
ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ě' rī mūs} \\ \text{ě' rī tīs} \\ \text{ě' runt} \end{array} \right.$	

Singular.

IMPERATIVE.

Plural.

Pres.	ă mā' rě, <i>be thou loved</i>	ă mā' mī nī, <i>be ye loved</i>
Fut.	ă mā' tōr, <i>thou shalt be loved</i>	
	ă mā' tōr, <i>he shall be loved</i>	ă man' tōr, <i>they shall be loved</i>

INFINITIVE.

Present.	ă mā' rī, <i>to be loved</i>	
Perfect Sing.	Nom. ă mā' tūs, -ă, -ŭm es' sě	} <i>to have been loved</i>
"	Acc. ă mā' tŭm, -ăm, -ŭm es' sě	
Plur.	Nom. ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă es' sě	
"	Acc. ă mā' tōs, -ās, -ă es' sě	
Future.	ă mā' tŭm ī' rī, <i>to be about to be loved</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	ă mā' tūs, ă mā' tă, ă mā' tŭm, <i>loved, beloved, or having been loved</i>
Gerundive.	ă man' dūs, ă man' dă, ă man' dŭm, <i>to be loved, deserving to be loved</i>

1. Of the active tenses of continued action, viz.: **Present**, **Imperfect** and **Future**, those ending in **ō** become passive by changing **ō** into **ōr**; those ending in **m**, by changing **m** into **r**, as: ămō, *I love*; ămōr, *I am loved*; ămābām, *I loved*; ămābār, *I was loved*.

2. The tenses of completed action, viz.: **Perfect**, **Pluperfect** and **Future Perfect**, and also the **Perfect Infinitive** in the Passive Voice are compound forms, made up of the Perfect Participle and the verb *essē* as an auxiliary. The **Perfect Participle** is formed from the Supine by changing **ŭm** into **ūs**, as: ămātŭm, ămātūs.

3. The **Present Infinitive Passive** is formed by changing the *ē* of the Present Infinitive Active into *i*, thus: *āmārē*, *āmārī*.

4. The **Present Imperative Passive** is like the Present Infinitive Active.

5. The **Future Infinitive Passive** is a compound form made up of the Supine and *irī* (lit. *to be gone*), which is the Infinitive Passive of the verb *irē*, *to go*.

6. The **Gerundive** differs from the Gerund only in having adjective terminations in *ūs*, *ā*, *ūm*, thus: Gerund, *āmandī*, *of loving*; Gerundive, *āmandūs*, *-ā*, *-ūm*, *to be loved, deserving to be loved*.

7. In the compound tenses of the Passive, the **Participle** is treated as an adjective, agreeing in gender and number with the subject of the verb, as: *bellum parātum est*, *war has been prepared*; *puēri laudāti sunt*, *the boys have been praised*.

Conjugate the following verbs in the Passive Voice:

āgītārē, *to agitate*
educārē, *to bring up, educate*
evītārē, *to avoid, shun*
administrārē, *to govern*
turbārē, *to trouble, disturb*
conservārē, *to preserve, observe*
multārē, *to punish*

spērārē, *to hope for*
occārē, *to harrow*
compārārē, *to compare*
cāvārē, *to (make) hollow*
lācērārē, *to tear in pieces*
expugnārē, *to capture*
vastārē, *to lay waste*

summae arbōrēs, *the highest parts*,
i. e., the tops of the trees
mūlūs, *-ī*, *a mule*
iūrē, *with justice, justly*
parvūlūs, *-ī*, *a little one* [*dation*
commendātīō, *-ōnīs*, *a recommen-*

sumptūs, *-ūs*, *expense*
supervacūūs, *-ā*, *-ūm*, *needless*
occāsīō, *-ōnīs*, *an occasion, op-*
portunity
mollīs, *-ē*, *soft, gentle*
undā, *-ae*, *a wave*

In the **Passive Construction**, the person or living agent by whom any thing is done, is put in the ablative with the preposition *ā*, *ab*, *by*. To denote the means or instrument by which any thing is effected, the ablative alone is used, thus:

puer a magistro laudatur, the boy is praised by his teacher
valetudo conservatur temperantiā, health is preserved by temperance

Summae arbōres maxīme ventis agitantur. Onēra a mulis et asīnis portantur. Jure a nobis laudāris. Tempōra mutantur, et nos mutāmur in (with) illis. Parvūli olim a servis educabantur. Pigri discipūli vituperabuntur a praeceptoribus. Vere prata et agri pulcherrimis floribus ornabuntur. A bonis hominibus laudāri prima commendatiō est. Sumptus supervacūi evitantur. Magistrātus sapienter administranto rempublicam, ne publicā salus turbetur. Valetudo conservetur temperantiā. Qui honorat homīnes, ab iis honorabitur. Nihil omnium rerum melius administratur quam mundus. Etiam occasiōnes peccandi vitantur. Si leges civitātis violavistis, multamini. Mellor est certa pax quam sperāta victoriā. Terra mutāta non mutat mores. Ager justo tempore arātor et occātor. Innumēri sunt mundi; omnesne inhabitantur? Humānae manus opēra comparāri non possunt cum operibus divinis.

Quid magis est durum saxo? quid mollius unda?

Dura tamen molli saxa cavantur aqua.

122. Euripīdēs, -īs, *Euripides*, praetērītā, -ōrūm, *past things*
a celebrated Athenian poet āgēr, -rī, *territory*

The poet Euripides was torn in pieces by dogs. We should be praised if we were praiseworthy. A just man is loved by all. Kings were in former times elected by the people. It is better to be praised by others than by one's self. You will be loved by all men if you love virtue. God can never be praised enough. The world has been created by God. Past things can not be changed. The lion is called the king of quadrupeds. Those are the worst friends by whom we are always praised. The stars have never been counted and will never be counted. Be [ye] always prepared. You will never be loved by the good if you [will] love the company of the bad. Wounded soldiers can not fight. The citizens shall observe the laws; if

the laws are not observed by the citizens, the state gets disturbed. The territory of the captured city has been laid waste by the enemy (plur.). Our ears are delighted with the song of the birds. Spring is announced by the return of the swallows. The longest life is short, if it is compared with eternity.

123. Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
crēpō	crēpūi	crēpitūm	crēpārē, to creak
incrēpō	incrēpūi	incrēpitūm	incrēpārē, to scold
cūbō	cūbūi	cūbitūm	cūbārē, to lie down
dōmō	dōmūi	dōmitūm	dōmārē, to tame
perdōmō	perdōmūi	perdōmitūm	perdōmārē, to subjugate
sōnō	sōnūi	sōnitūm	sōnārē, to sound
Fut. Participle: sōnātūrus			
rēsōnō	rēsōnūi	rēsōnitūm	rēsōnārē, to resound
tōnō	tōnūi	tōnitūm	tōnārē, to thunder
vētō	vētūi	vētītūm	vētārē, to forbid
mīcō	mīcūi	wanting	mīcārē, to shine
ēmīcō	ēmīcūi	ēmīcātūm	ēmīcārē, to shine forth
implicō	implicūi	implicītūm	implicārē, to involve

Compounds in -plicō from nouns in -plex are regular, as: multiplicō, *I multiply*, from multiplex; also: dīmicō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to fight.

sēcō	sēcūi	sectūm	sēcārē, to cut
Fut. Participle: sēcātūrus			
dēsēcō	dēsēcūi	dēsectūm	dēsēcārē, to cut down, gather
jūvō	jūvī	jūtūm	jūvārē
adjūvō	adjūvī	adjūtūm	adjūvārē } to assist, help
Fut. Participles: jūvātūrus, but adjūtūrus or adjūvātūrus			
lāvō	lāvī	lāvātūm (lau- tūm, lōtūm)	lāvārē, to wash
dō	dēdī	dātūm	dārē, to give
cīrcumdō	cīrcumdēdī	cīrcumdātūm	cīrcumdārē, to surround
stō	stētī	stātūm	stārē, to stand
constō	constītī	wanting	constārē, to consist
praestō	praestītī	wanting	praestārē, to afford

Compounds of stō are conjugated like the simple verb, if the first part is a dissyllable; otherwise they take stītī for stētī.

1. Most of the verbs of the **First Conjugation** form their Perfect and Supine in **āvi, ātūm**, like *āmō*. Only a few deviate from this regular formation, as: *crēpō, crēpūi, crēpitūm, crēpārē, to creak*. But from these Principal Parts all the other tenses and forms are derived, without irregularity in the detail, according to the leading rules given above **117, 119, 121**.

2. As a rule, Compound Verbs follow the conjugation of their Simple Verbs, thus: *incrēpārē, to scold*, is conjugated in the same way as *crēpārē, to creak*. Such Compounds as deviate in any important particular from their simple verbs deserve special notice.

undīquē, on all sides
fōrēs, -ūm (pl.), a door
audāciā, -ae, boldness
tardārē, to delay

Aethiōps, -ōpis, an Ethiopian
causā, on account, for the sake
fērā, -ae (bestiā, -ae, understood) a wild beast

The **Genitive** dependent on *causā, on account, for the sake*, always precedes this noun, as: *hōnōris causā, on account of honor*.

Natūra dedit agros, ars humāna aedificāvit urbes. Si divitiāe felicitātem praestant, avaritiā prima virtus est. Terra nostra undīque aēre circumdātur. Respublicae virtūte semper stetērunt. Vita nihil sine magno labōre dedit. Quis venit? Fores crepuērunt. Nimīa audaciā jam multos magnis pericūlis implicūit. Bis dat, qui cito dat; nihil dat, qui munēra tardat. Fortes fortūna adjuvat. Non omniā, quae vetīta sunt, vitantur. Deus brevem vitam nobis dedit. Aethiōpem lavāre labor supervacūus est. Hodīe praeceptor quosdam discipūlos pigritiāe causa increpūit. Uvasne jam desecuistis? Jam desectae sunt. Bracchiā nobis data sunt ad laborandum. Deus animum circumdēdit corpore. Feras fame et verberibus domāmus. Quis nobis optimum consillium dabit? Amīcos in pericūlis adjuvisse magna laus est. Natūra nobis eas res dedit, quae ad vitam maxīme necessariāe sunt. Homo constat ex duābus partibus, animo et corpore.

124. pennā, -ae, *a pen*
 ātramentūm, -ī, *ink*
 cūbīlĕ, -īs, *a bed*
 postquā, *after*
 sōlērĕ, *to be wont*

sermō, -ōnīs, *speech*
 cenārĕ, *to have dinner*
 ex summō montē, *from the top of*
 the mountain
 Āsiā, -ae, *Asia*

Who gave you this book, this pen, and this ink? The rider tamed his horse with spur and bridle. God gave [to] man nothing more divine than the mind. Many poor people have never lain in a soft bed. A short life has been given to us by Nature. Wild beasts are tamed by hunger and blows. After it has thundered, the air is wont to be pure and salubrious. The teacher has scolded us, but praised you. Speech has been given to many, wisdom to few. Wash your hands and have dinner. The farmers have already cut down the ripe crops. How many years has the Roman empire stood? The hunter has tamed the wolf by hunger. From the top of the mountain the flames shone forth. Fortune often helps men more than reason. Tamed lions are rare. God created the world and whatever is in it. Work while you can. Alexander the Great subjugated a great part of Asia. It is difficult to tame wolves; bears are more easily tamed.

125. Second Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
mōnĕō	mōnūī	mōnītūm	mōnērĕ, <i>to advise, warn</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Perfect.
mō' nĕ ō, <i>I advise</i>	mō' nū ī, <i>I (have) advised</i>
mō' nēs, <i>thou advisest</i>	mō nū ī' stī, <i>thou hast advised</i>
mō' nēt, <i>he advises</i>	mō' nū īt, <i>he has advised</i>
mō nē' mūs, <i>we advise</i>	mō nū' ī mūs, <i>we have advised</i>
mō nē' tīs, <i>you advise</i>	mō nū ī' stīs, <i>you have advised</i>
mō' nent, <i>they advise</i>	mō nū ē' runt, <i>they have advised</i>

	Singular.	IMPERATIVE.	Plural.
Pres.	mǒ' nē, <i>advise thou</i>		mǒ nē' tē, <i>advise ye</i>
Fut.	mǒ nē' tō, <i>thou shalt advise</i> mǒ nē' tō, <i>he shall advise</i>		mǒ nē tō' tē, <i>ye shall advise</i> mǒ nen' tō, <i>they shall advise</i>

		INFINITIVE.	
Pres.		mǒ nē' rē, <i>to advise</i>	
Perf.		mǒ nū is' sē, <i>to have advised</i>	
Fut. Sing. Nom.	mǒ nī tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sē		} <i>to be about to advise</i>
“ Acc.	mǒ nī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē		
Plur. Nom.	mǒ nī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē		
“ Acc.	mǒ nī tū' rōš, -ās, -ā es' sē		

	PARTICIPLES.
Pres.	mǒ' nens, mǒ nen' tīs, <i>advising</i>
Fut.	mǒ nī tū' rūš, mǒ nī tū' rā, mǒ nī tū' rūm, <i>about to advise</i>

	GERUND.	SUPINE.
Gen.	mǒ nen' dī, <i>of advising</i>	
Dat.	mǒ nen' dō, <i>for advising</i>	
Acc.	mǒ nen' dūm, <i>advising</i>	mǒ' nī tūm }
Abl.	mǒ nen' dō, <i>by advising</i>	mǒ' nī tū }

1. In the **Second Conjugation** the regular forms of the Principal Parts are these :

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
mǒnēō	mǒnūī	mǒnītūm	mǒnērē

2. From the **Present Indicative** are formed :

the **Present Subjunctive** by changing ēō into ēām :
mǒnēō, mǒnēām;

the **Imperfect Indicative** by changing ēō into ēbām :
mǒnēō, mǒnēbām;

the **Future Indicative** by changing ēō into ēbō :
mǒnēō, mǒnēbō;

the **Present Participle** by changing ēō into ens :
mǒnēō, mǒnens;

the **Gerund** by changing ēō into endī : mǒnēō,
mǒnendī.

3. The following general rules of conjugation applying alike to all verbs of whatever class they may be, are worthy of notice:

Change the **ī** of any **Perfect Indicative** for the:
Pluperfect Indicative, into **ērām**: mōnūī, mōnūērām;
Future Perfect, into **ērō**: mōnūī, mōnūērō;
Perfect Subjunctive, into **ērīm**: mōnūī, mōnūērīm;
Pluperfect Subjunctive, into **issēm**: mōnūī, mōnūissēm;
Perfect Infinitive, into **issē**: mōnūī, mōnūissē.

Change the **ū** of any **Supine** for the:
Perfect Participle into **ūs**: mōnītū**m**, mōnītū**s**;
Future Participle into **ūrūs**: mōnītū**m**, mōnītūrū**s**.

Combine with **essē** the **Future Participle** of any verb, to form the **Future Infinitive**: mōnītūrū**s**, mōnītūrū**s** **essē**.

From the **Present Infinitive** of any verb form the:
Imperfect Subjunctive Active by adding **m**: mōnērē, mōnērēm;
Present Imperative Active by dropping **rē**: mōnērē, mōnē.

Conjugate the following verbs through the whole of the Active Voice:

hābērē, to have, maintain
ādhibērē, to use, employ, apply
pārērē, to obey
tācērē, to be silent
plācērē, to please, be pleasing
praebērē, to afford, give

dēbērē, to owe; ought, must
exercērē, to exercise, practice
nōcērē, to hurt, do harm
terrērē, to frighten
vālērē, to avail, be well
cōercērē, to restrain

mērērē, to deserve

Many verbs with the Perfect in *ŭi* want the Supine. Such are:

flōrērē, to bloom, blossom
virērē, to be green

arcērē, to keep off, restrain
tīmērē, to fear

Some verbs have neither Perfect nor Supine, as:
immīnērē, to threaten *vīgērē*, to be in force

mōdŭs, -ī, measure, moderation
insātīabīlis, -ē, insatiate
cūpidō, -īnis, desire
adspectŭs, -ŭs, a sight
laetitīa, -ae, delight, joy

pōmā, -ōrŭm, fruit
injuriā, -ae, wrong, injury
Diōgēnēs, -īs, Diogenes
nōn nīsi, but
pōcŭlŭm, -ī, a cup, bowl

Modum adhibēte in omnībus rebus. Cur non paruistis? Si tacuisses, te sapientem appellavisset. Bonis placuisse magna laus est. Arbōres florentes omnes homīnes delectant. Avaritiā est insatiabilis cupīdo plus habendi. Adspectus arbōrum florentīum omnes homīnes delectat. Libēri, qui parentībus libenter parent, magnam eis dant laetitiam. Ver adest; mox silvae et prata virēbunt. Nihil time, si bonam conscientiam habes. Arbōres, quae vere floruerint, autumnō nobis poma praebēbunt. Vere nihil bono homīni majōrem voluptatē praebet quam lusciniāe cantus et florentīum arbōrum adspectus. Lex, non poena debet homīnes arcere ab injuriā. Discipŭli memoriā cotidie exercēant. Aegrōti prudentem medicum adhibēant. Vitāte, puēri, societatem malōrum homīnum, nam ea vobis nocēbit. Non semper is pauper est, qui aliis pecuniā debet. Diogēnes habēbat non nisi duo vasa, pocŭlum et dolŭm.

126. *ornātŭs*, -ŭs, an ornament *imprōvisŭs*, -ā, -ŭm, unforeseen, unexpected
strēpitŭs, -ŭs, a noise
proptēr (with *accus.*), from *cāsŭs*, -ŭs, an accident

Most verbs signifying to favor, please, serve, obey take the Dative, as:

placērē, to please
displacērē, to displease

nōcērē, to do harm
pārērē, to obey

fāvērē, to favor
indulgērē, to give up

Bad men fear death. Good men are pleasing to God. A good son obeys his parents. Bees obey their queen. Do harm to nobody. Without justice prudence will avail nothing. In spring the trees are blossoming. With men maintain peace, *but* war with vices. To hope is more prudent than to fear. You will have no more excellent ornament than virtue. If you were wise, you would be silent. To whom do the songs of the birds not afford pleasure? Restrain the tongue; the tongue has already done harm to very many *persons*. Obey the laws of your country, citizens. You have not obeyed your teacher; for this reason you deserve punishment, my son. The modesty of a young man will always be pleasing. The roses will soon bloom. A little noise frightens the timid hares and mice. Exercise your memory every day, boys. To be silent is often useful, but the art of being silent is difficult. Death from unforeseen accidents threatens daily. My son, fear the danger of pleasures!

127. Second Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
mōnēō	mōnūī	mōnītūm	mōnērē, <i>to advise, warn</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present.

mō' nē ōr, *I am advised*
 mō nē' rīs, *thou art advised*
 mō nē' tūr, *he is advised*
 mō nē' mūr, *we are advised*
 mō nē' mī nī, *you are advised*
 mō nen' tūr, *they are advised*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

mō' nē ār, *may I be advised*
 mō nē ā' rīs, *be thou advised*
 mō nē ā' tūr, *let him be advised*
 mō nē ā' mūr, *let us be advised*
 mō nē ā' mī nī, *be ye advised*
 mō nē an' tūr, *let them be adv'd*

Imperfect.

mō nē' bār, <i>I was advised</i>	mō nē' rēr, <i>I should be advised</i>
mō nē bā' rīs, <i>thou wast advised</i>	mō nē rē' rīs, <i>thou wouldst b. a.</i>
mō nē bā' tūr, <i>he was advised</i>	mō nē rē' tūr, <i>he would b. a.</i>
mō nē bā' mūr, <i>we were advised</i>	mō nē rē' mūr, <i>we should b. a.</i>
mō nē bā' mī nī, <i>you were adv'd</i>	mō nē rē' mī nī, <i>you would b. a.</i>
mō nē ban' tūr, <i>they were adv'd</i>	mō nē ren' tūr, <i>they would b. a.</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	mō nē' rī, to be advised	
Perf. Sing.	Nom. mō nī' tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} to have been advised
"	Acc. mō nī' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom. mō nī' tī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc. mō nī' tōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	
Fut.	mō nī' tūm ī' rī, to be about to be advised	

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	mō' nī tūs, mō' nī tā, mō' nī tūm, advised
Gerundive.	mō nen' dūs, mō nen' dā, mō nen' dūm, to be advised, deserving to be advised

1. The leading rules for the formation of the Passive Voice (see 121) apply without exception to all classes of verbs. Conjugate in the same manner:

hābērī, to be had, considered	ādhībērī, to be employed, used,
dētērrērī, to be deterred	applied
admōnērī, to be admonished	dēbērī, to be due

2. The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective corresponding to the English Passive Infinitive, as: virtūs exercendā est, virtue is to be practiced.

Nērō, -ōnīs, Nero	nēfārīūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked, ne-
lēvīs, -ē, slight	farious
facinūs, -ōrīs, a deed; crime	prōvōcārē, to provoke

The Genitive of a noun is used with the verb *essē* to denote that to which is something characteristic, where in English such a word, as: *mark, duty, business, part*, must be supplied, as: *patris est admōnērē filiūm, it is a father's duty to admonish his son.*

Amāri major laus est quam timēri. Nero timebātur ab omnībus Romānis. Columba terrētur minīmo strepītu. Is, qui a multis timētur, multos timet. Agricultūra olim a regībus exercebātur, et ab iis, qui civitatībus praeērānt. Saepe levissimis rebus terrēmur. Puērī, qui a parentībus admōnīti non parent, poenam merent. Poenae metu jam multi a nefariis facinorībus deterrīti sunt. Omnes vires animi et corpōris

cotidie exercentur. Ii, qui non verbis deterrentur a scelere, deterrebuntur poenis. Homines, quorum cupiditates non ratione coercentur, coercebuntur paupertate et vita misera. Sua quisque jura habet, haec jura data ei sunt a Deo. Historia testis temporum, magistra vitae habetur. Incolae illius urbis adventu Indiorum territi sunt. Ope vigilum canum fures a domibus nostris arcentur. Diligentiores estote, ut animi vires magis exerceantur. Multa remedia adhibita sunt, at acgrato nihil profuerunt. Bellum neque timendum neque provocandum est.

128. subitūs, -ā, -ūm, *sudden* abstinentiā, -ae, *abstinence*
 frustrā, *in vain* rēvērentiā, -ae, *regard*
 clāmōr, -ōris, *screaming* lictōr, -ōris, *a lictor, sheriff*

Brave men will not be terrified by sudden danger. Hares are terrified even by a little noise. We are advised by our teachers to be [that we may be] diligent and attentive. In different diseases different remedies must be applied. Elephants and lions are frightened by fire. Many men are more feared than loved. Boys must be silent if they are warned by *their* teachers. To a loquacious man it is a heavy burden to be silent. The power of the Romans was feared by all nations. Our friends were admonished in vain. The horses were frightened by the screaming of the boys. It is not pleasing to be feared by the good, but it is very pleasing to be feared by the bad. You had been warned, my son, but you did not obey. Good boys will be advised by their masters. It is foolish to fear what cannot be avoided. Many diseases are cured by abstinence. The greatest regard is due to the old. He who owes nothing does not fear the sheriff. By the punishment of one, many have often been deterred from crimes. Even the poor have their joys.

129. Most verbs of the **Second Conjugation** have **ūi** in the Perfect, and **itūm** in the Supine, like mōnēō. The following form their Perfect and Supine differently:

1. Perfect ēvi, Supine ētūm (itūm, tūm):

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
delēō	delēvi	delētūm	delērē, to destroy
flēō	flēvi	flētūm	flērē, to weep
nēō	nēvi	nētūm	nērē, to spin
complēō	complēvi	complētūm	complērē
implēō	implēvi	implētūm	implērē
rēplēō	rēplēvi	rēplētūm	rēplērē
obsolēō	obsolēvi	obsolētūm	obsolērē, to go out of use
abolēō	abolēvi	abolitūm	abolērē, to abolish
adolēō	adolēvi	adultūm	adolērē, to grow up

2. Perfect ī, Supine tūm:

cāvēō	cāvi	cautūm	cāvērē, to be on one's guard
fāvēō	fāvi	fautūm	fāvērē, to favor
fōvēō	fōvi	fōtūm	fōvērē, to cherish
mōvēō	mōvi	mōtūm	mōvērē, to move, trouble
vōvēō	vōvi	vōtūm	vōvērē
dēvōvēō	dēvōvi	dēvōtūm	dēvōvērē
pāvēō	pāvi	wanting	pāvērē, to quake for fear
fervēō	{ fervī ferbūi }	wanting	fervērē, to glow
cōnivēō	{ cōnivī cōnixī }	wanting	cōnivērē, to shut the eyes

3. Dropping the ī of the Supine:

dōcēō	dōcūi	doctūm	dōcērē, to teach
tēnēō	tēnūi	(tentūm)	tēnērē, to hold
obtīnēō	obtīnūi	obtentūm	obtīnērē, to occupy
miscēō	miscūi	{ mixtūm mistūm }	miscērē, to mix, mingle
torrēō	torrūi	tostūm	torrērē, to roast
censēō	censūi	censūm	censērē, to value, think

4. Perfect sī, Supine tūm:

augēō	auxī	auctūm	augērē, to increase
indulgēō	indulsī	indultūm	indulgērē, to indulge
torquēō	torsī	tortūm	torquērē, to torture
lūcēō	luxī	wanting	lūcērē, to shine
lūgēō	luxī	wanting	lūgērē, to mourn
frigēō	frīxī	wanting	frigērē, to be cold

Trojá, -ae, (*the city of*) Troy
 rēs familiāris (-ēī -), *property*
 Cōrīnthūs, -ī, (*the city of*) Cōrīnth
 impātīentiā, -ae, *impatience*
 grātā mēmōriā tēnērē, *to keep in*
grateful memory; to remember
gratefully
 infantīā, -ae, *infancy*

tūtēlā, -ae, *care, protection*
 indulgentīā, -ae, *indulgence*
 ōtīum, -ī, *idle life; leisure*
 omnia mālā, *everything bad*
 Cýrus, -ī, *Cyrus*
 pāvídus, -ā, -ūm, *timid*
 sēnātūs, -ūs, *the senate*
 pārārē, *to obtain*

Post bellum decem annōrum Graeci urbem Trojam dele-
 vērunt. Labōre et parsimonīa res familiāris augētur. Co-
 rinthus anno centesīmo quadragesīmo sexto ante Christum
 natum delēta est. Dolōres augēmus impatīentiā. Voluptāti
 indulgēre initium omnium malōrum est. Grata memoriā tenēo
 nomīna eōrum, quibus infantīae meae tūtēlam debēo. Multi
 parentes vitia liberōrum indulgentīa auxērunt. Otīum omnia
 mala docet adulescentes. Cyrus omnium in exercītu suo mili-
 tum nomīna memoriā tenēbat. Metu periculōrum saepe magis
 movēmur quam ipsis pericūlis. Fortis vir nullis pericūlis mo-
 vebitur. Hiēme campi lucent nive. Crebra fulgūra et tonitrūa
 implent pavidos metu. Mare replētum est innumēris animalibus
 et plantis. Discipūli a magistro docentur. Pater tibi nimis
 indulsit et indulgentīa vitia tua augēbit. Senātus servitūtem
 abolēvit. Sibi non cavēre et aliis consilium dare stultum est.
 Divitiae sceleribus paratae et auctae domīnum plerumque
 magis torsērunt quam ipsa paupertas.

130. Carthāgō, -īnīs, (*the city*
of) Carthage
 Scipiō, -ōnīs, *Scipio, a Roman*
noble name
 vēhēmens, -tīs, *violent*
 augērī, *to be increasing*

bōnā, -ōrūm, *blessings*
 Cōdrūs, -ī, *Codrus, an Athenian*
king
 omnipōtentīā, -ae, *omnipotence*
 ūtīlītās, -ātīs, *usefulness, util-*
ity

You will increase your property by economy and diligence.
 Who destroyed the city of Carthage? Scipio. The works
 of God will never be destroyed. Time destroys all the works
 of men. The sun fills every thing with his light. Cyrus grew
 up among shepherds. Pains are increased by impatience.

Poverty has taught men many useful arts. The violent wind moves the trees. The book is held by the boy in his [with the] hand. Who taught you the Latin language? The number of citizens in our city is daily increasing. God has filled the world with all blessings. The father wept over (de) the death of *his* son. By whom have you been taught, boys? For the safety of his country Codrus devoted himself to death. By whom was Corinth destroyed? The pupil is taught by the master. The art of teaching is not easy. As the members of the human body are moved by the will, so the universe is moved by the omnipotence of God. What animals afford us the greatest utility? Those which we call domestic animals.

131. Verbs of the Second Conjugation (continued).

5. Perfect *sī*, Supine *sūm*:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
ardēō	arsī	arsūm	ardērē, to burn
haerēō	haesī	haesūm	haerērē, to hang, stick
jūbēō	jussī	jussūm	jūbērē, to order
mānēō	mansi	mansūm	mānērē, to stay, remain
rēmānēō	rēmansi	rēmansūm	rēmānērē, to remain
mulcēō	mulsi	mulsūm	mulcērē, to soothe
mulgēō	mulsi	mulsūm	mulgērē, to milk
ridēō	risī	risūm	ridērē, to laugh
arridēō	arrisi	arrisūm	arridērē, to smile upon
dēridēō	dērisi	dērisūm	dēridērē, to laugh at
suādēō	suasi	suasūm	suādērē, to advise
tergēō	tersi	tersūm	tergērē, to wipe
algēō	alsi	wanting	algērē, to be cold
fulgēō	fulsi	wanting	fulgērē, to shine
turgēō	tursi	wanting	turgērē, to swell
urgēō	ursi	wanting	urgērē, to urge

6. Perfect *ī*, Supine *sūm*:

prandēō	prandi	pransūm	prandērē, to breakfast
sēdēō	sēdi	sessūm	sēdērē, to sit
obsidēō	obsēdi	obsessūm	obsidērē, to besiege
vīdēō	vidi	vīsūm	vīdērē, to see
stridēō	stridi	wanting	stridērē, to whiz, creak

7. With Reduplication in the Perfect:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
mordēō	mōmordī	morsūm	mordērē, to bite
pendēō	pēpendī	pensūm	pendērē, to hang
spondēō	spōpondī	sponsūm	spondērē, to pledge
respondēō	respondī	responsūm	respondērē, to answer
tondēō	tōtondī	tonsūm	tondērē, to shear, shave

Reduplication, or the repetition of the initial consonant with the following vowel, is generally dropped in Compounde, as: re-spondī.

8. A few verbs of the Second Conjugation form the tenses of completed action like the Passive; they are called **Semi-Deponents**:

audēō	ausūs sūm	———	audērē, to dare, venture
gaudēō	gāvīsūs sūm	———	gaudērē, to rejoice
sōlērē	sōlītūs sūm	———	sōlērē, to be wont, accus- [tomed]

Mark the solitary verb:

ciēō	civī	citūm	ciērē, to rouse
------	------	-------	-----------------

insolītūs, -ā, -ūm, uncommon	nīsi, if not, unless
rādītūs, -ī, a ray	interrōgārē, to ask, question
Dīōnysītūs, -ī, Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse	lūdēns, -tīs, playing
barbā, -ae, the beard	filiōlūs, -ī, a little son
Jūniūs, -ī, June	Alcibiādēs, -īs, Alcibiades, an Athenian general
	īgītūr, therefore

Delectāmur, cum res vidēmus insolītas, quas antēa non viderāmus. Multi comētae non videntur, quia obscurantur radiis solis. Stellae fixae luce sua fulgent, et eundem semper inter stellas locum obtinent. Tyranno Dionysio filiae suae barbā totondērunt. Manēre jussi sumus, sed non manebimus. Filius meus tres menses in Italia manēbit. Memoria magnōrum periculōrum in mente nostra haerēbit. Oves mense Junio tondentur. Equus mordet frenum. Ne responde, puer, nisi interrogātus fuēris. Fortūna non semper virtūti arrisit. Socrātes ludens cum filiōlis derisus est ab Alcibiādē. Si visus es a nullo, tamen Deus te vidit. Pastor fugāvit lupum, qui ovem unam momordērat. Pauci homīnes in urbe remansērunt. Gaudeāmus īgītūr, juvēnes dum sumus!

132. Time *how long* is put in the **Accusative**, as: *trēs hōrās mansīt, he remained three hours.* The Accusative with *pēr* occurs in the sense of *throughout*, as: *pēr tōtām noctēm, all night long.*

We see God nowhere, but his works everywhere. Without air fire can not burn. The city of Troy had been besieged ten years by the Greeks. The hunter staid all night long in the forest. My brother is wont to write very short letters. Who has created everything [which] we see? After death we shall see many things which we do not see now. What animals have you seen to-day? We remained at home, for father had so ordered. The wise have often been laughed at by foolish *people*. Black clouds were hanging in the sky during the whole day. Some people have never laughed. Sheep are shorn once or twice every year. How long will your brother stay in America? Six months. Dionysius taught his daughters *how* to shave. The joys of life are mingled with many pains. The keenest [out] of all our senses is the sense of seeing. Yesterday we saw you walking with your teacher through the meadows.

133. - Third Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
lēgō	lēgī	lectūm	lēgērē, to read

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Perfect.
lē' gō, I read	lē' gī, I (have) read
lē' gīs, thou readest	lē' gī' stī, thou hast read
lē' gīt, he reads	lē' gīt, he has read
lē' gī mūs, we read	lē' gī mūs, we have read
lē' gī tīs, you read	lē' gī' stīs, you have read
lē' gunt, they read	lē' gē' runt, they have read

Imperfect.	Pluperfect.
lē' gē' bām, I was reading	lē' gē' rām, I had read
lē' gē' bās, thou wast reading	lē' gē' rās, thou hadst read
lē' gē' bāt, he was reading	lē' gē' rāt, he had read
lē' gē' bā' mūs, we were reading	lē' gē' rā' mūs, we had read
lē' gē' bā' tīs, you were reading	lē' gē' rā' tīs, you had read
lē' gē' bant, they were reading	lē' gē' rant, they had read

INDICATIVE.

Future.

lē' gām, *I shall read*
 lē' gēs, *thou wilt read*
 lē' gēt, *he will read*
 lē' gē' mūs, *we shall read*
 lē' gē' tīs, *you will read*
 lē' gent, *they will read*

Future Perfect.

lē' gē rō, *I shall have read*
 lē' gē rīs, *thou wilt have read*
 lē' gē rīt, *he will have read*
 lē' gē rī mūs, *we shall have read*
 lē' gē rī tīs, *you will have read*
 lē' gē rint, *they will have read*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

lē' gām, *may I read*
 lē' gās, *read thou*
 lē' gāt, *let him read*
 lē' gā' mūs, *let us read*
 lē' gā' tīs, *read ye*
 lē' gant, *let them read*

Perfect.

lē' gē rīm, *I may have read*
 lē' gē rīs, *thou mayest have read*
 lē' gē rīt, *he may have read*
 lē' gē rī mūs, *we may have read*
 lē' gē rī tīs, *you may have read*
 lē' gē rint, *they may have read*

Imperfect.

lē' gē rēm, *I should read*
 lē' gē rēs, *thou wouldst read*
 lē' gē rēt, *he would read*
 lē' gē rē' mūs, *we should read*
 lē' gē rē' tīs, *you would read*
 lē' gē rent, *they would read*

Pluperfect.

lē' gis' sēm, *I should have read*
 lē' gis' sēs, *thou wouldst have read*
 lē' gis' sēt, *he would have read*
 lē' gis' sē' mūs, *we should have r.*
 lē' gis' sē' tīs, *you would have r.*
 lē' gis' sent, *they would have read*

Future.

I may be about to read

lec tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm	{	sīm
		sīs
		sīt
lec tū' rī, -ae, -ā	{	sī' mūs
		sī' tīs
		sint

Future Perfect.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Pres. lē' gē, *read thou*
 Fut. lē' gī tō, *thou shalt read*
 lē' gī tō, *he shall read*

Plural.

lē' gī tē, *read ye*
 lē' gī tō' tē, *ye shall read*
 lē' gun' tō, *they shall read*

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	lē' gě rě, <i>to read</i>	
Perf.	lē gis' sě, <i>to have read</i>	
Fut. Sing.	Nom. lec tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sě	} <i>to be about to read</i>
"	Acc. lec tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě	
Plur.	Nom. lec tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sě	
"	Acc. lec tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sě	

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	lē' gens, lē gen' tīs, <i>reading</i>
Fut.	lec tū' rūš, lec tū' rā, lec tū' rūm, <i>about to read</i>

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	lē gen' dī, <i>of reading</i>	
Dat.	lē gen' dō, <i>for reading</i>	
Acc.	lē gen' dūm, <i>reading</i>	lec' tūm } <i>to read</i>
Abl.	lē gen' dō, <i>by reading</i>	lec' tū }

1. In the **Third Conjugation** the regular endings of the Principal Parts are these:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
-ō	-ī (sī)	-tūm	-ērě

2. From the **Present Indicative** are formed:

the **Present Subjunctive** by changing **ō** into **ām**: lēgō, lēgām.

the **Imperfect Indicative** by changing **ō** into **ēbām**: lēgō, lēgēbām.

the **Future Indicative** by changing **ō** into **ām**: lēgō, lēgām.

the **Present Participle** by changing **ō** into **ens**: lēgō, lēgens.

the **Gerund** by changing **ō** into **endī**: lēgō, lēgendī.

3. The derivation of the other active tenses and forms from the **Perfect**, **Supine** and **Infinitive** follows the general rules applying to all conjugations (see 125, 3).

4. Verbs of the **Third Conjugation** form their **Perfect** and **Supine** regularly in **ī**, **tūm**, when the Infinitive-ending **ērē** is preceded by **ū** or **v**. (Present **ūō**, **vō**)

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
ācūō	ācūī	ācūtūm	ācūērē, to whet, sharpen
argūō	argūī	argūtūm	argūērē, to argue, accuse
imbūō	imbūī	imbūtūm	imbūērē, to dip, dye
indūō	indūī	indūtūm	indūērē, to put on, assume
exūō	exūī	exūtūm	exūērē, to put off, break off
lūō	lūī	(lūtūm)	lūērē, to pay, atone for
lūō	lūī	lūtūm	lūērē, to wash
ablūō	ablūī	ablūtūm	ablūērē, to wash (off)
mīnūō	mīnūī	mīnūtūm	mīnūērē } to lessen,
immīnūō	immīnūī	immīnūtūm	immīnūērē } weaken
rūō	rūī	rūtūm	rūērē, to rush forth
corrūō	corrūī	wanting	corrūērē, fall to the ground
dirūō	dirūī	dirūtūm	dirūērē, to destroy, demol-
ērūō	ērūī	ērūtūm	ērūērē to dig out [ish
obrūō	obrūī	obrūtūm	obrūērē, to cover, bury
spūō	spūī	spūtūm	spūērē, to spit
stātūō	stātūī	stātūtūm	stātūērē, to set, place
restītūō	restītūī	restītūtūm	restītūērē, to restore
sūō	sūī	sūtūm	sūērē, to sew
tribūō	tribūī	tribūtūm	tribūērē, to give, confer on
contribūō	contribūī	contribūtūm	contribūērē, to contribute
distribūō	distribūī	distribūtūm	distribūērē, to distribute
solvō	solvī	sōlūtūm	solvērē, to (dis)solve, free
absolvō	absolvī	absōlūtūm	absolvērē, to acquit
volvō	volvī	vōlūtūm	volvērē, to roll, turn
congrūō	congrūī	wanting	congrūērē, to agree
mētūō	mētūī	wanting	mētūērē, to fear
plūō	plūī	wanting	plūērē, to rain
sternūō	sternūī	wanting	sternūērē, to sneeze

cautūs, -ā, -ūm, cautious

fōvēā, -ae, a pit

mālēficiūm, -ī, an evil deed

glādiūs, -ī, a sword

Thēmistoclēs, -īs, Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander

Persā, -ae, a Persian

mūrūs, -ī, a wall

terrae mōtūs, -ūs, an earth-quake

ingēniūm, -ī, the intellect

continūūs, -ā, -ūm, continuous

ēgestās, -ātīs, want

Cantus metuit fovēam lupus. Solent mendāces luere poenas malefici. Milites arma induerunt et gladios acuerunt. Homines metalla (in) terra obruta eruerunt. Exuamus mores asperos, induamus mores mites, ut hominibus placeamus. Minuimus memoriam, nisi eam exerceamus. Themistocles muros urbis restituit, quos Persae diruerant. Justus est is, qui suum cuique tribuit. Terrae motibus jam totae urbes corruerunt. Flumina etiam lapides in mare volvunt. Lectio bonorum librorum acuit ingenium. Interdum per tres continuos dies pluit. Radix solis frigus hiemis minuunt. Ignavus metuit laborem, timidus pericula. Cor sanguinem per totum corpus distribuit. Hodie, amici, optimas induite vestes. Multi canales aquam per totam urbem distribuēbant. Nemo justus esse potest, qui mortem, qui dolorem, qui egestatem metuit. Non semper facta hominum congruunt cum verbis.

134. suspiciō, -ōnis, <i>a suspicion</i>	Jūliūs, -ī, <i>Julius</i>
crūdelitās, -ātis, <i>cruelty</i>	hārēnā, -ae, <i>sand</i>
falsō, <i>falsely</i>	jācērē, <i>to lie</i>
accūsārē, <i>to accuse</i>	praemium, -ī, <i>a reward, prize</i>
inertiā, -ae, <i>laziness</i>	Āthēniēnsīs, -, <i>an Athenian</i>

The whetstone sharpens the knife. Our parents have contributed most to (ad) our welfare. Suspicion has often whetted tyrants to cruelty. The judges shall acquit a man who has been falsely accused. We do not fear death. The dove fears the hawk. Those killed Julius Cæsar, on [to] whom he had conferred the greatest benefits. Laziness weakens the powers of body and mind. The eggs of the crocodile lie buried in the sand. This young man has sharpened his intellect by the perusal of useful books. Justice is a virtue which gives [to] every one his own. The sun lessens the cold. The Persians had destroyed the walls of Athens. This medicine will lessen your pain. Yesterday the teacher distributed the prizes to the scholars. If you [shall] have lessened your cares, you will be happier. Brave soldiers do not fear death. The judges did not acquit Socrates whom the Athenians had falsely accused. Time lessens even the greatest pains. The Romans destroyed two celebrated cities, Corinth and Carthage, in the same year.

135. Third Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
lĕgō	lĕgī	lectūm	lĕgērē, to read

INDICATIVE.

lĕ' gōr, *I am read*
 lĕ' gē rīs, *thou art read*
 lĕ' gī tūr, *he is read*
 lĕ' gī mūr, *we are read*
 lĕ' gī' mī nī, *you are read*
 lĕ' gun' tūr, *they are read*

lĕ' gē' bār, *I was read*
 lĕ' gē bār' rīs, *thou wast read*
 lĕ' gē bār' tūr, *he was read*
 lĕ' gē bār' mūr, *we were read*
 lĕ' gē bār' mī nī, *you were read*
 lĕ' gē ban' tūr, *they were read*

lĕ' gār, *I shall be read*
 lĕ' gē' rīs, *thou wilt be read*
 lĕ' gē' tūr, *he will be read*
 lĕ' gē' mūr, *we shall be read*
 lĕ' gē' mī nī, *you will be read*
 lĕ' gen' tūr, *they will be read*

I was or have been read

lec' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ sūm ēs est sū' mūs es' tīs sunt
lec' tī, -ae, -ā	{ sū' mūs es' tīs sunt

I had been read

lec' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ ē' rām ē' rās ē' rāt ē rā' mūs ē rā' tīs ē' rant
lec' tī, -ae, -ā	{ ē rā' mūs ē rā' tīs ē' rant

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

lĕ' gār, *may I be read*
 lĕ' gār' rīs, *be thou read*
 lĕ' gār' tūr, *let him be read*
 lĕ' gār' mūr, *let us be read*
 lĕ' gār' mī nī, *be ye read*
 lĕ' gan' tūr, *let them be read*

Imperfect.

lĕ' gē rēr, *I should be read*
 lĕ' gē rēr' rīs, *thou wouldst be read*
 lĕ' gē rēr' tūr, *he would be read*
 lĕ' gē rēr' mūr, *we should be read*
 lĕ' gē rēr' mī nī, *you would be read*
 lĕ' gē ren' tūr, *they would be read*

Future.

(wanting)

Perfect

I may have been read

lec' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ sīm sīs sīt sī' mūs sī' tīs sint
lec' tī, -ae, -ā	{ sī' mūs sī' tīs sint

Pluperfect.

I should have been read

lec' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ es' sēm es' sēs es' sēt es sē' mūs es sē' tīs es' sent
lec' tī, -ae, -ā	{ es sē' mūs es sē' tīs es' sent

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		Future Perfect.	
<i>I shall have been read.</i>			
lec' tūs, -ā, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ě' rō} \\ \text{ě' rīs} \\ \text{ě' rīt} \\ \text{ě' rī mūs} \end{array} \right.$	(wanting)	
lec' tī, -ae, -ā	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ě' rī tīs} \\ \text{ě' runt} \end{array} \right.$		
		IMPERATIVE.	
Singular.		Plural.	
Pres. lē' gē rē, <i>be thou read</i>		lē' gī' mī nī, <i>be ye read</i>	
Fut. lē' gī tōr, <i>thou shalt be read</i>		lē' gun' tōr, <i>they shall be read</i>	
lē' gī tōr, <i>he shall be read</i>			
INFINITIVE.			
Pres.	lē' gī, <i>to be read</i>		
Perf. Sing. Nom.	lec' tūs, -ā, -ūm	es' sē	} <i>to have been read</i>
“ Acc.	lec' tūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē	
Plur. Nom.	lec' tī, -ae, -ā	es' sē	
“ Acc.	lec' tōs, -ās, -ā	es' sē	
Fut.	lec' tūm ī' rī, <i>to be about to be read</i>		
PARTICIPLES.			
Perfect.	lec' tūs, lec' tā, lec' tūm, <i>read</i>		
Gerundive.	lē' gen' dūs, lē' gen' dā, lē' gen' dūm, <i>to be read, deserv- ing to be read</i>		

1. In the Passive of the **Third Conjugation** observe the following special rule:

The **Present Infinitive Passive** is formed from the **Present Infinitive Active** by changing **ērē** into **ī**, as **lēgērē**, **lēgī**. All the other parts are regular (see 121).

2. The following verbs in **ūō**, **vō** are irregular:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
vivō	vixī	victūm	vivērē, <i>to live</i>
struō	struxī	structūm	struērē, <i>to build</i>
fluō	fluxī	fluxūm	fluērē, <i>to flow</i>
refluō	refluxī	refluxūm	refluērē, <i>to flow back</i>

pīūs, -ā, -ūm, pious

coetūs, -ūs, company

(vicīs) -, *change*

Pūnicūs, -ā, -ūm, Punic

Galliā, -ae, Gaul

in contrāriās partēs, in the opposite direction

quām diū, as long as; how long

Herculanētūm, -ī, Herculaneum, a town of Campania

Nestōr, -ōrīs, Nestor

indē, thence

mōllitōr, -ōrīs, a miller

ācadēmīā, -ae, an academy, university

prōfessōr, -ōrīs, a professor

Pia ac justa vita est via in caelum et in coetum eōrum, qui ante nos vixerunt. Solvitur acris hiems grata vice veris. A Scipione Carthāgo dirūta atque delēta est. Bello Pūnico secundo magni fuerunt terrae motus in Galliā totāque Italiā; multa corruerunt oppida, flumināque in contrariās partes fluxerunt. A Themistōcle restitūti sunt Athenārum muri, qui a Persis dirūti erant. Danubiūs orientem, Rhenus septentrionem versus fluit. Quam diū vivētis, fortunae vicissitudinibus obnoxii eritis. Herculanēum cineribus montis Vesuvii obrūtum est. Hoc aenigma, quod a nullo solūtum est, solvitur a me. Cullibet homini a Deo quaedam beneficia tribuuntur. Optamus, ut dolores nostri tempore minuantur. Oratio melle dulcior ex ore Nestoris fluēbat. Dum vivimus, vivamus. Sangūis ex corde per totum corpus distribūtus, inde in cor refluit. Quam diū in hac terra victuri simus, nobis ignōtum est. Non omnem mollitor quae fluit unda videt. Vivat academiā, vivant professores!

136. tandēm, at last

cūrae et nēgōtiā, cares of business

exercitātio, -ōnīs, exercise

castōr, -ōrīs, a beaver

mīrificūs, -ā, -ūm, wonderful

bestiolā, -ae, a small animal

condemnārē, to condemn

nōcens, -tis, guilty

Arganthōnīūs, ī, Arganthonius

Rhōdānūs, -ī, the river Rhone

āpud is used in respect of persons *among* whom something is done or happens, as, *apud maiores nostros, among our ancestors.*

At last I have been freed from (ab) all cares of business. Tomorrow the prizes will be distributed to the scholars. Your pains will not be lessened by impatience, my son. The intellect is sharpened by exercise. The beaver builds a wonderful house. Happy is he who has been freed from all cares. By death we

are freed from all cares. The walls of the cities were destroyed by the enemies. Some small animals live but one day. Without air animals can not live. The swords were sharpened and distributed among the soldiers. Among the ancients the hands and feet were washed [off] before dinner. The judge is condemned when a guilty *person* is acquitted. Many men live contrary to the laws of nature. Horses sometimes live thirty years. King Arganthonius lived 120 years. To live well is to live twice. Knives are sharpened with a whetstone. Iron is whetted with iron. The river Rhone flows through a lake.

137. Verbs ending in *īō*. — Active Voice.

cāpīō cēpī captūm cāpērē, to take, seize, catch

INDICATIVE.

I take

că' pī o
că' pīs
că' pīt
că' pī mūs
că' pī tīs
că' pī ūnt

I was taking

că pī ē' bam
că pī ē' bās
că pī ē' bāt
că pī ē bā' mūs
că pī ē bā' tīs
că pī ē' bant

I shall take

că' pī ām
că' pī ēs
că' pī ēt
că pī ē' mūs
că pī ē' tīs
că' pī ent

Present.

SUBJUNCTIVE,

I may take

că' pī ām
că' pī ās
că' pī āt
că pī ā' mūs
că pī ā' tīs
că' pī ant

Imperfect.

I might take

că' pē rēm
că' pē rēs
că' pē rēt
că pē rē' mūs
că pē rē' tīs
că' pē rent

Future.

I may be about to take

<i>cap tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sīm} \\ \text{sīs} \\ \text{sīt} \end{array} \right.$
<i>cap tū' rī, -ae, -ā</i>	

INDICATIVE.

I have taken or I took
cě' pī (like lēgī)

I had taken
cě' pě rām (like lēgērām)

I shall have taken
cě' pě rō (like lēgērō)

Perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I may have taken
cě' pě rīm (like lēgērīm)

Pluperfect.

I might have taken
cě' pis' sēm (like lēgissēm)

Future Perfect.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. cǎ' pě, *take thou*

cǎ' pī tě, *take ye*

Fut. cǎ' pī tō, *thou shalt take*

cǎ' pī tō' tě, *ye shall take*

cǎ' pī tō, *he shall take*

cǎ' pī ūn' tō, *they shall take*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. cǎ' pě rě, *to take*

Perf. cě' pis' sě, *to have taken*

Fut. Sing. Nom. cap tū' rūis, -ǎ, -ūim es' sě

" Acc. cap tū' rūim, -ām, -ūim es' sě

Plur. Nom. cap tū' rī, -ae, -ǎ es' sě

" Acc. cap tū' rōs, -ās, -ǎ es' sě

} *to be about to take*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. cǎ' pī ens, -tis, *taking*

Future. cap tū' rūis, -ǎ, -ūim, *about to take*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. cǎ' pī en' dī, *of taking*

Dat. cǎ' pī en' dō, *for taking*

Acc. cǎ' pī en' dūm, *taking*

Abl. cǎ' pī en' dō, *by taking*

cap' tūm } *to take*
cap' tū }

Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

I am taken

I may be taken

cǎ' pī ōr

cǎ' pī ār

cǎ' pě rīs

cǎ' pī ā' rīs

cǎ' pī tūr

cǎ' pī ā' tūr

cǎ' pī mūr

cǎ' pī ā' mūr

cǎ' pī mī nī

cǎ' pī ā' mī nī

cǎ' pī un' tūr

cǎ' pī an' tūr

INDICATIVE.

I was taken
cǎ pǐ ē' bǎr
cǎ pǐ ē' bǎ' rīs
cǎ pǐ ē' bǎ' tūr
cǎ pǐ ē' bǎ' mūr
cǎ pǐ ē' bǎ' mǐ nī
cǎ pǐ ē' ban' tūr

I shall be taken
cǎ' pǐ ăr
cǎ pǐ ē' rīs
cǎ pǐ ē' tūr
cǎ pǐ ē' mūr
cǎ pǐ ē' mǐ nī
cǎ pǐ en' tūr

Imperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I might be taken
cǎ' pē rēr
cǎ pē rē' rīs
cǎ pē rē' tūr
cǎ pē rē' mūr
cǎ pē rē' mǐ nī
cǎ pē ren' tūr

Future.

(wanting)

Perfect.

I was or have been taken
cap' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm sŭm, &c.

I may have been taken
cap' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm sīm, &c.

Pluperfect.

I had been taken
cap' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm ē' rām, &c.

I might have been taken
cap' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm es' sēm, &c.

Future Perfect.

I shall have been taken
cap' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm ē' rō, &c.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. cǎ' pē rē, *be thou taken*

cǎ pǐ' mǐ nī, *be ye taken*

Fut. cǎ' pǐ tōr, *thou shalt be taken*

cǎ' pǐ tōr, *he shall be taken*

cǎ pǐ un' tōr, *they shall be taken*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. cǎ' pǐ, *to be taken*

Perf. Sing. Nom. cap' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm es' sē

" Acc. cap' tŭm, -ǎm, -ŭm es' sē

Plur. Nom. cap' tī, -ae, -ǎ es' sē

" Acc. cap' tōs, -ās, -ǎ es' sē

Fut. cap' tŭm ī' rī, *to be about to be taken*

} *to have been taken*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect cap' tūs, -ǎ, -ŭm, *taken*

Gerundive. cǎ pǐ en' dūs, cǎ pǐ en' dǎ, cǎ pǐ en' dŭm, *to be taken, deserving to be taken*

Some verbs of the **Third Conjugation** insert **ī** before the ending of the Present, as, *căpĕrĕ*, *to take*; *căpĭō*, *I take*. This **ī** appears likewise in all the other forms, derived from the Present and Infinitive, but not before another **ī** or **ĕ**, except in the third person of the future active: *căpĭĕt*, *he will take*.

Like *căpĕrĕ* (**-īō**), *to take* are conjugated:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
accĭpĭō	accĕpĭ	acceptūm	accĭpĕrĕ, <i>to receive</i>
dĕcĭpĭō	dĕcĕpĭ	dĕceptūm	dĕcĭpĕrĕ, <i>to deceive</i>
incĭpĭō	incĕpĭ	inceptūm	incĭpĕrĕ, <i>to begin</i>
făcĭō	fĕcĭ	factūm	făcĕrĕ, <i>to do, make</i>
pătĕfăcĭō	pătĕfĕcĭ	pătĕfactūm	pătĕfăcĕrĕ, <i>to open</i>
confĭcĭō	confĕcĭ	confectūm	confĭcĕrĕ, <i>to make</i>
interfĭcĭō	interfĕcĭ	interfectūm	interfĭcĕrĕ, <i>to kill</i>
perfĭcĭō	perfĕcĭ	perfectūm	perfĭcĕrĕ, <i>to finish</i>
prōfĭcĭō	prōfĕcĭ	prōfectūm	prōfĭcĕrĕ, <i>to accomplish</i>
jăcĭō	jĕcĭ	jactūm	jăcĕrĕ, <i>to throw, cast</i>
objĭcĭō	objĕcĭ	objectūm	objĭcĕrĕ, <i>to throw to</i>
subjĭcĭō	subjĕcĭ	subjectūm	subjĭcĕrĕ, <i>to subject</i>
[lăcĭō, <i>I entice</i>]*			
allĭcĭō	allexĭ	(allectūm)	allĭcĕrĕ } <i>to allure,</i>
pellĭcĭō	pellexĭ	pellectūm	pellĭcĕrĕ } <i>entice</i>
[spĕcĭō, <i>I see</i>]			
despĭcĭō	despexĭ	despectūm	despĭcĕrĕ, <i>to despise</i>
respĭcĭō	respexĭ	respectūm	respĭcĕrĕ, <i>to consider</i>
cŭpĭō	cŭpĭvĭ	cŭpĭtūm	cŭpĕrĕ, <i>to wish, desire</i>
fōdĭō	fōdĭ	fossūm	fōdĕrĕ, <i>to dig</i>
confōdĭō	confōdĭ	confossūm	confōdĕrĕ, <i>to pick out</i>
effōdĭō	effōdĭ	effossūm	effōdĕrĕ, <i>to dig out</i>
fŭgĭō	fŭgĭ	fŭgĭtūm	fŭgĕrĕ, <i>to flee or fly</i>
părĭō	pĕpĕrĭ	partūm	părĕrĕ, <i>to bring forth, breed</i>
	Fut. Part.	părĭtŭrŭs	
quătĭō	wanting	quassūm	quătĕrĕ, <i>to shake</i>
răpĭō	răpŭĭ	raptūm	răpĕrĕ, <i>to snatch away</i>
săpĭō	{ săpĭvĭ săpŭĭ	wanting	săpĕrĕ, <i>to be wise</i>

* Obsolete forms are inclosed within brackets [].

The verb **fācērē**, *to do, make* deserves special notice:

1. It has for its **Passive** **fīō**, *factūs sūm*, **fīērī**, *to be made, become* (see **179. 3**). Its **Imperative** is: **fāc**, *do*.
2. The same rule applies to those Compounds which retain **ā**, as **pātēfāciō**, *I open*, **Pass.** **pātēfīō**, *I am opened*; **Imperat.** **pātēfāc**, *open*.
3. The Compounds of **fāciō** with prepositions change **ā** to **ī**, and are inflected regularly, as, **interfīciō**, *I kill*, **Pass.** **interfīcīōr**; **Imperat.** **interfīcē**.

mōrēs , -ūm , <i>morals</i>	dēnūō , <i>again, anew</i>
ādulātōr , -ōrīs , <i>a flatterer</i>	prāvūs , -ā , -ūm , <i>vicious, bad</i>
successūs , -ūs , <i>a success</i>	consuetūdō , -īnīs , <i>intercourse</i>
prōmissiō , -ōnīs , <i>a promise</i>	impetrārē , <i>to finish</i>
blandūs , -ā , -ūm , <i>flattering</i>	sē accommodārē , <i>to suit one's</i>
rēs secundae (pl.), <i>prosperity</i>	nīhil nīl , <i>nothing but</i> [self
irrevocabīlīs , -ē , <i>not to be recalled</i>	ālēā , -ae , <i>a die</i>

Quid vanae leges sine moribus proficiunt? Ne adulatoribus aures patefacito. Successus improborum multos allexerat. Neminem despicitote! Promissiones et blandi sermones pelliciunt animos hominum. In rebus secundis respice amicos tuos. Cornix cornici numquam confodiet oculos. Fugit irrevocabile tempus. Vir fugiens et denūo pugnabit. Mors tam rapit juvenes quam senes. Utinam pravorum consuetudinem semper fugisses! Luna lucem suam accipit a sole. Prudens est is, quem faciunt aliēna pericūla cautum. Incipere multo est quam impetrare facilius. Panis filiorum non objiciendus est canibus. Necessitati qui se accommodat, sapit. Quid faciet is homo in tenēbris, qui nihil timet, nisi testem et iudicem? Beneficiorum maxīma sunt, quae a parentibus accipimus. Magni animi est injurias despiciere. Jacta est alēa. Pax paritur bello. Dolium volvitur. Elephantum ex mure facis.

138. fāmīliarītās , -ātīs , <i>familiarity</i>	ētīamnunc , <i>even now</i>
contemptūs , -ūs , <i>contempt</i>	antiquītās , -ātīs , <i>antiquity</i>
mōnūmentūm , -ī , <i>a monument</i>	fūcūs , -ī , <i>a drone</i>

Do with cheerful mind what you are ordered to do by your parents. It is more shameful to deceive than to be deceived. Yesterday at last I received my father's letter which I had expected a long time. It is more blessed to give than to receive. An unexpected death has snatched away and will snatch away many people. Too much familiarity breeds contempt. The earth and all the planets receive their light from the sun. The more men have, the more they desire. The drones are killed by the bees. In Italy even now many monuments of antiquity are dug out. He who has received a benefit should be thankful. Bees make honey from (ex) various flowers. The gifts of a father are received with pleasure. Nobody will dig the earth with golden mattocks. Many hands make the burden lighter. Opportunity makes the thief. In the great sea fish are caught. The eagle does not catch flies. One swallow does not make spring.

139. Verbs ending in *dō*, *tō*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
claudō	clausī	clausūm	claudērē, to shut, close
concludō	conclūsī	conclūsūm	concludērē, to shut up
dividō	divisī	divisūm	dividērē, to divide, separate
laedō	laesī	laesūm	laedērē, to violate, hurt
lūdō	lūsī	lūsūm	lūdērē, to play
plaudō	plausī	plausūm	plaudērē, to applaud
rādō	rāsī	rāsūm	rādērē, to scrape
rōdō	rōsī	rōsūm	rōdērē, to gnaw, slander
trūdō	trūsī	trūsūm	trūdērē, to thrust
vādō	wanting	wanting	vādērē, to go
evādō	evāsī	evāsūm	evādērē, to turn out

With Reduplication:

cādō	cēcīdī	cāsūm	cādērē, to fall
occidō	occīdī	occāsūm	occidērē, to set
incidō	incīdī	wanting	incidērē, to fall into
caedō	cēcīdī	caesūm	caedērē, to fell; to beat
dēcidō	dēcīdī	dēcīsūm	dēcidērē, to cut down
excidō	excīdī	excīsūm	excidērē, to hew out
incidō	incīdī	incīsūm	incidērē, to engrave

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
occīdō	occīdī	occisūm	occīdērē, to murder, kill
pendō	pēpendī	pensūm	pendērē, to weigh
suspendō	suspendī	suspensūm	suspendērē, to hang
tendō	tētendī	tensūm, (-tūm)	tendērē, to spread
ostendō	ostendī	ostensūm	ostendērē, to show
tundō	tūtūdī	tūsūm	tundērē, to beat, pound
Compounds of <i>dārē</i> , with monosyllabic words:			
crēdō	crēdīdī	crēditūm	crēdērē, to believe
vendō	vendīdī	venditūm	vendērē, to sell
condō	condīdī	conditūm	condērē, to build, found
abscondō	abscondī	absconditūm	abscondērē, to hide, conceal
edō	edīdī	editūm	edērē, to give out, publish
perdō	perdīdī	perditūm	perdērē, to ruin, lose
reddō	reddīdī	redditūm	reddērē, to give back, make
trādō	trādīdī	trāditūm	trādērē, to deliver

1. When the *ō* of the Present is preceded by a consonant, the Perfect regularly ends in *sī*. If *d* precedes, one of the two consonants must give way, and either *d* is dropped, which is the ordinary practice, as: *claudō*, *clau(d)sī*, or *s*, as: *defendō*, *defend(s)ī*.

2. The regular ending of the Supine is *tūm* with some change of the preceding consonant; instead of *-dtum* in the verbs in *dō*, we find *sūm*, thus: *claudō*, *clausūm*.

3. The repetition of the initial consonant with the vowel following it or with *ē* — called **Reduplication** — is especially common in the formation of the Perfect of the 3rd Conjugation. As a rule, in the compounds of such words the reduplication is not used.

4. All the compounds of *dārē*, to give with words of one syllable are inflected according to the 3rd Conjugation. The doubly compounded *abscondō* has in the perfect *abscondī*.

perjurūm, -ī, a false oath
sicut, like

pīlā, -ae, a ball (for playing)

trōchūs, -ī, a hoop

nondūm, not yet

lāpicīdā, -ae, a quarry man

quāsi . . , as with

stātērā aurārīā, (-ae -ae), a gold-
smith's scales

cursūs, -ūs, a course

annūis, -ā, -ūm, yearly

adjācens, -tīs, lying by, adjacent

libēr grammātīcūs, (-rī -ī), a
grammar

Non solum humanum sed etiam divinum jus perjurio laedes. Pueri Romani, sicut nostri, pila et trocho lusurunt. Nondum omnium dierum sol occidit. Lapididae lapides e saxis excidunt. Homines cauti unumquodque verbum quasi statera auraria pendunt. Gutta cavat lapidem, non vi sed saepe cadendo. Romanorum leges in (on) aes incisae erant. Solis cursus annuus divisus est in quattuor partes: in ver et aestatem et autumnum et hiemem. Saxa mari adjacentia tunduntur undis. Bonus dux bonum reddit comitem. Camelus desiderans cornua, etiam aures perdidit. Vir malus interdum incidit in foveam, quam ipse fecit. Latrones ex arboribus suspensi sunt. Caesar, ille clarissimus imperator Romanus, etiam librum grammaticum edidit. Mendaci homini non iterum credamus. Quod quisque sperat, facile credit. Reddite cuique suum. Vade mecum!

140. fēnestrā, -ae, a window

Āgēsīlāūs, -ī, Agesilaus

Spartānūs, -ī, a Spartan

scriptūm, -ī, a scripture;
writing

testāmentūm, -ī, a testament

Pŷrēnaeūs, -ā, -ūm, Pyrenean

Rōmūlūs, -ī, Romulus

messōr, -ōrīs, a reaper

altērā vitā, (-ae -ae) the other life

Shut the door and windows, boys. Most of the Roman emperors were murdered. The year is divided into spring, summer, autumn and winter. The hunters have spread their nets. Agesilaus, king of the Spartans, sometimes played with his children. The sacred Scriptures are divided into two parts: the Old [Testament] and New Testament. The mind is shut up in the body. The Pyrenean mountains separate Spain from Gaul. I have read your letter which our friend has delivered to me. Romulus founded the city of Rome. The reaper has cut down the corn with a sickle. In war many fall by the sword. Brutus killed Caesar. The Greeks founded

many cities in Italy and Sicily. He shows us a mouse for [instead of] a lion. A net is not spread for the hawk. In the other life we shall see what we now believe and hope for.

141. Verbs ending in **dō**, **tō** (continued.)

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
Perfect ī , Supine sūm .			
accendō	accendī	accensūm	accendērē, to kindle
cūdō	cūdī	cūsūm	cūdērē, to forge
dēfendō	dēfendī	dēfensūm	dēfendērē, to defend
ēdō	ēdī	ēsūm	ēdērē, to eat
cōmēdō	cōmēdī	cōmēsūm	cōmēdērē, to eat (up)
offendō	offendī	offensūm	offendērē, to offend
prēhendō	prēhendī	prēhensūm	prēhendērē, to seize
scandō	scandī	scansūm	scandērē, to climb
ascendō	ascendī	ascensūm	ascendērē, to ascend
fundō	fūdī	fūsūm	fundērē, to pour
circumfundō	circumfūdī	circumfusūm	circumfundērē, to surround
diffundō	diffūdī	diffusūm	diffundērē, to pour forth
effundō	effūdī	effusūm	effundērē, to pour out

Various Irregularities.

cēdō	cessī	cessūm	cēdērē, to yield
accēdō	accessī	accessūm	accēdērē, to approach
findō	fīdī	fissūm	findērē, to split, cleave
scindō	scīdī	scissūm	scindērē, to cut
discindō	discīdī	discissūm	discindērē, to split
mētō	messī	messūm	mētērē, to reap (gather)
mittō	misī	missūm	mittērē, to send
āmittō	āmīsi	āmissūm	āmittērē, to lose
admittō	admisī	admissūm	admittērē, to admit
committō	commisī	commissūm	committērē, to commit
permittō	permisī	permissūm	permittērē, to permit
prōmittō	prōmisī	prōmissūm	prōmittērē, to promise
pandō	pandī	passūm	pandērē, to spread
pētō	pētīvi, pētī	pētītūm	pētērē, to ask, seek
rēpētō	rēpētīvi	rēpētītūm	rēpētērē, to repeat, recall
sīdō	sēdī	wanting	sīdērē, to sit down
sistō	stītī	stātūm	sistērē, to stop
consistō	constītī	constītūm	consistērē, to consist
vertō	vertī	versūm	vertērē, to turn [stroy
ēvertō	ēvertī	ēversūm	ēvertērē, to overthrow, de-

1. Many verbs in **dō** make **ī** in the Perfect, **sūm** in the Supine; others have various irregularities, especially that of a double **s** in the supine.

2. In the Third Conjugation, there is only one **Semi-Deponent Verb** (with its compounds), viz.:

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
fidō	fisūis sūm	fidērē
confidō	confisūis sūm	confidērē

} *to trust, confide*

sudōr, -ōris, *sweat*

sēmentis, -, *a sowing, crop;*

sēmentēm faciērē (īō), *to sow*

sē effundērē, *to empty*

trabs, trābis, *a beam*

cūnēis, -ī, *a wedge*

vēnā, -ae, *a vein*

firmitās, -ātis, *strength*

stabilitās, -ātis, *stability*

magnitūdō, -inīs, *greatness, size*

ungulā, -ae, *a talon, claw, hoof*

incenditūm, -ī, *a fire*

In sudōre vultus tui comēdes panem tuum. Ut sementem fecēris, ita metes. Deus ipse solem quasi lumen accendit. Divitiāe aliōrum accendunt invidiām avāri. Plerique fluvii in mare se effundunt. Fabri trabes et saxa securibus cūnēisque discindunt. Luxuriēs jam totas civitatēs evertit. Fide, sed cui fidas, vide! Sanguis e corde in totum corpus diffusus per venas in cor remēat. Nemo potest aut corpōris firmitāti, aut fortunāe stabilitāti confidēre. Interdum magnitūdo fluminis non permittit pontem in (over) eo faciēre. Donum ne repetāmus. Boves cornibus, canes dentibus, aves rostris et ungulis se defendunt. Carthāgo, Corinthus, multaeque aliae urbes a Romanis eversae sunt. Ne offendite Deum, cui pro tam multis beneficiis maxīmas gratias debētis. Tenērae sementes agricolis magnam mercēdem promittunt. Aves super (on) arbōres sidēre solent. Sapientiā neque incendio, neque naufragio amittitur.

142. messis, -, *a harvest*

Augustūs, -ī, *Augustus*

ad sē, *to himself (his presence)*

contūmeliā, -ae, *contumely*

debītūm, -ī, *a debt*

solvērē, *to pay*

exclāmārē, *to exclaim*

lēgiō, -ōnis, *a legion*

Quintiliūs Vārūs (-ī, -ī), *Quintilius Varus, commander of the Romans in Germany, defeated by Arminius*

You reap the harvest of others, my friend. The Emperor Augustus admitted every one to his presence. Alexander the Great promised the wealth of the whole East to his soldiers. A wise man is not offended by the contumelies of fools. The earth is on all sides surrounded by the air. The hoofs of some animals are cloven. When father sends [will have sent] us the money, we shall pay our debts. Horses defend themselves with *their* hoofs, dogs and other animals with *their* teeth, bulls with *their* horns. Avarice and luxury have overthrown all great empires. Truth defends itself. The moon sends the light which she receives from the sun, [in] to the earth. He who sows [shall have sown] will not always reap. The brooks and smaller rivers empty into the larger *ones*, and these rush into the sea. The Emperor Augustus exclaimed : "O Quintilius Varus, give me back *my* legions !"

143. Verbs ending in *bō*, *pō*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
<i>glūbō</i>	(<i>glupsī</i>)	<i>gluptūm</i>	<i>glūbērē</i> , to peel
<i>dēglūbō</i>	(<i>dēglupsī</i>)	<i>dēgluptūm</i>	<i>dēglubērē</i> , to skin
<i>nūbō</i>	<i>nupsī</i>	<i>nuptūm</i>	<i>nūbērē</i> , to marry
<i>scribō</i>	<i>scripsī</i>	<i>scriptūm</i>	<i>scribērē</i> , to write
<i>conscribō</i>	<i>conscripsī</i>	<i>conscriptūm</i>	<i>conscribērē</i> , to frame [<i>vide</i>]
<i>describō</i>	<i>descripsī</i>	<i>descriptūm</i>	<i>describērē</i> , to describe, di-
<i>praescribō</i>	<i>praescripsī</i>	<i>praescriptūm</i>	<i>praescribērē</i> , to prescribe
<i>carpō</i>	<i>carpsī</i>	<i>carptūm</i>	<i>carpērē</i> , to pluck, crop
<i>dēcerpō</i>	<i>dēcerpsī</i>	<i>dēcerptūm</i>	<i>dēcerpērē</i> , to pluck
<i>discerpō</i>	<i>discerpsī</i>	<i>discerptūm</i>	<i>discerpērē</i> , to tear asunder
<i>rēpō</i>	<i>repsī</i>	<i>reptūm</i>	<i>rēpērē</i> , to creep, crawl
<i>obrepō</i>	<i>obrepsī</i>	<i>obreptūm</i>	<i>obrepērē</i> }
<i>irrepō</i>	<i>irrepsī</i>	<i>irreptūm</i>	<i>irrepērē</i> } to creep into
<i>scalpō</i>	<i>scalpsī</i>	<i>sculptūm</i>	<i>scalpērē</i> , to carve
<i>sculpō</i>	<i>sculpsī</i>	<i>sculptūm</i>	<i>sculpērē</i> , to chisel [<i>mals</i>]
<i>serpō</i>	<i>serpsī</i>	(<i>serptūm</i>)	<i>serpērē</i> , to creep (of ani-

Irregular:

<i>accumbō</i>	<i>accūbūī</i>	<i>accūbitūm</i>	<i>accumbērē</i> , to recline at
<i>bībō</i>	<i>bībī</i>	<i>bībitūm</i>	<i>bībērē</i> , to drink [<i>table</i>]
<i>rumpō</i>	<i>rūpī</i>	<i>ruptūm</i>	<i>rumpērē</i> , to break
<i>corrumpō</i>	<i>corrūpī</i>	<i>corruptūm</i>	<i>corrumpērē</i> , to corrupt

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
erumpō	erupī	eruptūm	erumpērē, to break out, issue
perrumpō	perrupī	perruptūm	perrumpērē, to break through
strēpō	strēpūī	strēpitūm	strēpērē, to make a noise
lambō	lambī	(lambītūm)	lambērē, to lick

Many verbs in **bō**, **pō** form their Perfect and Supine regularly in **sī**, **tūm**; but with the change of **b** into **p**, as, *nubo* — *nupsī* — *nuptūm*. Others are irregular, among these the compounds of *cūbārē*, to lie (1st conjugation) which take an **m**, as, *accumbērē*, to recline at table.

Octāviā, -ae, Octavia	turbidūs, -ūs, -ūm, muddy
collōquiūm, -ī, a conversation	jūcundē, deliciously
dissipārē, to squander	sitiens, -tis, thirsty
inundārē, to overflow	sūbindē, from time to time
sīmūlāc, as soon as	[king] Aetnā, -ae, Etna
Dārēūs, -ī, Dareus, a Persian	fūniculūs, -ī, a rope

nūbērē, to marry as the woman, to take for husband, governs the **Dative**; *nūbērē ālicuī*, to marry somebody.

Octaviā, Augusti soror, nupsit Antonīo. Phoenices artem scribendi alias quoque gentes docuerunt. Haec poma singula decerpta sunt. Pravae opinionēs irrēpunt interdum in mentes hominū. Colloquiā prava corrumpunt bonos mores. Boni pastōris est, tondēre oves, non deglubēre. Omnibus hominibus a natūra ipsa certae leges praescribuntur. Ex littēris tuis hanc voluptātem cepi, quod (that) ipse manu tua eas scripsēras. Danubius ripas perrūpit et agros adjacentes inundāvit. Filii parentum divitū saepe sunt paupēres; nam luxuriā corrupti maximas divitiās dissipant. Simūlac epistulam scripsēro, ambulābo. In duodēcim menses describimus annum. Darēus in fuga aquam turbidam bibit, numquam jucundius bibērat; numquam enim sitiens bibērat. Cicēro librum de (on) officiis scripsit. Ignēs subinde e vertice Aetnae erumpunt. Quid agis, carissime? Scribo, ut vides. Quid scribis? Littēras ad patrem scribo. Manus apta est ad scalpendum. Funiculus triplex non facile rumpitur.

144. Nūmā, -ae, *Numa, the second king of Rome*

Cornēliūs Nēpōs (-ī -ōtis), *Cornelius Nepos, a Roman historian*

silentium, -ī, *silence*

cērāstūm, -ī, *a cherry*

tābulā, -ae, *a table*

dēcēmvr, -ī, *a decemvir*

fāvōr, -ōris, *favor*

Atticūs, -ī, *Atticus, the intimate friend of Cicero*

Horses crop the grass. The year was divided by King Numa into twelve months. Many men can neither read nor write. It delights diligent boys to read that history of famous men which Cornelius Nepos has written. Truth is corrupted either by a lie or by silence. The boys have already plucked the cherries; in autumn we shall pluck the fruit of all the trees. Who framed the laws of the Twelve Tables? The laws of the Twelve Tables were framed by the Decemvirs. Men drink water, wine and milk. Some men have never drunk wine. What are you reading, *my* friend? I am reading a letter. From whom have you received the letter? I received the letter from my brother. What does your brother write? Nothing [of] new. The art of writing was known to the Phenicians. Bad men often creep into the favor of the good. The bodies of creeping animals are soft. Cicero, the orator, wrote many letters to his friend Atticus. The letter which you wrote yesterday will delight *your* father. Why do you tear asunder these very beautiful flowers? Why did you pluck them?

145. Verbs ending in cō, gō (gūō) hō, ctō, quō.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitivo.
		Regular:	
cingō	cinxī	cinctūm	cingērē, to gird, surround
[dīgō, I dash]			
affligō	afflixī	afflictūm	affligērē, to dash
jungō	junxī	junctūm	jungērē, to join
adjungō	adjunxī	adjunctūm	adjungērē, to join (to)
plangō	planxī	planctūm	plangērē, to beat, lament
rēgō	rexī	rectūm	rēgērē, to rule, govern
corrīgō	correxī	correctūm	corrīgērē, to correct
dīrīgō	dīrexī	directūm	dīrīgērē, to direct
surgō	surrexī	surrectūm	surgērē, to rise, get up

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
tægō	texī	tectūm	tægērē, to cover [tray
dētægō	dētexī	detectūm	dētægērē, to discover, be-
prōtægō	prōtexī	prōtectūm	prōtægērē, to protect
[stingūō, I put out]			[off
extingūō	extinxī	extinctūm	extingūērē, to put out, cut
distingūō	distinxī	distinctūm	distingūērē, to distinguish
trāhō	traxī	tractūm	trāhērē, to draw
contrāhō	contraxī	contractūm	contrāhērē, to contract
vēhō	vexī	vectūm	vēhērē, to carry
dicō	dixī	dictūm	dicērē, to say, tell
praedicō	praedixī	praedictūm	praedicērē, to predict
dūcō	duxī	ductūm	dūcērē, to lead, guide
ēducō	ēduxī	ēductūm	ēducērē, to lead forth
cōquō	coxi	coctūm	cōquērē, to cook, bake

The verbs *dicērē, to say, dūcērē, to lead*, reject the *ē* in the Imperative; hence we say: *dic, dūc*; and in their compounds likewise: *ēduc, praedic*.

The Supine is irregular:

figō	finxī	fictūm	figērē, to fashion
pingō	pinxī	pictūm	pingērē, to paint
stringō	strinxī	strictūm	stringērē, to bind
figō	fixī	fixūm	figērē, to fix
flectō	flexī	flexūm	flectērē, to bend
nectō	nexī-nexūī	nexūm	nectērē, to tie
pectō	pexī	pexūm	pectērē, to comb

The Supine is wanting:

angō	anxī	_____	angērē, to torment, vex
ningō	ninxī	_____	ningērē, to snow
clangō	wanting	_____	clangērē, to clang

With Reduplication:

parcō	pēperci	parsūm	parcērē, to spare
pungō	pūpūgi	punctūm	pungērē, to pierce, sting
tangō	tētigi	tactūm	tangērē, to touch
atingō	attigi	attactūm	atingērē, to touch
pangō	panxi	panctūm	pangērē, to strike, drive
pangō	pēpigi	pactūm	pangērē, to bargain

Present. Perfect. Supine. Infinitive.

With lengthened Stem-Vowel.

agō	ēgī	actūm	āgērē, to drive, do
dēgō	dēgī	wanting	dēgērē, to live, pass (time)
frangō	frēgī	fractūm	frangērē, to break
lēgō	lēgī	lectūm	lēgērē, to read
colligō	collēgī	collectūm	colligērē, to gather
diligō	dilēxī	dilectūm	diligērē, to love
intellēgō	intellexī	intellectūm	intellēgērē, to understand
neglēgō	neglexī	neglectūm	neglēgērē, to neglect
icō	icī	ictūm	icērē, to strike [quish
vincō	vicī	victūm	vincērē, to conquer, van-
linquō	liquī	wanting	linquērē, to leave
relinquō	reliquī	relictūm	relinquērē, to leave (behind)

Perfect sī, Supine sūm:

mergō	mersī	mersūm	mergērē, to dip in, plunge
spargō	sparsī	sparsūm	spargērē, to scatter
conspargō	conspersī	conspersūm	conspargērē, to sprinkle
tergō	tersī	tersūm	tergērē, to wipe
vergō	wanting	wanting	vergērē, to verge

invētērātūs, -ā, -ūm, inveterate prōnuntiātīō, -ōnīs, pronuncia-
 Pliniūs, -ī, Pliny tion
 mēmōrārē, to mention syllābā, -ae, a syllable
 sūperficiēs, -ēī, the upper shell hōnestās, -ātīs, honesty
 Thālēs, -īs, Thales prōbitās, -ātīs, probity
 defectiō, -ōnīs, an eclipse exstrūērē, to construct, build
 āliās rēs āgērē, to be intent on other matters

apud is used with the names of authors, as: apud Pliniūm legi-
 mus, we read in Pliny.

ipsē, -ā, -ūm often corresponds to the English very, just, as:
 in ipso vitae flore, in the very flower of his life.

Inveterata vitia non facile corriguntur. Gens quaedam
 apud Pliniūm memorata testudinū superficiē casas tegē-
 bat. Thales, unus e numēro septem sapientium, primum solis
 defectiōnem praedixit. Phoenices primi artem acu pingendi
 exercēbant. A magistris corrigantur vitia discipulōrum.

Pronuntiatiōne interdum duae syllābae contrahuntur in unam. Si nos non ipsi regēmus, regēmur ab aliis. Surgite, amici, est tempus surgendi. Quando heri surrexistis? Jam ante solis ortum. Quando cras surgētis? Hora sexta. Apud Romānos fur dicebātur homo trium litterarum. Alexander in ipso aetātis et victoriarum flore exstinctus est. Ipsa se fraus detēgit. Caesar primus ducum Romanōrum Britanniae oram classe attēgit. Quid egisti, amice? Epistulam scripsi. Propter pulvrem aestate viae aqua consperguntur. Caeci sunt oculi, cum animus alias res agit. Domus nostra (of) lateribus coctis exstructa est. Probitatem etiam in hoste diligimus. Insula est terra aqua cincta.

146. fātūm, -ī, fate, destiny

vērā, -ōrūm, truth

falsā, -ōrūm, falsehood

currūs, -ūs, a cart, carriage

Biās, -antīs, Bias

squāmā, -ae, a scale

sollicitārē, to disturb

rusticūs, -ī, a peasant

virgā, -ae, a switch

gēlū, -ūs, ice

God rules the destinies of men. The pilot directs the ship into the harbor. Harbors protect ships from (a) the winds. It is often very difficult to distinguish truth from falsehood. The ox draws the cart, not the cart the ox. It is difficult to rule the minds of men. Fire is not put out by fire. It is God who rules this whole world. I was reading, you were writing, your brother was painting. Bias, one [out] of the seven wise men, said: "I carry my all with me". God has always loved and protected the good. Fishes are covered with scales. Many islands have been discovered by the Britons. God has joined reason to the senses. Cares disturb and vex us. Young men are led to virtue by the precepts of the old [men]. We are all drawn by examples. Peasants are accustomed to get up with the day. A noble horse will be governed by the shadow of a switch. In winter the banks of rivers are joined by ice. Precepts lead, examples draw. Every animal loves itself. We break all diseases by abstinence.

147. Verbs ending in lō, mō, nō, rō.

Present	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
Regular:			
cōmō	compsī	comptūm	cōmērē, to adorn
dēmō	dempsī	demptūm	dēmērē, to take away
prōmō	prompsī	promptūm	prōmērē, to take out
sūmō	sumpsī	sumptūm	sūmērē, to take
absūmō	absumpsī	absumptūm	absūmērē, to use up [away]
consūmō	consumpsī	consumptūm	consūmērē, to consume, wear
[temnō, I despise]			
contemnō	contempsī	contemptūm	contemnērē, to despise

According to the Analogy of the 2nd Conjugation:

ālō	ālūī	{ altūm } { ālītūm }	ālērē, to nourish
cōlō	cōlūī	cultūm	cōlērē, to cultivate
incōlō	incōlūī	incultūm	incōlērē, to inhabit
consūlō	consūlūī	consultūm	consūlērē, to counsel, care for
mōlō	mōlūī	mōlītūm	mōlērē, to grind
occūlō	occūlūī	occultūm	occūlērē, to conceal
frēmō	frēmūī	frēmītūm	frēmērē, to growl
gēmō	gēmūī	gēmītūm	gēmērē, to groan
trēmō	trēmūī	wanting	trēmērē, to tremble
vōmō	vōmūī	vōmītūm	vōmērē, to vomit
ēvōmō	ēvōmūī	ēvōmītūm	ēvōmērē, to vomit up
gignō	gēnūī	gēnītūm	gignērē, to beget, bring forth
pōnō	pōsūī	pōsītūm	pōnērē, to put, lay down
antēpōnō	antēpōsūī	antēpōsītūm	antēpōnērē, to prefer
oppōnō	oppōsūī	oppōsītūm	oppōnērē, to oppose
[cellō, I impel]			
excellō	wanting	wanting	excellērē, to distinguish o.'s s.

With Reduplication:

cānō	cēcīnī	cantūm	cānērē, to sing
currō	cūcurrī	cursūm	currērē, to run
fallō	fēfellī	falsūm	fallērē, to cheat, deceive
pellō	pēpūlī	pulsūm	pellērē, to drive (away)
dēpellō	dēpūlī	dēpulsūm	dēpellērē, to dispel
rēpellō	rēpūlī	rēpulsūm	rēpellērē, to repel

The regular verbs of this class insert **p** in the Perfect and Supine, to facilitate pronunciation, as: sūmō, sumpsī, sumptūm.

triumphūs, -ī, a triumph
 assidūūs, -ā, -ūm, constant
 anulūs, -ī, a ring
 sāgā, -ae, a fortune-teller
 vaticinātiō, -ōnis, a prophecy
 Aristidēs, -īs, Aristides

exsiliūm, -ī, exile
 cōlōnūs, -ī, a colonist
 stērīlis, -ē, barren
 aerariūm, -ī, the treasury
 mīserīcordiā, -ae, pity
 intēgritās, -ātis, integrity

Mark the following Particular Phrases:

agrūm colēre, to till the field
 justitiā, virtutem colēre, to
 practice justice, virtue
 Deum colēre, to worship God,
 revere God
 mutūm sumēre, to borrow

absumēre aliquam rem, to use
 up, destroy something
 absumēre aliquem, to carry off,
 kill somebody
 absūmī (pass.), to be carried off,
 to die

Ante victoriā ne canas triumphum. Morbis quoque natūra quasdam leges posuit. Ferrūs assidūo consumitur anulū usu. Sagae multos credūlos vaticinationibus fefellērunt et fallunt. Virtus ab omnibus colātur, vitia contemnantur. Athenienses Themistoclem, Aristīdem, aliosque clarrissimos viros in exsiliūm populērunt. Italiā inferior a Graecis colōnis incolebātur. Femīnae in plerisque antiquis civitatibus intra parietes domesticos occulebantur. Jure ii contemnuntur, qui nec sibi nec aliis prosunt. Ne colite sterilem agrum. E veterum scriptis quasi ex thesauro praecepta sapientiae promuntur. Deus consūlit rebus humanis. Caesar pecuniā publicā ex aerario prompsit. Caesar etiam a militibus suis mutūam pecuniā sumpsērat. Ira et misericordia saepe male nobis consūlunt. Natūra multa ad usum hominum genuit. Aristīdes Atheniensis inter omnes integritate excellēbat.

148. inscriptiō, -ōnis, an inscription
 Aegyptiūs, -ī, an Egyptian

ōpaciūs, -ā, -ūm, dark
 ferrūm, -ī, (iron) a sword
 timīdūs, -ā, -ūm, coward

Not all the fields which are tilled are fruitful. Many inscriptions on monuments are taken [out] from (ex) the works of the poets. The Egyptians worshipped the dog and the cat as gods. The wind drives away the dark clouds. The judges shall practice justice. Many men have used up their whole property in [by] play and pleasure. Let us revere God to whom we owe numberless benefits. Virtue has always been

preferred to all pleasures and joys by wise men. Mount Vesuvius vomits up sparks and ashes. Many have preferred death to slavery. The fear of death is dispelled by music. A field carefully tilled will be very fertile. Hunger has carried off more [of the] soldiers than the sword. The larger beasts are caught, the smaller *ones* despised, by lions. In spring the nightingale sings during the whole night. Alexander the Great was carried off by a sickness in the year 324 before Christ. Fortune helps the brave and repels the coward. A fire is nourished by its own ashes. We worship one God.

149. Verbs ending in **lō, mō, nō, rō** (continued).

Present.	Perfect.	Supine. Perfect vī:	Infinitive.
cernō	(crēvī)	(crētūm)	cernērē, to see, discern
dēcernō	dēcrēvī	dēcrētūm	dēcernērē, to determine
discernō	discrēvī	discrētūm	discernērē, to distinguish
līnō	lēvī	lītūm	līnērē, to smear
sīnō	sīvī	sītūm	sīnērē, to let, suffer, permit
spernō	sprēvī	sprētūm	spernērē, to despise
sternō	strāvī	strātūm	sternērē, to strew [ground]
prosternō	prostrāvī	prostrātūm	prosternērē, to throw to the
sērō	sēvī	sātūm	sērērē, to sow, plant
sērō	sērūī	sertūm	sērērē, to join
dēsērō	dēsērūī	dēsertūm	dēsērērē, to forsake
dissērō	dissērūī	dissertūm	dissērērē, to discourse
insērō	insērūī	insertūm	insērērē, to insert
tērō	trīvī	trītūm	tērērē, to rub, wear out

Various Irregularities:

vellō	vellī (vulsī)	vulsūm	vellērē, to pluck, pull
āvellō	āvellī	āvulsūm	āvellērē, to pull down
prēmō	pressī	pressūm	prēmērē, to press
ēmō	ēmī	emptūm	ēmērē, to buy
gērō	gessī	gestūm	gērērē, to carry on, conduct
ūrō	ussī	ustūm	ūrērē, to burn, parch
combūrō	combussī	combustūm	combūrērē, to burn (wholly)
verrō	verrī	versūm	verrērē, to sweep
quaerō	quaesivī	quaesītūm	quaerērē, to seek, desire
fūrō	wanting	wanting	fūrērē, to rage
tollō	sustulī	sublātūm	tollērē, to lift, take away

decidō, -ī, (no Sup.) -ērē, to fall down	extrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last immortālītās, -ātīs, immor- tality
inspicērē (1ō), to look at, examine	fōrūm, -ī, the forum; market
nūpēr, not long ago, the other day	versūs, -ūs, a verse
Argūs, -ī, Argus, a fabulous be-	cōmissātōr, -ōrīs, a bottle-friend
strātūm, -ī, a cloth	[ing

Res familiāris quaeri debet labōre et parsimonīa. Poma ex arboribus, si cruda sunt, vi avelluntur; si matūra, decidunt. Dum vires annīque sinunt, tolerāte labōrem. Inspice merces, quas emēre cupis. Domus avi mei, nuper empta, hodie incendio absumpta est. Virtūtem omnes colunt, vitia spernunt. Numa, secundus Romanōrum rex, nullum bellum gessit. Argus centum oculos gerēbat (had). Stultus est, qui equum emptūrus non ipsum inspicit, sed stratum ejus ac frena, et stultissimus, qui hominem ex (by) veste aestimat. Socrātes extrēmo vitae die de immortalitate animi disseruit. Antonius Caesaris interfecti corpus in foro combussit. Multi vetērum poētārum versus scriptis Cicerōnis inserti sunt. Fortūna quem deseruit, eum commissatōres deserunt. Num tibi, cum fauces urit sitis, aurēa quaeris pocula? Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vita tollunt.

150. importārē, to import etsi, though	praeclārē, excellently rēs publicā, public affairs
vestigium, -ī, a footstep; vestigiā prēmērē, to follow the footsteps	

My grandfather had planted many trees with his own hand. The most learned men have frequently discoursed upon the origin of things. To few *men* trees which they themselves have planted are useful. When father sends [shall have sent] money, we shall buy these very useful books. Your books are worn out by use. Socrates always sought *after* truth. In war the ancients employed elephants which sometimes threw to the ground whole lines of battle. The ancient Germans did not suffer wine to be imported to them[selves.] He who has determined to do a wrong, already does it. Despise pleasure; pleasure bought with pain does harm. God has not a body; for this reason, though he is everywhere, he can nowhere be seen. Very many

wars have been carried on by the Romans. Where did you buy this book? In former times the Britons did not sow corn, but lived on [by] milk and meat. Aristides conducted public affairs excellently in peace and in war. A blind *man* does not distinguish black and white *things*. The sons do not always follow the footsteps of *their* fathers.

151. Verbs ending in *sō*, *xō*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
depsō	depsuī	depstūm	depsērē, to knead
pinsō	{ pinsuī pinsī	{ pinsītūm pistūm	pinsērē, to pound, grind
visō	visī	wanting	visērē, to visit
texō	texuī	texūm	texērē, to weave

According to the Analogy of the 4th Conjugation:

arcessō	arcessivī	arcessitūm	arcessērē, to summon
cāpessō	cāpessivī	cāpessitūm	cāpessērē, to lay hold of
fācessō	fācessivī	fācessitūm	fācessērē, to accomplish
lācessō	lācessivī	lācessitūm	lācessērē, to excite
incessō	incessivī (-ī) wanting		incessērē, to fall upon

Verbs ending in *scō*.

crescō	crēvī	crētūm	crescērē, to grow, increase
noscō	nōvī	nōtūm	noscērē, to (learn to) know
agnoscō	agnōvī	agnitūm	agnoscērē, to acknowledge
cognoscō	cognōvī	cognitūm	cognoscērē, to know
pascō	pāvī	pastūm	pascērē, to graze, feed
quiescō	quīēvī	quīētūm	quiescērē } to rest, repose
rēquiescō	rēquīēvī	rēquīētūm	rēquiescērē }
suescō	suēvī	suētūm	suescērē, to become used
assuescō	assuēvī	assuētūm	assuescērē } to be accus-
consuescō	consuēvī	consuētūm	consuescērē } tomed
compescō	compescuī	wanting	compescērē, to restrain
discō	dīdīcī	wanting	discērē, to learn
dēdiscō	dēdīdīcī	wanting	dēdiscērē, to unlearn
ēdiscō	ēdīdīcī	wanting	ēdiscērē, to learn by heart
poscō	pōposcī	wanting	poscērē, to demand
gliscō	wanting	wanting	gliscērē, to grow up

Graeciā, -ae, <i>Greece</i>	edūcērē, <i>to lead forth</i>
accessūs, -ūs, <i>an accession</i>	sociūs, -ī, <i>a companion</i>
inscribērē, <i>to inscribe</i>	sērō, <i>late</i>
expeditiō, -ōnis, <i>an expedition</i>	Latīnī, -ōrum, <i>the Latins</i>
paenē, <i>nearly</i>	malē agērē, <i>to do evil</i>
civitās, -ātis, <i>the right of a citizen, citizenship</i>	

Omnes, qui in Graeciā iter fecerunt, Athēnas viserunt. Quare cotidiāno tot flumīnum accessu marīa non crescunt? Templo Apollinis Delphici inscriptum erat: Nosce te! Britanniae ante Caesaris in hanc insulam expeditiōnem vetēres vix nomen cognoverant. Homīnes dum docent, discunt. Imperator Carōlus Magnus paene senex littēras didicit. Non ex sermonibus, sed ex factis vera hominis natūra cognoscitur. Veteribus populis tres tantum partes orbis terrarum cognitae erant. Pastor gregem pastum educit. Se ipsum noscere difficillimum est. Juventus est tempus discendi. Quid heri egistis? Scripsimus et didicimus, quae praeceptor dictaverat et docuerat. Noscitur ex sociis, qui non cognoscitur ex se. Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem. Dedit anīmus sero, quod diu didicit. Homīnes nihil agendo male agere discunt. Semper cogita primam esse virtutem compescere linguam. Latīni a Romānis civitatem poposcerant.

152. ārānē, -ae, <i>a spider</i>	industriūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>industrious</i>
prosa oratiō, (-ae -ōnis), <i>prose</i>	brēvi tempore, <i>in a short time</i>
pērēgrinūs, -ī, <i>a stranger</i>	permultūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>very many</i>

Without air neither plants can grow nor animals live. Spiders weave very thin nets. You will learn to write by writing, and to speak by speaking. What were you doing yesterday, boys? What are you doing now? Yesterday we wrote, to-day we learn. We learn verses by heart more easily than prose. You know God from his (ejus) works, though you do not see him with *your* eyes. Below the earth the bones of the dead repose. In the most ancient times Egypt was visited by no stranger. You will learn the Latin language in a short time, boys, if you [will] be diligent and attentive. It is better to learn late than never. Even without a master vices are learned, In autumn apples and grapes are gathered; in winter the earth

rests. From *their* earliest (primus) years the Spartans were accustomed to frugality. To very many people the names of the most famous men and places of their own country are unknown. We learn not for the school, but for life.

153.

Verbal Inceptives.

With the Perfect of their Primitives:

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
ācescō – ācēō	ācūī	ācescērē, to turn sour
ārescō – ārēō	ārūī	ārescērē, to (become) dry
cālescō – cālēō	cālūī	cālescērē, to become hot
intūlescō – tūmēō	intūmūī	intūlescērē, to swell
pallescō – pallēō	pallūī	pallescērē, to turn pale
pūtrescō – pūtrēō	pūtrūī	pūtrescērē, to rot, become foul
rūbescō – rūbēō	rūbūī	rūbescērē, to turn red
erūbescō	erūbūī	erūbescērē, to blush, feel ashamed
sēnescō – sēnēō	sēnūī	sēnescērē, to grow old, decay
tēpescō – tēpēō	tēpūī	tēpescērē, to become lukewarm

With the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
ābōlescō } ābōlēō }	ābōlēvī	ābōlītūm	ābōlescērē, to disappear
ādōlescō } ādōlēō }	ādōlēvī	ādultūm	ādōlescērē, to grow up
obsōlescō } obsōlēō }	obsōlēvī	obsōlētūm	obsōlescērē, to become ob- [solete]
cōālescō } ālō }	cōālūī	cōālītūm	cōālescērē, to grow together
concupiscō } cūpīō }	concupīvī	concupītūm	concupiscērē, to covet
convālescō } vālēō }	convālūī	convālītūm	convālescērē, to recover
exardescō } ardēō }	exarsī	exarsūm	exardescērē, to take fire
obdormiscō } dormīō }	obdormīvī	obdormītūm	obdormiscērē, to fall asleep
rēviviscō } vīvō }	rēvivī	rēvictūm	{ rēviviscērē, to come to life again, to live again
sciscō } sciō }	scīvī	scītūm	sciscērē, to enact, decree
consciscō	conscīvī	conscītūm	consciscērē, to bring upon

Inceptives (Inchoatives) end in **scō**, and denote the beginning of an action. When formed from verbs, they are called **Verbal Inceptives**. Most of them want the Supine, but take the Perfect of their Primitives; others take the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives.

Denominative Inceptives.

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
mitescō (mitis, <i>mild</i>)	wanting	mitescērē, to become mild
ēvānescō (vānūs, <i>empty</i>)	ēvānūi	ēvānescērē, to vanish
mātūrescō (mātūrūs, <i>ripe</i>)	mātūrūi	mātūrescērē, to ripen
vīlescō (vīlis, <i>cheap</i>)	vīlūi	vīlescērē, to become cheap

Those **Inceptives** which are derived from nouns or adjectives are called **Denominative**. Most of them want the Perfect and Supine; some have the Perfect in **ūi**.

Frequentatives.

Frequentatives end in **ārē** or **itārē**, and denote a forcible or repeated action; they are derived either from Supines in **sūm** or **tūm**, as:

dicō, <i>I say</i>	dictūm	dictārē, to dictate
hābēō, <i>I have</i>	hābitūm	hābitārē, to have frequently
currō, <i>I run</i>	cursūm	cursārē, to run about
haerēō, <i>I hang</i>	haesūm	haesītārē, to remain fixed

or from the Present of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Conjugations, as:

clāmō, <i>I cry</i>	clāmārē	clamītārē, to cry out aloud
lātēō, <i>I am hid</i>	lātērē	lātītārē, to lie hid
āgō, <i>I do</i>	āgērē	āgītārē, to drive

perculsūs, -ā, -ūm, *struck*
 Sōphoclēs, -īs, *Sophocles*
 āmentīā, -ae, *madness*
 argūērē, *to charge with*
 institūtūm, -ī, *an institution*
 sic, *in this manner, thus*
 dispūtārē, *to reason*

frūmentā, -ōrūm, *grain*
 sēquens, -tīs, *following*
 pārītēr, *likewise*
 sincērūs, -ā, -ūm, *pure*
 infundērē, *to pour into*
 oppidānūs, -ī, *a townsman*
 tūmultūs, -ūs, *a tumult*

mortēm sibi consciscērē, *to bring death upon one's self*

Saepe etiā maxime nefariī homīnes, conscientīae vi perculsi, pallescunt. Sophōclis poētae filiī non erubuērunt, patrem suum amentīae arguere. Non omnia justa sunt, quae populōrum institūtis aut legibus scīta sunt. Quidam homīnes sic dispūtant: Si fatum tibi est ex morbo conualescere, sive medicum adhibuēris, sive non adhibuēris, conualesces. Currūm rotae interdum (from) celeritāte motus exardescunt. Avus meus in publicis muneribus senūit. Aqua marina salsa est et amāra, ne putrescat. Frumenta autumnō seruntur et aestāte sequentis anni maturescunt. Aliēna ne concupiscas! Cum corpore mentem crescere sentīmus, pariterque senescere. Sincērum est nisi vas, quodcunque infundis acescit. Quod rarum, carum; vilescit cotidiānum. Oppidāni magno cum tumultu: ad arma, cives! clamitābant. Ignāvi sunt, qui sibi ipsi mortem consciscunt. Magna puerōrum multitudo per prata cursābat.

154. dēscribendūs, -ā, -ūm, *to be copied (to copy)*
 cītīūs, *more quickly*
 dēmētērē, *to reap*
 tantummōdō, *only*
 proptēr, *with accus. in consequence of*
 sērīūs, *later*

The cherries in our garden are turning red already. Parents live again in their children. This year grapes have not ripened. I shall give you the verses to copy which the teacher dictated yesterday. Where light is wanting there is darkness, and all colors vanish. Those who fear turn pale. Nothing dries more quickly than a tear. The waves swell by the storms. When the crops have ripened they are reaped with sickles, and carried into barns. The water has not yet become hot, it is only getting lukewarm. In consequence of the cold (pl.) grain ripens later in Germany than in Italy. Learn, boys, for life is short. What are you doing? We are writing.

What are you writing? We are writing letters. To whom do you write letters? We write letters to our parents. In school we read the story of a man who fell asleep on a mountain, and came to life again twenty years after. May he rest in peace!

155. Fourth Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
audīō	audīvī	audītūm	audirē, to hear

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Perfect.
au' dī ō, <i>I hear</i>	au dī' vī, <i>I (have) heard</i>
au' dīs, <i>thou hearest</i>	au dī' vī' stī, <i>thou hast heard</i>
au' dīt, <i>he hears</i>	au dī' vīt, <i>he has heard</i>
au dī' mūs, <i>we hear</i>	au dī' vī mūs, <i>we have heard</i>
au dī' tīs, <i>you hear</i>	au dī' vī' stīs, <i>you have heard</i>
au' dī unt, <i>they hear</i>	au dī' vē' runt, <i>they have heard</i>

Imperfect.	Pluperfect.
au dī ē' bām, <i>I was hearing</i>	au dī' vē rām, <i>I had heard</i>
au dī ē' bās, <i>thou wast hearing</i>	au dī' vē rās, <i>thou hadst heard</i>
au dī ē' bāt, <i>he was hearing</i>	au dī' vē rāt, <i>he had heard</i>
au dī ē' bā' mūs, <i>we were hearing</i>	au dī vē rā' mūs, <i>we had heard</i>
au dī ē' bā' tīs, <i>you were hearing</i>	au dī vē rā' tīs, <i>you had heard</i>
au dī ē' bant, <i>they were hearing</i>	au dī' vē rant, <i>they had heard</i>

Future.	Future Perfect.
au' dī ām, <i>I shall hear</i>	au dī' vē rō, <i>I shall have heard</i>
au' dī ēs, <i>thou wilt hear</i>	au dī' vē rīs, <i>thou wilt have h.</i>
au' dī ēt, <i>he will hear</i>	au dī' vē rīt, <i>he will have h.</i>
au dī ē' mūs, <i>we shall hear</i>	au dī vē rī mūs, <i>we shall have h.</i>
au dī ē' tīs, <i>you will hear</i>	au dī vē rī tīs, <i>you will have h.</i>
au' dī ent, <i>they will hear</i>	au dī' vē rint, <i>they will have h.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	Perfect.
au'dī ām, <i>may I hear</i>	au dī' vē rīm, <i>I may have heard</i>
au' dī ās, <i>hear thou</i>	au dī' vē rīs, <i>thou mayest have h.</i>
au' dī āt, <i>let him hear</i>	au dī' vē rīt, <i>he may have heard</i>
au dī ā' mūs, <i>let us hear</i>	au dī vē rī mūs, <i>we may have h.</i>
au dī ā' tīs, <i>hear ye</i>	au dī vē rī tīs, <i>you may have h.</i>
au' dī ant, <i>let them hear</i>	au dī' vē rint, <i>they may have h.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

au dī' rēm, *I should hear*
 au dī' rēs, *thou wouldst hear*
 au dī' rēt, *he would hear*
 au dī' rē' mūs, *we should hear*
 au dī' rē' tīs, *you would hear*
 au dī' rent, *they would hear*

Pluperfect.

au dī vis' sēm, *I should have h.*
 au dī vis' sēs, *thou wouldst h. h.*
 au dī vis' sēt, *he would have h.*
 au dī vis sē' mūs, *we should h. h.*
 au dī vis sē' tīs, *you would h. h.*
 au dī vis' sent, *they would h. h.*

Future.

I may be about to hear

au dī tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm { sīm
 sīs
 sīt
 au dī tū' rī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs
 sī' tīs
 sint

Future Perfect.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Pres. au' dī, *hear thou*
 Fut. au dī' tō, *thou shalt hear*
 au dī' tō, *he shall hear*

Plural.

au dī' tē, *hear ye*
 au dī tō' tē, *ye shall hear*
 au dī un' tō, *they shall hear*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. au dī' rē, *to hear*
 Perf. au dī vis' sē, *to have heard*
 Fut. Sing. Nom. au dī tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sē
 " Acc. au dī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē
 Plur. Nom. au dī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē
 " Acc. au dī tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē } *to be about to hear*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. au' dī ens, au dī en' tīs, *hearing*
 Future. au dī tū' rūš, au dī tū' rā, au dī tū' rūm, *about to hear*

GERUND.

Gen. au dī en' dī, *of hearing*
 Dat. au dī en' dō, *for hearing*
 Acc. au dī en' dūm, *hearing*
 Abl. au dī en' dō, *by hearing*

SUPINE.

au dī' tūm } *to hear*
 au dī' tū

1. In the **Fourth Conjugation** the regular forms of the **Principal Parts** are these:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
audiō	audīvi	audītūm	audīrē

2. From the **Present Indicative** are formed :

the **Present Subjunctive** by changing **iō** into **iām**:
audiō, audiām;

the **Imperfect Indicative** by changing **iō** into **iēbām**:
audiō, audiēbām;

the **Future Indicative** by changing **iō** into **iām**:
audiō, audiām;

the **Present Participle** by changing **iō** into **iens**:
audiō, audiens;

the **Gerund** by changing **iō** into **iendi**: audiō,
audiendi.

3. The derivation of the other active tenses and forms from the **Perfect**, **Supine** and **Infinitive** follows the general rules applying to all conjugations (see 125, 3).

Conjugate the following verbs through the whole of the **Active Voice**:

dormīrē, to sleep	vestīrē, to clothe	[out
custōdīrē, to guard, watch	scātūrīrē (no perf. & sup.), to gush	
esūrīrē (no perf.), to want to eat, be hungry	lērīrē, to appease, soothe, mitigate	
sītīrē, to be thirsty, want to drink	nūtrīrē, to nourish, feed	
ērūdīrē, to instruct	scīrē, to know	
impēdīrē, to hinder, postpone	nescīrē, not to know	
condīrē, to season; to embalm	servīrē, to serve, be a slave	
	pūnīrē, to punish	
	finīrē, to finish, put an end to	
	ōboedīrē, to obey, heed	

prōfectō, <i>indeed</i>	ābundantiā, -ae, <i>abundance</i>
secūrus, -ā, -ūm, <i>free from care</i>	forsītān, <i>perhaps</i>
vīgīl, -īs, <i>a watchman</i>	cēnā, -ae, <i>a meal</i> [meanor
pellīs, -, <i>a skin</i>	delictūm, -ī, <i>a fault, misde-</i>
patrimōniūm, -ī, <i>an inheritance</i>	consciūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>conscious</i>
amplūs, <i>more than</i>	limpīdūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>crystal, clear</i>
sufficit, <i>it is enough</i>	odīūm, -ī, <i>hatred</i>

Mark the **idiomatical expression**: *bēnē audirē, to be in good repute, have a good name.*

Est profecto Deus, qui quae agimus, audit et videt. Dum vos secūri dormitis, vigiles urbem custodiunt. Omnes homines esuriunt et sitiunt. Vetēres Germāni dormiebant in (on) pellibus ferarum. Nunquam pauper eris, si naturae vocem audies. Canes greges et domus custodiunt. Bene audire est optimum patrimonium. Augustus non amplius senas horas dormiebat. Septem horas dormivisse homini sufficit. Calamitates erudiunt homines, eosque modestiores reddunt. Vos, qui nunc in abundantia vivitis et luxuria, aliquando forsitan sitiētis et esuriētis. Mors patris nuptias sororis impedivit. Spartanorum cenam labor et fames condiēbant. Bene dormit, qui nullus delicti sibi conscius est. Puēri, si valent, ne supra septem horas dormiunt. Vere terra novis herbis et floribus se vestit, et aquae (in) fontibus limpīdis scaturiunt. Vere suāvem cantum lusciniāe audimus. Qui sitiunt, silentio bibunt. Tempus lenit odium. Audi, vide, tace!

156. vōlūcrīs, -, <i>a flying animal</i>	vērō, <i>however</i>
nātūs, -ī, <i>a young</i>	lānā, -ae, <i>wool</i>
doctrinā, -ae, <i>instruction</i>	inēdiā, -ae, <i>fasting; inēdiā vitām</i>
membrānā, -ae, <i>a membrane</i>	finirē, <i>to end one's life by fast-</i>
ēquidēm, <i>I for my part</i>	ing; <i>to starve one's self to death</i>

The master punishes idle boys. The bat alone of flying animals feeds its young with milk. Hares sleep with open eyes. Man knows nothing without instruction. Let us never be slaves to passions. Nature has clothed the eyes with very thin membranes. Socrates was wont to say: I for my part eat and drink when I am hungry and thirsty; others, however, not being

hungry, eat, and not being thirsty, drink. The sheep nourishes man with its flesh, and clothes him with its wool. Hope nourishes men's diligence. Nobody can serve [to] two masters. Hear the voice of conscience, boys! Would you had heard your father's precepts! We have finished our work. No man knows every thing. I now know many things which I did not know in former times. Atticus, the friend of Cicero, starved himself to death. The Persians punished the ungrateful. The Egyptians embalmed the dead and preserved them at home. Seas and lands obey [to] God. To hear is to heed.

157. Fourth Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
audīō	audīvī	audītūm	audīrē, to hear

INDICATIVE.

au' dī ōr, *I am heard*
 au dī' rīs, *thou art heard*
 au dī' tūr, *he is heard*
 au dī' mūr, *we are heard*
 au dī' mī nī, *you are heard*
 au dī un' tūr, *they are heard*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

au' dī ār, *may I be heard*
 au dī ā' rīs, *be thou heard*
 au dī ā' tūr, *let him be heard*
 au dī ā' mūr, *let us be heard*
 au dī ā' mī nī, *be ye heard*
 au dī an' tūr, *let them be heard*

Imperfect.

au dī ē' bār, <i>I was heard</i>	au dī' rēr, <i>I should be heard</i>
au dī ē' bā' rīs, <i>thou wast heard</i>	au dī rēr' rīs, <i>thou wouldst be h.</i>
au dī ē' bā' tūr, <i>he was heard</i>	au dī rēr' tūr, <i>he would be heard</i>
au dī ē' bā' mūr, <i>we were heard</i>	au dī rēr' mūr, <i>we should be h.</i>
au dī ē' bā' mī nī, <i>you were h.</i>	au dī rēr' mī nī, <i>you would be h.</i>
au dī ē' ban' tūr, <i>they were h.</i>	au dī ren' tūr, <i>they would be h.</i>

Future.

au' dī ār, *I shall be heard*
 au dī ē' rīs, *thou wilt be heard*
 au dī ē' tūr, *he will be heard*
 au dī ē' mūr, *we shall be heard*
 au dī ē' mī nī, *you will be heard*
 au dī en' tūr, *they will be heard*

(wanting)

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perfect.

I was or have been heard

I may have been heard

au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm { sŭm
 { ēs
 { est
au dī' tī, -ae, -ă { sŭ' mŭs
 { e' stīs
 { sunt

au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm { sīm
 { sīs
 { sīt
au dī' tī, -ae, -ă { sī' mŭs
 { sī' tīs
 { sint

Pluperfect.

I had been heard

I should have been heard

au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm { ẽ' rām
 { ẽ' rās
 { ẽ' rāt
au dī' tī, -ae, -ă { ẽ rā' mŭs
 { ẽ rā' tīs
 { ẽ' rant

au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm { es' sēm
 { es' sēs
 { es' sēt
au dī' tī, -ae, -ă { es sē mŭs
 { es sē' tīs
 { es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have been heard

(wanting)

au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm { ẽ' rō
 { ẽ' rīs
 { ẽ' rīt
au dī' tī, -ae, -ă { ẽ' rī mŭs
 { ẽ' rī tīs
 { ẽ' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. au dī' rē, be thou heard

au dī' mī nī, be ye heard

Fut. au dī' tōr, thou shalt be h.

au dī' tor, he shall be heard

au dī un' tōr, they shall be heard

INFINITIVE.

Pres. au dī' rī, to be heard

Perf. Sing. Nom. au dī' tūs, -ă, -ŭm es' sē

“ Acc. au dī' tŭm, -ăm, -ŭm es' sē

Plur. Nom. au dī' tī, -ae, -ă es' sē

“ Acc. au dī' tōs, -ās, -ă es' sē

Fut. au dī' tŭm ī rī, to be about to be heard

} to have been heard

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. au dī' tūs, au dī' tǎ, au dī' tūm, *heard*
Gerundive. au dī en' dūs, au dī en' dǎ, au dī en' dūm, *to be heard,*
deserving to be heard

Conjugate in the Passive Voice, with reference to the leading rules already given (121):

mūnīrē, *to fortify, protect* expēdīrē, *to disentangle, untie*

concordiā, -ae, <i>concord</i>	rūdīs, -ēs, <i>ignorant</i>
ōpērā, -ūm, <i>military works</i>	palpēbrae, -ārūm, <i>the eyelids</i>
discordiā, -ae, <i>discord</i>	vallūm, -ī, <i>a rampart</i>
nātūrālīs, -ēs, <i>natural</i>	pīlūs, -ī, <i>a hair</i>
Vespāsiānūs, -ī, <i>Vespasian</i>	frēquentārē, <i>to frequent, go to</i>
innōcens, -tis, <i>innocent, guiltless</i>	Cornēliā, -ae, <i>Cornelia</i>

Concordiā magis quam operibus imperiā muniuntur. Salus publica interdum minus est custodita quam sua cuique res familiaris. In civium discordiis odium partium non finitur cum bello. Audiatur et altera pars. Contra vim potentiorum nemo satis munitus est. Vitia naturalia corporis et animi arte leniuntur. Ab Imperatore Vespasiano primo nemo innocens punitus est. Quod multis placet, non facile custoditur. Rudes essetis, si non fuissetis eruditi. Improbi post mortem a iudice severo judicabuntur et punientur. Terram floribus, herbis et arboribus vestitam videmus et ornata. Pueri Romani a Graecis servis eruditi sunt. Muntae sunt palpebrae tamquam vallo pilorum. Pueri et puellae scholas frequentant, ut erudiantur. Cavete, pueri, ne ob pigritiam puniamini. Corneliae filii magna cum cura a matre eruditi erant. Nutrimini et vestimini a parentibus vestris. Etiam maximi dolores tempore leniuntur.

158. Aristōtēlēs, -īs, <i>Aristotle</i>	nōdūs, -ī, <i>a knot</i>
cursūs, -ūs, <i>running</i>	rumpērē, <i>to break, cut</i>
vestīrī, <i>to clothe one's self</i>	firmūs, -ūs, -ūm, <i>strong</i>
Gordīūs, -ī, <i>Gordius</i>	surdūs, -ūs, -ūm, <i>deaf</i>

Alexander the Great was instructed by Aristotle. The meal of the Spartans was seasoned by labor, sweat, running, and hunger. The ancient inhabitants of Britain clothed themselves with skins. The knot of king Gordius was best

untied by Alexander the Great who cut it with his sword. We are best instructed by examples. The fish in the sea and the birds in the air are fed by God. The city of Troy had been fortified by the inhabitants with strong walls. Mountains clad with woods delight the eyes. After death wicked men will be punished. The dead were embalmed by the Egyptians. Thunder is not heard by the deaf. The children shall be clothed by *their* parents. By whom are we clothed? By whom have you been fed? Those will be justly punished who do not obey [to] the laws. The city had been fortified with great labor. Let the voice of justice be heard. In spring the hills and meadows are clothed with blossoms. Pains are soothed by hope.

159. Verbs of the **Fourth Conjugation** have **ivī** in the Perfect and **itūm** in the Supine, as: **audīvī, auditūm**. Those verbs which form their Perfect and Supine differently are the following:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
farcīō	farsī	fartūm	farcīrē, to stuff
rēfēcīō	rēfersī	rēfertūm	rēfēcīrē, to cram
fulcīō	fulsī	fultūm	fulcīrē, to support
haurīō	hausī	haustūm	haurīrē, to draw
exhaurīō	exhausī	exhaustūm	exhaurīrē, to exhaust
saepīō	saepsī	saeptūm	saepīrē, to fence in, enclose
salīō	sālī	saltūm	sālīrē, to leap
dissīlīō	dissīlī	<i>wanting</i>	dissīlīrē, to burst asunder
sancīō	sanxī	{ sanctūm } { sancitūm }	sancīrē, to sanction
sarcīō	sarsī	sartūm	sarcīrē, to mend
sentiō	sensī	sensūm	sentīrē, to feel, perceive
sēpeliō	sēpeli	sēpultūm	sēpeli
vēnīō	vēnī	ventūm	vēnīrē, to come
invēnīō	invēnī	inventūm	invēnīrē, to find out, invent
vincīō	vinxī	vinctūm	vincīrē
dēvincīō	dēvinxī	dēvinctūm	dēvincīrē
āmicīō	<i>wanting</i>	āmicitūm	āmicīrē, to clothe
āpērīō	āpē	āpertūm	āpērīrē, to open
rēpērīō	rēpērī	rēpertūm	rēpērīrē, to find

Wanting Perfect and Supine.

fērīō	—	—	fērīrē, to strike, beat
fērōcīō	—	—	fērōcīrē, to be unruly
sūperbīō	—	—	sūperbīrē, to be proud

mōmentūm, -ī, a moment	haud, not; haud rārō, often
percūtīō, percussī, percussūm,	captūs, -ā, -ūm, captive
percūtērē, to strike	cātēnā, -ae, a chain
abscēdērē, to disappear	plānē, completely
conjunctīō, -ōnīs, relation	congēlascērē, to freeze
bēnēvolentiā, -ae, kindness	victūs, -ūs, food
cārītās, -ātīs, love	comportārē, to collect
cōlumnā, -ae, a column	tōtā rērūm nātūrā, the whole
rēgiā, -ae, a royal palace	world

Alexandri Magni jussu Cyri sepulcrum apertum est. Fulmen uno eodemque momento venit, percūtit, abscēdit. Sanguinis conjunctiō homīnes benevolentīa et caritatē devincit. Roma magna multitudīne sceleratissimōrum homīnum referta erat. Porticus columnis fultae sunt. Regiā Dionysīi tyranni perpetuō custodībūs saepta erat. Haud raro olim capti reges et duces catēnis vincti sunt. Inventa sunt specūla, ut homo se ipse noscēret. Bello triginta annōrum Germaniā plane exhausta est. Lex erat apud Romānos: Nemo in urbe sepellitor. Vasa clausa, in quibus aqua congēlascit, dissiliunt. Apes et formicae victum comportant, memōres hiēmis ventūrae. Innumērae artes ab hominībūs inventae sunt. Thales interrogātus, quidnam sapientissimū esset in tota rerum natūra, respondit: tempus; invēnit enim omnia. Non sentiunt viri fortes in acie vulnēra. Sero venientībūs ossa!

160. quīdē, indeed

Simōnīdēs, -īs, Simonides, a Greek poet
ars mēmōriac, the art of improving the memory, mnemonics
tōgā, -ae, a toga
sāgūm, -ī, a military cloak
Trājānūs, -ī, Trajan, a Roman emperor

Xerxēs, -īs, Xerxes

Lēōnīdās, -ae, Leonidas
trādērē, to surrender
Carthāgīniēnsīs, -, a Carthaginian
sēvēritās, -ātīs, severity
Pyrrhūs, -ī, Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus
maximē, in the highest degree

The time of death will come, and quickly indeed. Simonides invented the art of improving the memory. Spring opens the rivers and lakes to navigation. The best precepts of life are drawn from (ex) the sacred books. Letters are said to have been invented by the Phenicians. Alexander the Great opened the grave of Cyrus. In time of peace the Romans were clothed with a toga, in time of war with a military cloak. Of all the Romans, Trajan alone was buried within the city. Xerxes, king of the Persians, wrote to Leonidas, king of the Spartans: Surrender the arms; Leonidas answered: Come and take *them*. The body of Cæsar was buried by his sorrowing friends. The Carthaginians bound the captive Romans with iron chains and guarded them with great severity. The dead were not buried within the city of Rome. Nature has enclosed the eyes with very thin membranes. Pyrrhus first came with elephants into Italy. The enemies were conquered and bound with chains. By the civil war the public treasury was exhausted in the highest degree.

161. Deponent of the First Conjugation.

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
hortōr	hortātūs sūm	hortārī, to exhort

INDICATIVE.

I exhort

hor' tōr
hor tā' rīs
hor tā' tūr
hor tā' mūr
hor tā' mī nī
hor tan' tur

Present.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I may exhort

hor' tēr
hor tē' rīs
hor tē' tūr
hor tē' mūr
hor tē' mī nī
hor ten' tūr

Imperfect.

I was exhorting

hor tā' bār
hor tā bā' rīs
hor tā bā' tūr
hor tā bā' mūr
hor tā bā' mī nī
hor tā ban' tūr

I should exhort

hor tā' rēr
hor tā rē' rīs
hor tā rē' tūr
hor tā rē' mūr
hor tā rē' mī nī
hor tā ren' tūr

INDICATIVE.

I shall exhort

hor tā' bōr
hor tā' bē rīs
hor tā' bī tūr
hor tā' bī mūr
hor tā' bī' mī nī
hor tā' bun' tūr

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future.

I may be about to exhort

hor tā' tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm { sīm
sīs
sīt
hor tā' tūr' rī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs
sī' tīs
sint

Perfect.

I (have) exhorted

I may have exhorted

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sūm
ēs
est
sū' mūs
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { e' stīs
sunt
hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sīm
sīs
sīt
sī' mūs
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { sī' tīs
sint

Pluperfect.

I had exhorted

I should have exhorted

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { ē' rām
ē' rās
ē' rāt
ē' rā' mūs
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { ē' rā' tīs
ē' rant
hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { es' sēm
es' sēs
es' sēt
es' sē' mūs
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { es' sē' tīs
es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have exhorted

(wanting)

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { ē' rō
ē' rīs
ē' rīt
ē' rī mūs
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { ē' rī tīs
ē' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. hor tā' rē, exhort thou

hor tā' mī nī, exhort ye

Fut. hor tā' tōr, thou shalt exhort

hor tā' tōr, he shall exhort

hor tan' tōr, they shall exhort

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	hor tã' rī, <i>to exhort</i>	
Perf. Sing.	Nom. hor tã' tūs, -ã, -ūm es' sě	} <i>to have exhorted</i>
"	Acc. hor tã' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě	
Plur.	Nom. hor tã' tī, -ae, -ã es' sě	
"	Acc. hor tã' tōs, -ās, -ã es' sě	
Fut. Sing.	Nom. hor tã tū' rūs, -ã, -ūm es' sě	} <i>to be about to exhort</i>
"	Acc. hor tã tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě	
Plur.	Nom. hor tã tū' rī, -ae, -ã es' sě	
"	Acc. hor tã tū' rōs, -ās, -ã es' sě	

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	hor' tans, hor tan' tīs, <i>exhorting</i>
Perfect.	hor tã' tūs, hor tã' tã, hor tã' tūm, <i>having exhorted</i>
Fut. Act.	hor tã tū' rūs, hor tã tū' rã, hor tã tū' rūm, <i>being about to exhort</i>
Gerundive.	hor tan' dūs, hor tan' dã, hor tan' dūm, <i>to be exhorted</i>

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	hor tan' dī, <i>of exhorting</i>	
Dat.	hor tan' dō, <i>for exhorting</i>	
Acc.	hor tan' dūm, <i>exhorting</i>	} <i>to exhort</i>
Abl.	hor tan' dō, <i>by exhorting</i>	

1. **Deponent Verbs** have the form of the Passive Voice with an active signification, as: hortōr, hortātūs sūm, hortārī, *to exhort*, the Perfect hortātūs sūm representing at the same time the Supine hortātūm. They have also the **Present** and **Future Participles** of the Active, as: hortans, *exhorting*; hortātūrūs, *being about to exhort*, and the **Gerundive**, being passive in meaning, as: hortandūs, *to be exhorted*.

2. The **Future Infinitive** is always to be given in the active form, thus: hortātūrūs essē, *to be about to exhort* (not hortātūm irī).

3. Most Deponents are of the **First Conjugation**, and all of them are regular. Examples are:

consolāri, to comfort
piscāri, to fish
imitāri, to imitate
admirāri, to admire
rēcordāri, to remember
mōrāri, to delay
proeliāri, to fight
vērārārī, to worship
laetāri, to rejoice (at)

minārī, to threaten

venārī, to hunt
arbītrārī, to regard, consider
cōnārī, to try
cōmītārī, to accompany
ōpērārī, to work, be busy
nidūlārī, to build a nest
mūtūārī, to borrow
vāgārī, to roam
mīrārī, to admire

splendōr, -ōris, splendor
flagitiūm, -ī, a shameful deed
effūgērē (īō), to escape
mōvērē, to influence
cultūs, -ūs, worship
intēgēr, -rā, -rūm, sincere

āvidūs, -ā, -ūm, eager
nōvītās, -ātīs, novelty
bēnēfactūm, -ī, a favor
mālē locātūs, -ā, -ūm, out of place
mālēfactūm, -ī, an injury
submittērē, to submit

Misēri se consolantur spe meliōrum tempōrum. Nero aurēis retibus piscātus est. Nulla res imitārī solertiām natūrae potest. Imitēmur Deum, qui etiā ingrātis beneficiā dat. Quis non admirētur splendorem pulchritudinēque virtūtis? Nihil aliud est discere quam recordārī. Homo imprōbus aliquando cum dolore flagitiōrum recordabitur. Puer saepe adhortandus est. Imprōbus poenam morātur, (but) non effūgit. Apud vetēres Germānos pedītes proeliabantur inter equites. Maxīme admirāmur eum, qui non movētur pecuniā. Is cultus Dei optimus est, ut eum pura et intēgra mente venerēmur. Avīde audīmus, aures enim homīnum novitāte laetantur. Benefacta male locāta malefacta arbītror. Mihi res, non me rebus submittere conor. Non omnes eādē mirantur amantque. Quid stultius est quam in aere piscārī vel in mari venārī?

162. praetērītūs, -ā, -ūm, last
cicōniā, -ae, a stork
magnā pars, a good many
maximē, first of all

Mīnervā, -ae, Minerva, the
goddess of wisdom
sturnūs, -ī, a starling
psittācūs, -ī, a parrot

Hope comforts the wretched. A good conscience will everywhere accompany an upright man and comfort him in adversity. Socrates considered himself an inhabitant and citizen of the whole world. Let us imitate the ants which are busy

also at night. Last year a stork made its nest on the roof of our house. Those things which we always see we admire less. Who has fished with golden nets? The Germans have borrowed a good many of *their* laws from the Romans. The name of Socrates will be in the mouths of all who admire virtue. The Romans worshipped first of all Jupiter, the Athenians Minerva. The largest elephants roam in the forests and mountains of India. Parrots, [and] magpies and starlings have often imitated the sounds of the human voice. Let us imitate brave men, let us love our country. The hunter will not hunt a hare with an ox. Punishment threatens [to] the wicked, and yet they (hi) do not imitate the examples of virtue.

163. Deponent of the Second Conjugation.

Present. vēřěōr	Perfect. vēřītūs sūm	Infinitive. vēřērī, to fear
INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>I fear</i>	Present.	<i>I may fear</i>
vě' rě' ōr		vě' rě' ār
vě rě' rīs		vě rě' ā' rīs
vě rě' tūr		vě rě' ā' tūr
vě rě' mūr		vě rě' ā' mūr
vě rě' mī nī		vě rě' ā' mī nī
vě ren' tūr		vě rě an' tūr
<i>I was fearing</i>	Imperfect.	<i>I should fear</i>
vě rě' bār		vě rě' rěr
vě rě bā' rīs		vě rě rě' rīs
vě rě bā' tūr		vě rě rě' tūr
vě rě bā' mūr		vě rě rě' mūr
vě rě bā' mī nī		vě rě rě' mī nī
vě rě ban' tūr		vě rě ren' tūr
<i>I shall fear</i>	Future.	<i>I may be about to fear</i>
vě rě' bōr		vē rī tū' rūš, -ā, -tūm {
vě rě' bě rīs		
vě rě' bī tūr		
vě rě' bī mūr		vē rī tū' rī, -ae, -ā {
vě rě bī' mī nī		
vě rě bun' tūr		

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
<i>I (have) feared</i>		<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>I may have feared</i>
vě' rī tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ sūm	vě' rī tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ sīm
	{ ēs		
	{ est		
vě' rī tī, -ae, -ā	{ sū' mūs	vě' rī tī, -ae, -ā	{ sīs
	{ e' stīs		
	{ sunt		
			{ sīt
			{ sī' mūs
			{ sī' tīs
			{ sint

<i>I had feared</i>		<i>Pluperfect.</i>	<i>I should have feared</i>
vě' rī tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ ě' rām	vě' rī tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ es' sēm
	{ ě' rās		
	{ ě' rāt		
vě' rī tī, -ae, -ā	{ ě' rā' mūs	vě' rī tī, -ae, -ā	{ es' sēt
	{ ě' rā' tīs		
	{ ě' rant		
			{ es sē' mūs
			{ es sē' tīs
			{ es' sent

<i>I shall have feared</i>		<i>Future Perfect.</i>
vě' rī tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ ě' rō	(wanting)
	{ ě' rīs	
	{ ě' rīt	
vě' rī tī, -ae, -ā	{ ě' rī mūs	
	{ ě' rī tīs	
	{ ě' runt	

IMPERATIVE	
Singular.	Plural.
Pres. vě' rō' rē, fear thou	vě' rō' mī nī, fear ye
Fut. vě' rō' tōr, thou shalt fear	
vě' rē' tōr, he shall fear	vě' ren' tōr, they shall fear

INFINITIVE.	
Pres.	vě' rō' rī, to fear
Perf. Sing.	Nom. vě' rī tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē
"	Acc. vě' rī tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē
Plur.	Nom. vě' rī tī, -ae, -ā es' sē
"	Acc. vě' rī tōs, -ās, -ā es' sē
Fut. Sing.	Nom. vě' rī tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē
	Acc. vě' rī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē
Plur.	Nom. vě' rī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē
	Acc. vě' rī tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē

} to have feared

} to be about to
fear

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	vě' réns, vě' ren' tīs, <i>fearing</i>	
Perfect.	vě' rī tūs, vě' rī tā, vě' rī tūm, <i>having feared</i>	[<i>fear</i>]
Fut. Aot.	vě' rī tū' rūs, vě' rī tū' rā, vě' rī tū' rūm, <i>being about to</i>	
Gerundive.	vě' ren' dūs, vě' ren' dā, vě' ren' dūm, <i>to be feared</i>	

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	vě' ren' dī, <i>of fearing</i>	
Dat.	vě' ren' dō, <i>for fearing</i>	
Acc.	vě' ren' dūm, <i>fearing</i>	vě' rī tūm }
Abl.	vě' ren' dō, <i>by fearing</i>	vě' rī tū } <i>to fear</i>

Conjugate in the same manner:

licēri, <i>to bid, offer a price for</i>	tūēri, <i>to look to, protect</i>
pollicēri, <i>to promise</i>	intūēri, <i>to look at, behold</i>
mērēri, <i>to deserve</i>	rēvērēri, <i>to respect, revere</i>

The following form their Perfect and Supine differently:

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
fātēōr	fassūs sūm	fātēri, <i>to confess</i>
confitēōr	confessūs sūm	confitēri, <i>to confess</i>
diffitēōr	diffessūs sūm	diffitēri, <i>to disavow</i>
mēdēōr	<i>wanting</i>	mēdēri, <i>to cure</i>
mīsērēōr	{ mīsērītūs } sūm	mīsērēri, <i>to have pity</i>
	{ mīsērtūs }	
rēōr	rātūs sūm	rēri, <i>to think</i>

Juliānūs, -ī, *Julian, a Roman emperor*
millēs praetōriāni, *the pretorians, the emperor's guards*
impērātōriūs, -ā, -ūm, *imperial*
dignitās, -ātīs, *dignity*
ingens vis, *an enormous sum*
simul, *together, at the same time*
Pertinax, -ācis, *Pertinax, a Roman emperor*
projectūs, -ā, -ūm, *contemptible*

Hannibāl, -īs, *Hannibal, a Carthaginian general*
sui, -ōrūm, *those dear to one*
nihil mālē committērē, *to do no wrong*
delinquo, deliqui, delictūm, delinquērē, *to commit a fault*
mōdērārī, *to regulate*
abhorrērē (no sup.), *to abhor*
ignōbīlis -ē, *unknown*
fortitūdō, -īnis, *bravery*

Julianus militibus praetorianis pro imperatoria dignitate ingentem pecuniae vim pollicitus est. Simul cum Juliano gener Pertinacis, occisi Imperatoris, projectum imperium Romanum licitus est. Hannibal optimum ratus est bellum cum Romanis in ipsa Italia gerere. Jucundum est mare a terra intueri. Suos quisque tueri debet. Judicem non verebitur, qui nihil mali commisit. Mitiores poenam merentur, qui scelera sua fatentur, quam qui diffitentur. Quod pollicitus es, da. Caelum intueri posse soli homini datum est. Qui deliquit, delictum debet confiteri. Miserere pauperum, nam misericordia omnes homines ornat. Quare vitia sua nemo confitetur? Quia etiam nunc in illis est. Deus tuetur et moderatur res omnium hominum; probis favet, abhorret malos. Intuemini Romanos: initio urbs eorum parva fuit et ignobilis, sed fortitudine, justitia, temperantia imperium orbis terrarum paraverunt.

164. iudiciūm, -ī, <i>a court</i>	nocturnūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>nightly</i>
accūsātōr, -ōris, <i>an accuser</i>	mājestās, -ātis, <i>majesty</i>
rēūs, -ī, <i>a defendant</i>	fāmā, -ae, <i>public opinion</i>
Cātīlinā, -ae, <i>Catiline</i>	Philippūs, -ī, <i>Philip, king of</i>
mārīā et montēs, <i>seas and</i>	<i>Macedonia</i>
<i>mountains, wonders</i>	signā, -ōrūm, <i>the colors; signā</i>
ingēnūē, <i>frankly</i>	rēlinquērē, <i>to desert one's col-</i>
mālēficiūs, -ī, <i>an evil-doer</i>	stātūm, <i>at once</i> [ors

He who flies from court confesses a crime. Nothing is more desirable to an accuser than a defendant who has confessed his crime. Catiline promised his companions [seas and mountains] *wonders*. The Romans always thought *it* [to be] better to carry on war without the borders of Italy than within. Few people confess their faults frankly. An innocent man will not fear the judge. Evil-doers, when they [shall] have confessed *their* evil deeds, will be more lightly punished. With open eyes we can not look at the sun. Revere God and *your* parents. Behold the nightly heavens, and admire the majesty of God. Many fear public opinion, *few* conscience. The Romans promised [to] the Athenians help against King Philip. Soldiers who have deserted *their* colors deserve the greatest punishment. Pliny writes: Boys now know every thing at once; they fear nobody, they imitate nobody, and they are their own (*sibi ipsi*) examples.

165. Deponent of the Third Conjugation.

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
séquōr	sēcūtūs sūm	sēquī, to follow

INDICATIVE.

I follow

sē' quōr
sē' quē rīs
sē' quī tūr
sē' quī mūr
sē quī' mī nī
sē quun' tūr

I was following

sē quē' bār
sē quē bā' rīs
sē quē bā' tūr
sē quē bā' mūr
sē quē bā' mī nī
sē quē ban' tūr

I shall follow

sē' quār
sē quē' rīs
sē quē' tūr
sē quē' mūr
sē quē' mī nī
sē quen' tūr

I (have) followed

sē cū' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{	sūm
		ēs
		est
sē cū' tī, -ae, -ā	{	sū' mūs
		e' stīs
		sunt

Present.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I may follow

sē' quār
sē quē' rīs
sē quā' tūr
sē quā' mūr
sē quā' mī nī
sē quan' tūr

Imperfect.

I should follow

sē' quē rēr
sē quē rē' rīs
sē quē rē' tūr
sē quē rē' mūr
sē quē rē' mī nī
sē quē ren' tūr

Future.

I may be about to follow

sē cū tū' rūs,	{	sīm
-ā, -ūm		sīs
		sīt
sē cū tū' rī,	{	sī' mūs
-ae, -ā		sī' tīs
		sint

Perfect.

I may have followed

sē cū' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{	sīm
		sīs
		sīt
sē cū tī, -ae, -ā	{	sī' mūs
		sī' tīs
		sint

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

I had followed

I should have followed

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm {
 ě' rām
 ě' rās
 ě' rāt

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm {
 es' sēm
 es' sēs
 es' sēt

sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ {
 ě' rā' mūs
 ě' rā' tīs
 ě' rant

sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ {
 es' sē' mūs
 es' sē' tīs
 es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have followed

(wanting)

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm {
 ě' rō
 ě' rīs
 ě' rīt
 ě' rī mūs
 ě' rī tīs
 ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. sě' quě rě, follow thou

sě quī' mī nī, follow ye

Fut. sě' quī tōr, thou shalt follow

sě' quī tōr, he shall follow

sě quun' tōr, they shall follow

INFINITIVE.

Pres. sě' quī, to follow

Perf. Sing. Nom. sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm es' sě

“ Acc. sě cū' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě

Plur. Nom. sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ es' sě

“ Acc. sě cū' tōs, -ās, -ǎ es' sě

} to have followed

Fut. Sing. Nom. sě cū tū' rūs, -ǎ, -ūm es' sě

“ Acc. sě cū tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě

Plur. Nom. sě cū tū' rī, -ae, -ǎ es' sě

“ Acc. sě cū tū' rōs, -ās, -ǎ es' sě

} to be about to follow

PARTICIPLES.

Present. se' quens, sě quen' tīs, following

Perfect. sě cū' tūs, sě cū' tā, sě cū' tūm, having followed

Fut. Act. sě cū tū' rūs, sě cū tū' rā, sě cū tū' rūm, about to follow

Gerundive. sě quen' dūs, sě quen' dā, sě quen' dūm, to be followed

GERUND.

Gen.	sě quen' dī, of following
Dat.	sě quen' dō, for following
Acc.	sě quen' dūm, following
Abl.	sě quen' dō, by following

SUPINE.

sě cū' tūm	} to follow
sě cū' tū	

Present.

pātīōr

Perfect.

passūs sūm

Infinitive.

pātī, to suffer, endure

INDICATIVE.

I suffer

pā' tī or
pā' tē rīs
pā' tī tūr
pā' tī mūr
pā tī' mī nī
pā tī un' tūr

Present.

I may suffer

pā' tī ā
pā tī ā' rīs
pā tī ā' tūr
pā tī ā' mūr
pā tī ā' mī nī
pā tī an' tūr

I was suffering

pā tī ē' bār
pā tī ē' bā' rīs
pā tī ē' bā' tūr
pā tī ē' bā' mūr
pā tī ē' bā' mī nī
pā tī ē' ban' tūr

Imperfect.

I should suffer

pā' tē rēr
pā tē rē' rīs
pā tē rē' tūr
pā tē rē' mūr
pā tē rē' mī nī
pā tē ren' tūr

I shall suffer

pā' tī ā
pā tī ē' rīs
pā tī ē' tūr
pā tī ē' mūr
pā tī ē' mī nī
pā tī en' tūr

Future.

I may be about to suffer

pas sū' rūis,	{	sīm
-ā, -ūm		sīs
		sīt
pas sū' rī,	{	sī' mūs
-ae, -ā		sī' tīs
		sint

I (have) suffered

pas' sūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, &c.

Perfect.

I may have suffered

pas' sūs, -ā, -ūm sīm, &c.

Pluperfect.

I had suffered

pas' sūs, -ā, -ūm ē' rām, &c.

I should have suffered

pas' sūs, -ā, -ūm es' sēm, &c.

Future Perfect.

I shall have suffered

pas' sūs, -ā, -ūm ē' rō, &c.

(wanting)

	Singular.	IMPERATIVE.	Plural.
Pres.	pā' tē rē, <i>suffer thou</i>		pā tī' mī nī, <i>suffer ye</i>
Fut.	pā' tī tōr, <i>thou shalt suffer</i>		
	pā' tī tōr, <i>he shall suffer</i>		pā tī un' tōr, <i>they shall suffer</i>

		INFINITIVE.	
Pres.		pā' tī, <i>to suffer</i>	
Perf. Sing.	Nom.	pas' sūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} <i>to have suffered</i>
"	Acc.	pas' sūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom.	pas' sī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc.	pas' sōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	
Fut. Sing.	Nom.	pas sū' rūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} <i>to be about to suffer</i>
"	Acc.	pas sū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom.	pas sū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc.	pas sū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	

	PARTICIPLE.
Present.	pā' tī ens, pā tī en' tīs, <i>suffering</i>
Perfect.	pas' sūs, pas' sā, pas' sūm, <i>having suffered</i>
Fut. Act.	pas sū' rūs, pas sū' rā, pas sū' rūm, <i>about to suffer</i>
Gerundive.	pā tī en' dūs, pā tī en' dā, pā tī en' dūm, <i>to be suffered</i>

	GERUND.	SUPINE.
Gen.	pā tī en' dī, <i>of suffering</i>	
Dat.	pā tī en' dō, <i>for suffering</i>	
Acc.	pā tī en' dūm, <i>suffering</i>	pas' sūm } <i>to suffer</i>
Abl.	pā tī en' dō, <i>by suffering</i>	pas' sū }

The Deponent Verbs of the Third Conjugation are :

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
frūōr	frūtūs & fructūs sūm	frūī, <i>to enjoy</i>
fungōr	functūs sūm	fungī, <i>to discharge</i>
grādīōr	gressūs sūm	grādī, <i>to step</i>
lābōr	lapsūs sūm	lābī, <i>to glide, roll on</i>
lōquōr	lōcūtūs sūm	lōquī, <i>to speak</i>
mōrīōr	mortūtūs sūm	mōrī, <i>to die</i>
nītōr	nīsūs & nixūs sūm	nītī, <i>to stay one's self on</i>
pātīōr	passūs sūm	pātī, <i>to suffer, endure</i>
amplectōr	amplexūs sūm	amplectī, <i>to embrace</i>
quērōr	questūs sūm	quērī, <i>to complain</i>
sēquōr	sēcūtūs sūm	sēquī, <i>to follow</i>
ūtōr	ūsūs sūm	ūtī, <i>to use</i>
rēvertōr	rēvertī (active)	rēvertī, <i>to turn back</i>

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
The following end in scōr.		
ādīpiscōr	ādeptūs sūm	ādīpiscī, to obtain
expergiscōr	experrectūs sūm	expergiscī, to awake
irascōr	irātūs sūm	irascī, to grow angry
commīniscōr	commentūs sūm	commīniscī, to devise
rēmīniscōr	wanting	rēmīniscī, to remember
nanciscōr	nactūs & nantūs sūm	nanciscī, to get
nascōr	nātūs sūm	nascī, to be born; to rise
Fut. Participle nascītūrūs		
oblīviscōr	oblītūs sūm	oblīviscī, to forget
pāciscōr	pactūs sūm	pāciscī, to strike a bargain
pascōr	pastūs sūm	pascī, to feed
prōficiascōr	prōfectūs sūm	prōficiascī, to set out, start
ulciscōr	ultūs sūm	ulciscī, to avenge
vescōr	wanting	vescī, to feed upon, eat

The Deponents pătīr, *I suffer*; grādīr, *I step*; mōrīr, *I die*, insert **I** before the ending of the Present. This **I** appears likewise in the other forms derived from the Present and Infinitive, but not before another **I** or **ē**. (see 137)

paucā, -ōrūm, *little, a few words* impār, -ārīs, *unequal*
tōtiens . . quōtiens, *as oftēn as* aequārē, *to level*
cūrārē, *to take care* ālmans, -tīs, *a living being*
prōpensūs, -ā, -ūm, *inclined* nōtītā, -ae, *knowledge, notion*

The verbs ūtōr, *I use*; frūōr, *I enjoy*; fungōr, *I discharge*; vescōr, *I feed on, eat*, take the **Ablative**, as: bonā valetudīne fruor, *I enjoy good health*.

Tempōra labuntur, tacītisque senescīmus annis. Ea mihi patriā est, ubi pascor, non ubi nascor. Vir sapit, qui loqūtur pauca. Quem dii dilīgunt, adulescens morītur. Audi multa, loquēre pauca. Numquam ille est miser, cui est facīle mori. Homo totiēns morītur, quōtiēns amittit suos. Stultitiā est, aliōrum vitia cernēre, oblivisci suōrum. Ante senectūtem cura, ut bene vivas, in senectūte, ut bene moriāris. De rebus futūris loqui semper difficīle est. Nos omnes propensi sumus

ad obliviscendum. Impāres nati sumus, pares moriēmur, aequat omnes sepulcrum. Plerīque in caelo majōre felicitāte fruuntur, quam in hac terra frūti sunt. Homo solus ex omnibus animantibus Dei notitiā nactus est. In terra nihil perfectum est, hoc (of that) nos querimur, hoc majōres nostri questi sunt, hoc postēri nostri querentur. Felix ille, qui bona fruītur valetudine. Duos qui sequitur lepōres, neutrum capit.

166. disertūs, -ā, -ūm, eloquent consiliūm, -ī, counsel
 ānīmī magnitūdō, -inis, great- paenitentia, -ae, repentance
 ness of mind Cātō, -ōnis, Cato; Cātō mājōr,
 vēlox, -ōcis, hasty Cato, the elder

The eyes speak sometimes more eloquently than the mouth. A good man suffers all misfortunes for his country. When we die, only the body dies, not the soul. Those who enjoy good health are rich. Pious men will get eternal happiness in heaven. A fool speaks foolish things. Spring follows winter. Our ancestors have died, we also shall die. We carry on war, in order that we may enjoy peace. Alexander the Great died in the very course of victory, but he has obtained the glory of immortality. Greatness of mind embraces in itself all virtues. While we are speaking, the hour flies. Repentance follows hasty counsel. The most ancient inhabitants of Greece fed on acorns. The elder Cato ate the same food and drank the same wine with his servants. Cæsar first set out with a Roman army for [into] Britain. We shall always follow the path of virtue. He who endures conquers.

167. Deponent of the Fourth Conjugation.

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
blandiōr	blandītūs sūm	blandīrī, to flatter

INDICATIVE.

I flatter
 blan' dī ōr
 blan dī' rīs
 blan dī' tūr
 blan dī' mūr
 blan dī' mī nī
 blan dī un' tūr

Present.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I may flatter
 blan' dī ār
 blan dī ā' rīs
 blan dī ā' tūr
 blan dī ā' mūr
 blan dī ā' mī nī
 blan dī an' tūr

INDICATIVE.

I was flattering
 blan dī ē' bār
 blan dī ē bā' rīs
 blan dī ē bā' tūr
 blan dī ē bā' mūr
 blan dī ē bā' mī nī
 blan dī ē ban' tūr

Imperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I should flatter
 blan dī' rēr
 blan dī rē' rīs
 blan dī rē' tūr
 blan dī rē' mūr
 blan dī rē' mī nī
 blan dī ren' tūr

Future.

I shall flatter
 blan' dī ār
 blan dī ē' rīs
 blan dī ē' tūr
 blan dī ē' mūr
 blan dī ē' mī nī
 blan dī en' tūr

I may be about to flatter
 blan dī tū' rīs, { sīm
 -ā, -ūm { sīs
 { sīt
 blan dī tū' rī, { sī' mūs
 -ae, -ā { sī' tīs
 { sint

Perfect.

I (have) flattered
 blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sūm
 { ēs
 { est
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { sū' mūs
 { e' sīs
 { sunt

I may have flattered
 blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sīm
 { sīs
 { sīt
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs
 { sī' tīs
 { sint

Pluperfect.

I had flattered
 blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { ē' rām
 { ē' rās
 { ē' rāt
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { ē rā' mūs
 { ē ra' tīs
 { ē' rant

I should have flattered
 blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { es' sēm
 { es' sēs
 { es' sēt
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { es sē' mūs
 { es sē' tīs
 { es' sent

Future Perfect.

I shall have flattered
 blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm { ē' rō
 { ē' rīs
 { ē' rīt
 blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā { ē' rī mūs
 { ē' rī tīs
 { ē' runt

(wanting)

	Singular.	IMPERATIVE.	Plural.
Pres.	blan dī' rē, <i>flatter thou</i>		blan dī' mī nī, <i>flatter ye</i>
Fut.	blan dī' tōr, <i>thou shalt flatter</i>		blan dī' tōr, <i>he shall flatter</i>
	blan dī' tōr, <i>they shall flatter</i>		

		INFINITIVE.	
Pres.		blan dī' rī, <i>to flatter</i>	
Perf. Sing. Nom.	blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} <i>to have flattered</i>	
" Acc.	blan dī' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē		
Plur. Nom.	blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā es' sē		
" Acc.	blan dī' tōs, -ās, -ā es' sē		
Fut. Sing. Nom.	blan dī' tū' rūis, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} <i>to be about to flatter</i>	
" Acc.	blan dī' tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē		
Plur. Nom.	blan dī' tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē		
" Acc.	blan dī' tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē		

	PARTICIPLES.
Present.	blan' dī ens, blan dī en' tīs, <i>flattering</i>
Perfect.	blan dī' tūs, blan dī' tā, blan dī' tūm, <i>having flattered</i>
Fut. Act.	blan dī' tū' rūis, blan dī' tū' rā, blan dī' tū' rūm, <i>about to flatter</i>
Gerundive.	blan dī en' dūs, blan dī en' dā, blan dī en' dūm, <i>to be flattered</i>

	GERUND.	SUPINE.
Gen.	blan dī en' dī, <i>of flattering</i>	
Dat.	blan dī en' dō, <i>for flattering</i>	
Acc.	blan dī en' dūm, <i>flattering</i>	blan dī' tūm
Abl.	blan dī en' dō, <i>by flattering</i>	blan dī' tū } <i>to flatter</i>

Conjugate in the same manner:

largīrī, <i>to bestow, give bountifully</i>	partīrī, <i>to share, divide</i>
mentīrī, <i>to lie, tell a lie</i>	pōtīrī, <i>to take possession of</i>
mōlīrī, <i>to strive, set in motion</i>	sortīrī, <i>to draw lots, receive by lot</i>

The following form their Perfect and Supine differently:

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
assentīōr	assensūs sūm	assentīrī, <i>to assent</i>
mētīōr	mensūs sūm	mētīrī, <i>to measure</i>
ordīōr	orsūs sūm	ordīrī, <i>to begin</i>
expērīōr	expertūs sūm	expērīrī, <i>to try; to exercise</i>
oppērīōr	oppertūs sūm	opperīrī, <i>to await</i>

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
orīōr	ortūs sūm	orīrī, to rise, arise
Pres. Ind. { orīōr orērīs ōrīmūr ōrīmīnī		orītūr } 3rd Conjugation.
Imperf. Subj. ōrīrēr or ōrērēr		Gerundive. ōriundūs, -ā, -ūm
Fut. Part. orītūrūs, -ā, -ūm		
ādōrīōr	ādortūs sūm	ādōrīrī, to attack

The Compounds of orīōr follow the conjugation of the simple verb, except ādōrīrī, to rise up at, attack which follows the Fourth Conjugation throughout.

sors, -tīs, a lot, divination	prēcūl ābessē ā, to be far from
indignūs, -ā, -ūm, unworthy	eficiō, effici, effectūm, effici
dīs, -ē, day, light of day	cērē, to make, form
pātērē (no sup.), to be open	ōrigō, -inīs, source
commoditās, -ātīs, comfort	inermīs, -ē, unarmed
Octaviānūs, -ī, Octavianus, a surname of the emperor Augustus	cōgō, cōgī, cōactūm, cōgērē, to compel

Numquam oracūlum Delphicū tam celēbre fuisset, nisi omnis aetas sortīum eārum veritatem esset experta. Frons, oculi, vultus saepe mentiuntur. Parvae causae magnas saepe res moliuntur. Quam multi luce indigni sunt, et tamen dies oritur! Qui Deum imitatur, dat ingrātis quoque beneficiā, nam et scelerātis sol oritur, et pirātis mariā patent. Ad hominū commoditatem et usus natūra ingentem rerum copiam largita est. Antonius et Octaviānus imperium orbis terrarum inter se partiti sunt. Qui blandiuntur, plerumque non procul absunt a mentiendo. Rhenus, in Alpibus ortus, non procul ab origine sua magnum efficit lacum. Suo quisque metu pericula metitur. Inermem vir fortis numquam adoriētur. Necessitas interdum homines omnia experiri cogit. Sapiens mortem aequo animo operitur. Vir bonus consolabitur miseros, tuebitur innocentes, obliviscetur injurias, blandiētur nemini. Orimur, morimur!

168. turpissimūs, -ā, -ūm, extremely base	māgis vālērē, to become stronger
fūrārī, to steal	Pompēiūs, -ī, Pompey
In diēs, from day to day	mēdiūs, -ā, -ūm, middle; mēdiā Germāniā, the midst of Germany

The Romans often tried the fortune of war. Do not tell a lie, boys, for it is extremely base to lie. Parents share their goods with *their* children. We measure great men by virtue, not by fortune. Atticus neither told a lie, nor could endure it. Misers will never share their goods with the poor. The sun gives bountifully the same light to all lands. Let us share our bread with the poor. Those who are wont to lie are not far from stealing. The greatest evils have arisen from (ex) avarice. The books, which we have begun to read, are very beautiful. Exercise your memory daily, and it will become stronger from day to day. The civil war between Cæsar and Pompey arose in Italy. Most people measure all things by fortune. The Rhine, which rises in the Alps, flows through the midst of Germany into the ocean. You will be punished, boys, because you told a lie. Most birds awake, when the sun rises. Who shall count the stars, who has measured the greatness of the earth?

169. Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
audēō	ausūs sūm	audērē, to dare, venture
gaudēō	gāvīsūs sūm	gaudērē, to rejoice
sōlēō	sōlītūs sūm	sōlērē, to use, be wont, accus-
fīdēō	fīsūs sūm	fīdērē, to trust [tomed]

1. These verbs which form their Perfect like Deponents, are called **Semi-Deponents**. See **131**, 8; **141**, 2.

2. Some Active Verbs have a Perfect **Passive** Participle with **Active** meaning, viz.,

cēnārē, to dine, eat	cēnātūs, -ā, -ūm, having dined, eaten
prandērē, to breakfast	pransūs, -ā, -ūm, having breakfasted
pōtārē, to drink	pōtūs, -ā, -ūm, having drunk
jūrārē, to swear	jūrātūs, -ā, -ūm, having sworn

3. A few **Active** verbs having a **Passive** meaning are sometimes called **Neutral Passives**, viz.,

vāpūlārē, to be flogged; vēnīrē (vēnūm īrē, to go to sale), to be sold

For the Conjugation of vēnīrē see **177**.

4. The following **Special Forms** are found in many verbs:

Perfects in **āvī**, **ēvī**, **ivī**, and the tenses derived from them, drop the **v** before **s** or **r**, and contract the vowels throughout, except those in **ivī**, which do not admit the contraction of **i-e** before **r**. In like manner **nōvī**, *I know*, and its compounds are contracted.

	āvī		ēvī	
	Perfect.			
IND.	āmāvistī	āmāstī	dēlēvistī	dēlēstī
	āmāvistīs	āmāstīs	dēlēvistīs	dēlēstīs
	āmāvērunt	āmārunt	dēlēvērunt	dēlērunt
SUBJ.	āmāvērīm	āmārīm, &c.	dēlēvērīm	dēlērīm, &c.
INF.	āmāvissē	āmāssē	dēlēvissē	dēlēssē
	Pluperfect.			
IND.	āmāvērām	āmārām, &c.	dēlēvērām	dēlērām, &c.
SUBJ.	āmāvissēm	āmāssēm, &c.	dēlēvissēm	dēlēssēm, &c.
	Future Perfect.			
IND.	āmāvērō	āmārō, &c.	dēlēvērō	dēlērō, &c.
	ivī		ōvī	
	Perfect.			
IND.	audīvistī	audīstī	nōvistī	nōstī
	audīvistīs	audīstīs	nōvistīs	nōstīs
	audīvērunt	audīērunt	nōvērunt	nōrunt
SUBJ.	audīvērīm	audīērīm, &c.	nōvērīm	nōrīm, &c.
INF.	audīvissē	audīssē	nōvissē	nōssē
	Pluperfect.			
IND.	audīvērām	audīērām, &c.	nōvērām	nōrām, &c.
SUBJ.	audīvissēm	audīssēm, &c.	nōvissēm	nōssēm, &c.
	Future Perfect.			
IND.	audīvērō	audīērō, &c.	nōvērō	—

Mark that the **Future Perfect** of **nōvī** is **nōvērō** **uncontracted**.

In the Perfect Ind. Act. (3rd pers. plur.) **ērē** for **ērunt** is often found, thus:

āmāvērē for **āmāvērunt**, *they (have) loved*
mōnūērē “ **mōnūērunt**, *they (have) advised*
lēgērē “ **lēgērunt**, *they (have) read*
audivērē “ **audivērunt**, *they (have) heard*

In the second person of the Passive we often find **rē** for **rīs**, thus:

āmērē for **āmērīs**, *thou mayest be loved*
āmābārē “ **āmābārīs**, *thou wast loved*
āmārērē “ **āmārērīs**, *thou mightest be loved*
āmābērē “ **āmābērīs**, *thou wilt be loved*

This ending, however, is rarely used in the Present Indicative, and almost exclusively in the Future.

The Imperatives of **dīcērē**, *to say*; **dūcērē**, *to lead*; **fācērē**, *to make*, and **ferērē**, *to bear*, are: **dīc**, **dūc**, **fāc**, **fēr** respectively. Compounds follow the simple verbs, except those of **fācīō** which change **ā** into **ī**, as: **perfīcē**, *achieve thou*. (see 137, 3)

The Gerund and Gerundive of the 3d and 4th Conjugations, instead of **endī**, **endūs**, may end in **undī** and **undūs**, especially after **i**, as:

cāpiundūs, *to be taken*; **rēpētundūs**, *to be reclaimed*.

For the Imperative of **scīō**, *I know*, the future form **scītō** is always used in the singular, and **scītōtē** in the plural.

sūpērārē , <i>to subdue</i>	pūtārē , <i>to think, believe</i>
mūlīēr vīdūā (-īs -ae) , <i>a widow</i>	bēnēvōlentīā, -ae , <i>favor</i>
sustentārē , <i>to support</i>	quōusquē , <i>how long</i>
excītārē , <i>to arouse</i>	ābūtī (with abl.) , <i>to abuse</i>
gallūs, -ī , <i>a cock</i>	pātīentīā, -ae , <i>patience</i>
cantārē , <i>to crow</i>	causā , <i>in consequence</i>
magnō (prētīō) , <i>at a high price</i>	

Romāni omnes natiōnes bello superārunť, nonnullae tamen fuēre, a quibus etiā ipsi saepe victi sunt. Mulier vidua, quae laborando vitam sustentābat, solēbat ancillas mane excitāre; at illae (latter) gallum domesticum, qui mane cantāre solitus est, necārunť. Non est sapientis dicere: Non putāram. Fac de (of) necessitate virtutem. Semper fac, quod bonum est, non ut laudēre ab hominibus, sed ut Dei benevolentiam mereāre. Septem horas dormisse satis est juvēni et seni. Scire melius est quam audisse. Vive pius, moriēre felix. Cāsar virtuti militum in omnibus rebus fīsus est. Dionysius tyrannus dicere solēbat: Quidquid agis, prudenter agas, et respice finem. Quousque tandem, Catilīna, abutēre patientia nostra? Atticus non fortunae, sed hominibus solēbat esse amicus. Cenāti et poti non libenter laborāmus. Etiā non jurātus vir bonus verum dicet. Hic puer mendacii causa vapulāvit. Heri omnes merces magno veniērunt.

170. Croesūs, -ī, <i>Croesus, celebrated for his riches</i>	nīdūs, -ī, <i>a nest</i>
Lýdiā, -ae, <i>Lydia</i>	antrūm, -ī, <i>a hole</i>
rēs pēcūiārīā (-ēī -ae), <i>cattle-breeding</i>	prōpē ād, <i>near</i>
excūsātiō, -ōnīs, <i>an excuse</i>	immērītissimō, <i>most undeservedly</i>
	āvunculūs, -ī, <i>an uncle</i>
	plūrimō, <i>at a very high price</i>

Whom did you ever love more than your parents? Croesus, king of Lydia, had trusted too much to his wealth. In former times kings and kings' sons practiced agriculture and cattle-breeding. We all should know almost nothing if we had not heard others. For a man it is the most shameful excuse: I had not thought of it. Make one nest in one tree. Where are those who were in the world before us? The ancient Germans fought very bravely with the Romans. Many cities which formerly were flourishing are now destroyed. A mouse does not trust to one hole. If thou seekest the friendship of others, do what is pleasing to them. Some birds venture to approach near the abodes of men. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both in the water and on the land. The ancient Britons were accustomed to clothe themselves with skins. This servant has been flogged most undeservedly. My uncle's houses have been sold at a very high price.

171. Active Periphrastic Conjugation.

INDICATIVE.

Present.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm sûm, <i>I am about to love</i>
Imperf.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm ărăm, <i>I was about to love</i>
Future.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm ărō, <i>I shall be about to love</i>
Perfect.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm fûl, <i>I have been, or was about to love</i>
Pluperf.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm fûărăm, <i>I had been about to love</i>
Fut. Perf.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm fûěrō, <i>I shall have been about to love</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm sîm, <i>I may be about to love</i>
Imperf.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm essêm, <i>I should be about to love</i>
Future.	(wanting)
Perfect.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm fûărîm, <i>I may have been about to love</i>
Pluperf.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm fûissêm, <i>I should have been about to</i>
Fut. Perf.	(wanting) [love]

INFINITIVE.

Present.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm essê, <i>to be about to love</i>
Perfect.	ămătûrûs, -ă, - ûm fûissê, <i>to have been about to love</i>

Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.

INDICATIVE.

Present.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm sûm, <i>I have to be loved</i>
Imperf.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm ărăm, <i>I had to be loved</i>
Future.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm ărō, <i>I shall have to be loved</i>
Perfect.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm fûl, <i>I (have) had to be loved</i>
Pluperf.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm fûărăm, <i>I had had to be loved</i>
Fut. Perf.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm fûěrō, <i>I shall have had to be loved</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm sîm, <i>I may have to be loved</i>
Imperf.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm essêm, <i>I should have to be loved</i>
Future.	(wanting)
Perfect.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm fûărîm, <i>I may have had to be loved</i>
Pluperf.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm fûissêm, <i>I should have had to be loved</i>
Fut. Perf.	(wanting)

INFINITIVE.

Present.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm essê, <i>to have to be loved</i>
Perfect.	ămandûs, -ă, - ûm fûissê, <i>to have had to be loved</i>

The **Periphrastic Conjugations** are formed by combining the tenses of *essē* with the Future Participle (Active), and with the Gerundive (Passive). The **Active** Periphrastic Conjugation denotes either intention or being on the point of doing something, as: *scriptūrūs sūm, I purpose to write, or, am about to write.* The **Passive** Periphrastic Conjugation expresses necessity or propriety, as: *pārentēs āmandī sunt, parents must be loved, deserve or ought to be loved.* The person *by whom* is put in the dative, as: *pārentēs libērīs āmandī sunt, parents ought to be loved by their children.*

The Neuter of the Gerundive with *est, ērāt &c.* is used impersonally, if what is said holds good of people in general, as: *vīvendū est, we or you must live; mōriendū est, we or you must die.* But the person *by whom* may also be added in the dative, thus:

mihi scribendum est, *I must or should write*
tibi scribendum est, *thou must or shouldst write*
ei scribendum est, *he must or should write*
nobis scribendum est, *we must or should write*
vobis scribendum est, *you must or should write*
eis scribendum est, *they must or should write*

sānē , <i>indeed</i>	fidēm habērē , <i>to trust</i>
ignōrārē , <i>not to know</i>	dictūm , <i>—ī, a word</i>
stātūs , <i>—ūs, a state</i>	pensārē , <i>to weigh</i>
versārī , <i>to keep company</i>	Pŷthāgōrās , <i>—ae, Pythagoras</i>
oscītārē , <i>to yawn</i>	ēvenīrē , <i>to happen</i>
pōtīrī , <i>to make one's self master of, takes the Ablative.</i>	

Malus sane est medicus, qui morbi causam ignorans morbum ipsum est curaturus. Nihil semper in eodem statu est mansurum. Cum iis versare, qui te meliorem facturi sunt. Alexander Magnus imperio totius orbis terrarum potiturus erat. Jam facit injuriam, qui eam facturus est. Oscitare solent, qui dormituri sunt. Oculis magis habenda est fides quam auribus. Etiam post malam segetem serendum est. Moriendum certe est, at quo die nobis moriendum sit,

incertum est. Ex (by) factis, non ex dictis amici pensandi sunt. Discipulis Pythagorae per quinque annos tacendum erat. Tertio et quarto saeculo post Christum natum multi populi alias sedes petitori erant. Quid cras eventurum sit, nescimus. Dic mihi, quid facturum fuisses, si nuper parentes amisisses. Puer diligens laudandus est. Diligentes discipuli magistro laudandi sunt. Non scholae, sed vitae discendum est.

172. cāsūs, -ūs, *a chance*
tentārē, *to try*
evōlārē, *to fly out*

vēhementēr, *very loudly*
consōnārē, *to hum*
āliquandō, *sometime*

I am about to read something which will both delight the mind and very much increase my knowledge. Nobody is good by chance; virtue is to be learned. In time of peace one should think of (de) war. It is foolish to fear those things which are not to be avoided. Our strength is to be compared with the things we are about to try. Those who purpose to do nothing will certainly learn to do evil. My father is on the point of setting out for [into] Italy. We must dare, for God helps the brave. Bees, when they are about to fly out, hum very loudly. Every scholar must learn that he may sometime be useful to society. We should read. I should read. I, thou, and all of you must read. Thou art to be praised. A good book ought to be read a second time. A thief ought to be punished. Virtue must be cultivated that we may be able to live well and happily. Must we not (nonne) all die? What must we do, friends?

173. Irregular Verbs.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
fērō	tūli	lātūm	ferrē, <i>to bear</i>
INDICATIVE.		Active.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
		Present.	
fēr' rō,			fēr' rām, <i>I may bear</i>
fers			fēr' rās
fert			fēr' rāt
fēr' rī mūs			fēr' rā' mūs
fer' tīs			fēr' rā' tīs
fēr' runt			fēr' rant

INDICATIVE.

I was bearing
fě rē' bām
fě rē' bās
fě rē' bāt
fě rē bā' mūs
fě rē bā' tīs
fě rē' bant

Imperfect.

Future.

I shall bear
fě' rām
fě' rēs
fě' rēt
fě rē' mūs
fě rē' tīs
fě' rent

Perfect.

I bore or have borne
tū' lī
tū lī' stī
tū' līt
tū' lī mūs
tū lī' stīs
tū lē' runt

Pluperfect.

I had borne
tū' lē rām
tū' lē rās
tū' lē rāt
tū lē rā' mūs
tū lē rā' tīs
tū' lē rant

Future Perfect.

I shall have borne
tū' lē rō
tū' lē rīs
tū' lē rīt
tū lē rī' mūs
tū lē rī' tīs
tū' lē rint

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I should bear
fer' rēm
fer' rēs
fer' rēt
fer rē' mūs
fer rē' tīs
fer' rent

I may be about to bear
lā tū' rūš, { sīm
-ā, -ūm { sis
 { sīt
lā tū' rī, { sī' mūs
-ae, -ā { sī' tīs
 { sint

I may have borne
tū' lē rīm
tū' lē rīs
tū' lē rīt
tū lē rī' mūs
tū lē rī' tīs
tū' lē rint

I should have borne
tū lis' sēm
tū lis' sēs
tū lis' sēt
tū lis sē' mūs
tū lis sē' tīs
tū lis' sent

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing.	fēr, bear thou	Plur.	fer' tē, bear ye
Fut.	“ fer' tō, thou shall bear	“	fer tō' tē, ye shall bear
	“ fer' tō, he shall bear	“	fē run' tō, they shall bear

INFINITIVE.

Pres.		fer' rē, to bear	
Perf.		tū lis' sē, to have borne	
Fut. Sing.	Nom.	lā tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} to be about to bear
“	Acc.	lā tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom.	lā tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
“	Acc.	lā tū' rōš, -ās, -ā es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	fē' rens, fē ren' tīs, bearing
Fut.	lā tū' rūš, lā tū' rā, lā tū' rūm, about to bear

GERUND.

Gen.	fē ren' dī, of bearing	
Dat.	fē ren' dō, for bearing	
Acc.	fē ren' dūm, bearing	lā' tūm } to bear
Abl.	fē ren' dō, by bearing	lā' tū }

Passive.

INDICATIVE.

fē' rōr, I am borne
fer' rīs
fer' tūr
fē' rī mūr
fē rī' mī nī
fē run' tūr

Present.

fē' rār, I may be borne
fē rā' rīs
fē rā' tūr
fē rā' mūr
fē rā' mī nī
fē ran' tūr

Imperfect.

fē rē' bār, I was borne
fē rē bā' rīs
fē rē bā' tūr
fē rē bā' mūr
fē rē bā' mī nī
fē rē ban' tūr

fer' rēr, I might be borne
fer rē' rīs
fer rē' tūr
fer rē' mūr
fer rē' mī nī
fer ren' tūr

Future.

fē' rār, I shall be borne
fē rē' rīs
fē rē' tūr
fē rē' mūr
fē rē' mī nī
fē ren' tūr

(wanting)

Perfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, *I was or have been borne*

SUBJ. lā' tūs, -ā, -ūm sīm, *I may have been borne*

Pluperfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ā, -ūm ērām, *I had been borne*

SUBJ. lā' tūs, -ā, -ūm essēm, *I might have been borne*

Future Perfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ā, -ūm ērō, *I shall have been borne*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. fer' rē, *be thou borne*

fē rī' mī nī, *be ye borne*

Fut. fer' tōr, *thou shalt be borne*

fer' tōr, *he shall be borne*

fē run' tōr, *they shall be borne*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. fer' rī, *to be borne*

Perf. Sing. Nom lā' tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē

" Acc. lā' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē

Plur. Nom. lā' ī, -ae, -ā es' sē

" Acc. lā' tōs, -ās, -ā es' sē

} *to have been borne*

Future. lā' tūm ī' rī, *to be about to be borne*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. lā' tūs, lā' tā, lā' tūm, *borne*

Gerundive. fē ren' dūs, fē ren' dā, fē ren' dūm, *to be borne*

Care should be taken not to confound the two verbs

ferrē, *to bear* and fērīrē, *to beat*

which resemble each other in form.

The Compounds of fērō are conjugated in the same way, e. g.:

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
affērō	attūlī	allātūm	afferrē, <i>to afford, procure</i>
aufērō	abstūlī	ablātūm	auferrē, <i>to carry away</i>
confērō	contūlī	collātūm	conferrē, <i>to bring together, compare</i>
diffērō	distūlī	dīlātūm	differrē, <i>to defer, put off</i>
effērō	extūlī	elātūm	efferrē, <i>to carry out, elevate</i>
infērō	intūlī	illātūm	inferrē, <i>to carry into</i>
praefērō	praetūlī	praelātūm	praeferrē, <i>to prefer</i>
refērō	{ rētūlī } { rettūlī }	relātūm	referrē, <i>to bring back</i>

Mark the following special meanings of *fērō* and some of its Compounds:

ferre, to bear, yield, carry, wear, bring, endure

auxiliūm ferre } to afford, render assistance
opem ferre }

utilitatem afferre } to do service
usum afferre }

commoda afferre, to afford advantages

efferre, to carry out, to bear to the grave, bury

bellum inferre alicui, to wage war upon somebody

injuriam inferre, to do an injury, wrong

damnum inferre, to cause, occasion damage

Āristippūs, -ī, Aristippus, a philosopher

abjiciō, abjeci, abjectum, abjicere, to throw down

vitulus, -ī, a calf

partim, partly

capra, -ae, a (she)goat

purgare (with abl.), to purify of non salubris, -e, unhealthy

temperare, to temper

removere, to remove

nonnumquam, sometimes

posthac, hereafter

dolere, to grieve

Aristippus servo, qui pecuniam ferbat, onerēque premebatur, dixit: Abjice, quod nimium est, et fer, quod ferre potes. Ante fuit vitulus, qui nunc fert cornua taurus. Animalia afferunt magnam utilitatem hominibus, prosunt partim viribus corporis, ut boves, equi, asini; partim lacte et carne, ut vaccae, caprae, sues; partim crinibus et pellibus, ut oves, lepores, vulpes. Quem usum afferunt venti? Venti maxima nobis commoda afferunt; purgant enim aërem vaporibus non salubribus, nimios temperant calores, multas morborum causas remonent; nonnumquam tamen damnum inferunt. Quid quaeque nox aut dies ferat, incertum est. Qui malis fert auxilium, posthac dolēbit. Melius est injurias ferre quam inferre. Antonius, qui mortuus est, hodie effertur. Socrates eundem vultum domum referbat, quem domo extulcrat. Sapiens obliviscitur injurias, quae ipsi illatae sunt. Aut fer, aut feri; ne feriāre, feri.

174. *doctrina, -ae, learning*
terra marique, by land and sea
defuncti, -ōrum, the dead
sordidus, -i, -um, mean

crastinus, -i, -um, of to-morrow; dies crastinus, (the day of) to-morrow
commodium, -i, interest

Labor affords pleasure. Not every field which is sown yields fruits. Afford [ye] assistance to the wretched. Virtue and learning are riches which no thief can carry away. Xerxes waged war upon Greece by land and sea. Compare our longest life with eternity, and it will be found short. In the most ancient times the dead were borne to the grave at night. We shall more bravely bear dangers which are common to us with many. It is mean to prefer money to friendship. Do to-day what you can do, because to-morrow is uncertain. That work is useful which procures praise for its author and benefits others. Fortune has elevated many ignoble men to the highest offices. I should bear my pains with patience, if they were not too (nimis) great. Old age brings many sorrows with it[self]. A virtuous man is able to bear with an even mind the troubles of life. Aristides bore poverty most patiently. Citizens shall prefer the welfare of the state to their own interests.

175. Present.	Perfect.		Infinitive.
võlõ	võlũĩ	—	vellẽ, to be willing, wish for, like
nõlõ	nõlũĩ	—	nollẽ, to be unwilling, not to wish
mãlõ	mãlũĩ	—	mallẽ, to be more willing, to prefer, have rather, like better

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I am willing, unwilling, more willing

võ' lõ	nõ' lõ	mã' lõ
vĩs	nõn vĩa	mã' vĩa
vult	nõn vult	mã' vult
võ' lũ mũs	nõ' lũ mũs	mã' lũ mũs
vul' tĩa	nõn vul' tĩa	mã' vul' tĩa
võ' lunt	nõ' lunt	mã' lunt

Imperfect.

I was willing, unwilling, more willing

võ lẽ' bãm	nõ lẽ' bãm	mã lẽ' bãm
võ lẽ' bãs	nõ lẽ' bãs	mã lẽ' bãs
võ lẽ' bãt	nõ lẽ' bãt	mã lẽ' bãt
võ lẽ' bã' mũs	nõ lẽ' bã' mũs	mã lẽ' bã' mũs
võ lẽ' bã' tĩa	nõ lẽ' bã' tĩa	mã lẽ' bã' tĩa
võ lẽ' bant	nõ lẽ' bant	mã lẽ' bant

INDICATIVE.

Future.

I shall be willing, unwilling, more willing

võ' lăm	nõ' lăm	mã' lăm
võ' lēs	nõ' lēs	mã' lēs
võ' lēt	nõ' lēt	mã' lēt
võ lē' mūs	nõ lē' mūs	mã lē' mūs
võl ē' tīs	nõ lē' tīs	mã lē' tīs
võ' lent	nõ' lent	mã' lent

Perfect.

I was or have been willing, unwilling, more willing

võ' lū i	nõ' lū i	mã' lū i
võ lū i' stī	nõ lū i' stī	mã lū i' stī
võ' lū it	nõ' lū it	mã' lū it
võ lū' i mūs	nõ lū' i mūs	mã lū' i mūs
võ lū i' stīs	nõ lū i' stīs	mã lū i' stīs
võ lū ē' runt	nõ lū ē' runt	mã lū ē' runt

Pluperfect.

I had been willing, unwilling, more willing

võ lū' ē rām	nõ lū' ē rām	mã lū' ē rām
võ lū' ē rās	nõ lū' ē rās	mã lū' ē rās
võ lū' ē rāt	nõ lū' ē rāt	mã lū' ē rāt
võ lū ē rā' mūs	nõ lū ē rā' mūs	mã lū ē rā' mūs
võ lū ē rā' tīs	nõ lū ē rā' tīs	mã lū ē rā' tīs
võ lū' ē rant	nõ lū' ē rant	mã lū' ē rant

Future Perfect.

I shall have been willing, unwilling, more willing

võ lū' ē rō	nõ lū' ē rō	mã lū' ē rō
võ lū' ē rīs	nõ lū' ē rīs	mã lū' ē rīs
võ lū' ē rīt	nõ lū' ē rīt	mã lū' ē rīt
võ lū ē rī' mūs	nõ lū ē rī' mūs	mã lū ē rī' mūs
võ lū ē rī' tīs	nõ lū ē rī' tīs	mã lū ē rī' tīs
võ lū' ē rint	nõ lū' ē rint	mã lū' ē rint

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

I may be willing, unwilling, more willing

vē' līm	nō' līm	mā' līm
vē' līs	nō' līs	mā' līs
vē' līt	nō' līt	mā' līt
vē lī' mūs	nō lī' mūs	mā lī' mūs
vē lī' tīs	nō lī' tīs	mā lī' tīs
vē' lint	nō' lint	mā' lint

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

I should be willing, unwilling, more willing

vel' lēm	nol' lēm	mal' lēm
vel' lēs	nol' lēs	mal' lēs
vel' lēt	nol' lēt	mal' lēt
vel lē' mūs	nol lē' mūs	mal lē' mūs
vel lē' tīs	nol lē' tīs	mal lē' tīs
vel' lent	nol' lent	mal' lent

Perfect.

I may have been willing, unwilling, more willing

vō lū' ē rīm	nō lū' ē rīm	mā lū' ē rīm
vō lū' ē rīs	nō lū' ē rīs	mā lū' ē rīs
vō lū' ē rīt	nō lū' ē rīt	mā lū' ē rīt
vō lū' ē rī mūs	nō lū' ē rī mūs	mā lū' ē rī mūs
vō lū' ē rī tīs	nō lū' ē rī tīs	mā lū' ē rī tīs
vō lū' ē rint	nō lū' ē rint	mā lū' ē rint

Pluperfect.

I should have been willing, unwilling, more willing

vō lū is' sēm	nō lū is' sēm	mā lū is' sēm
vō lū is' sēs	nō lū is' sēs	mā lū is' sēs
vō lū is' sēt	nō lū is' sēt	mā lū is' sēt
vō lū is sē' mūs	nō lū is sē' mūs	mā lū is sē' mūs
vō lū is sē' tīs	nō lū is sē' tīs	mā lū is sē' tīs
vō lū is' sent	nō lū is' sent	mā lū is' sent

IMPERATIVE.

be unwilling, &c.

wanting	Pres. S. nō' lī	Pl. nō lī' tē	wanting
	Fut. " nō lī' tō	" nō lī tō' tē	
	nō lī' tō	nō lun' tō	

INFINITIVE.

to be willing, unwilling, more willing

Pres. vel' lē	nol' lē	mal' lē
---------------	---------	---------

to have been willing, unwilling, more willing

Perf. vō lū is' sē	nō lū is' sē	mā lū is' sē
--------------------	--------------	--------------

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. vō' lens, willing	nō' lens, unwilling	wanting
-------------------------	---------------------	---------

GERUND.

of being willing, unwilling, &c.

Gen. vō len' dī	nō len' dī	wanting
Dat. vō len' dō		

rēprēhendērē, to blame
vidērī, to seem, appear
prōpinquūs, -ī, a relative
Hādriānūs, -ī, Hadrian
Euphrātēs, -īs, the river Eu-
phrates

rūrī, in the country
strāmentā, -ōrūm, straw
agnūs, -ī, a lamb
excūsārē, to excuse
excūtīō, excussī, excussūm,
excūtērē, to shake off

Prohibitions are regularly expressed by nōlī, be unwilling with the Infinitive, as: nōlītē pūtārē, do not think (be unwilling to think)

Malūmus paupēres esse et probi, quam divītes et imprōbi. Unusquisque aliēna vitīa reprehendēre mavult quam sua corrigēre. Si avaritīam tollēre vultis, tollīte luxuriām. Qui stultis eruditī vidērī volunt, eruditīs stulti videntur. Non solum nobis divītes esse volūmus, sed etiām libēris, propinquis, amīcis, maximēque patriāe. Malo mori quam vitīis servīre. Imperātor Hādriānus finem imperī esse volūit Euphrātem. Multi maluērunt ruri vivēre quam in urbe. Noli oblivisci, mi fili, quantum parentībus tuis debēas. Noli me tangēre. Asīnus stramenta mavult quam aurum. Nolens volens. Qui quae vult, dicīt, quae non vult, audīet. Vulpes vult fraudem, lupus agnum, femīna laudem. Vitīa nostra, quae amāmus, defendīmus et malūmus excusāre ea, quam excūtēre. Nolite contemnēre exigūi corpōris vires. Quidquid vult, habēre nemo potest.

176. prōferrē, to extend
cātūs, -ī, a cat
tingō, tinxī, tinctūm, tingērē,
to wet

plantā, -ae, the sole of the foot
rōgārē, to beg
stūdērē (no sup.), to study
caedērē, to beat

If we wish to be happy, we must be contented with our lot. Alexander wished to extend his empire beyond India. We do not all obtain those things which we wish. A good man would rather be loved than feared. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of the good. What we wish we willingly believe. Poets wish either to be useful or to delight. He is docile who is willing to hear attentively. Aristides the Athenian had rather be than appear good. If thou wishest to be loved, love. If you wish for peace, prepare for war. We would rather be wretched than wicked and foolish. The blind *man* wishes

to show the way. The cat likes fish, but she is not willing to wet the sole of her foot. I would rather buy than beg. A full belly will not study willingly. He who wishes to beat a dog will easily find a club. Merchants prefer to dwell near the market.

177.	Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
	ēō	ivī	itūm	irē, to go

INDICATIVE.

Present.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I go

ē' ō

is

it

i' mūs

i' tīs

ē' unt

I may go

ē' ām

ē' ās

ē' āt

ē' ā' mūs

ē' ā' tīs

ē' ant

Imperfect.

I was going

i' būm

i' bās

i' bāt

i' bā' mūs

i' bā' tīs

i' bant

I should go

i' rēm

i' rēs

i' rēt

i' rē' mūs

i' rē' tīs

i' rent

Future.

I shall go

i' bō

i' bīs

i' bīt

i' bī mūs

i' bī tīs

i' bunt

I may be about to go

i' tū' rūš, { sīm
sīs
-ā, -ūm { sīt

i' tū' rī, { sī' mūs
sī' tīs
-ae, -ā { sint

Perfect.

I went, or have gone

i' vī (i' t)

i' vī' stī (i' i' stī)

i' vīt (i' it)

i' vī mūs (i' i mūs)

i' vī' stīs (i' i' stīs)

i' vē' runt (i' ē' runt)

I may have gone

i' vē rīm (i' ē rīm)

i' vē rīs (i' ē rīs)

i' vē rīt (i' ē rīt)

i' vē rī mūs (i' ē rī mūs)

i' vē rī tīs (i' ē rī tīs)

i' vē rint (i' ē rint)

INDICATIVE.

I had gone
 I' vē rām (I' ẽ rām)
 I' vē rās, (I' ẽ rās)
 I' vē rāt, (I' ẽ rāt)
 I vē rā' mūs (I ẽ rā' mūs)
 I vē rā' tīs (I ẽ rā' tīs)
 I' vē rant (I' ẽ rant)

Pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I should have gone
 I vis' sēm (is' sēm)
 I vis' sēs (is' sēs)
 I vis' sēt (is' sēt)
 I vis sē' mūs (is sē' mūs)
 I vis sē' tīs (is sē' tīs)
 I vis' sent (is' sent)

Future Perfect.

I shall have gone
 I' vē rō (I' ẽ rō) (wanting)
 I' vē rīs (I' ẽ rīs)
 I' vē rīt, (I' ẽ rīt)
 I vē rī mūs (I ẽ rī mūs)
 I vē rī tīs (I ẽ rī tīs)
 I' vē rint (I' ẽ rint)

IMPERATIVE.

	Singular.	Plural.
Pres.	I, go	I' tẽ, go ye
Fut.	I' tō, thou shalt go	I tō' tẽ, ye shall go
	I' tō, he shall go	ẽ un' tō, they shall go

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	I' rẽ, to go	
Perf.	I vis' sẽ (is' sẽ), to have gone	
Fut. Sing.	Nom. I tũ' rūš, -ã, -ũm es' sẽ	} to be about to go
"	Acc. I tũ' rūm, -ãm, -ũm es' sẽ	
Plur.	Nom. I tũ' rī, -ae, -ã es' sẽ	
"	Acc. I tũ' rōš, -ās, -ã es' sẽ	

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. I' ens Gen. ẽ un' tīs, going
 Fut. I tũ' rūš, -ã, -ũm, being about to go

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	ẽ un' dī, of going	
Dat.	ẽ un' dō, for going	
Acc.	ẽ un' dũm, going	I' tũm }
Abl.	ẽ un' dō, by going	I' tũ } to go

1. The Compounds of ẽō are conjugated in the same way. But usually they drop the v of the

Perfect, as: *rēdīī* for *rēdīvī*, &c.; and contract the **ii** of the Perfect Infinitive and of the Pluperfect Subjunctive into **i**, as: *rēdīssē* for *rēdī(v)issē*, &c., e. g.:

<i>ābīrē</i> , to go away	<i>rēdīrē</i> , to return; to come in
<i>inīrē</i> , to go into, begin	<i>sūbīrē</i> , to come or go under,
<i>intērīrē</i> , to perish	to undergo
<i>ōbīrē</i> , to meet	<i>transīrē</i> , to pass (over, away),
<i>praetērīrē</i> , to pass by, on	to cross

2. The Compounds *vēnēō*, *I am for sale*, and *pērēō*, *I perish* serve as passives to *vendō*, *I sell* and *perdō*, *I ruin*. The compound *ambiō*, *I go about*, *seek* follows the Fourth Conjugation throughout.

<i>vox</i> , <i>vōcīs</i> , a word	<i>mercātūs</i> , <i>-ūs</i> , a market
<i>sātellēs</i> , <i>-ītīs</i> , a guard	<i>rēpētērē</i> , to seek again
<i>irātūs</i> , <i>-ā</i> , <i>-ūm</i> , angry	<i>mētallūm</i> , <i>-ī</i> , a mine
<i>ād sē rēdīrē</i> , to come to one's self	<i>nūdūs</i> , <i>-ā</i> , <i>-ūm</i> , naked [year
<i>rēvōcārē</i> , to recall	<i>annūs intercālāris</i> (<i>-ī -</i>), leap

Aspēra vox est ite, sed vox est blanda venīte. Aurum per mediōs ire satellītes et perrumpēre amat saxa. Irātus cum ad se redit, (with) sibi tum irascitur. Jucunda est memoriā praeteritōrum malōrum. Nec quae praeteriit itērum revocabitur unda, nec quae praeteriit hora redire potest. Sic transit gloriā mundi! Mercatōres ad mercātum eunt, variās merces aut emptum aut venditum. Autumno abēunt lusciniāe, vere ineunte redēunt. Puēris in scholam euntibus dare solēbant Romāni custōdes. Ciconiāe redeuntēs eosdem nidos repētunt, earumque rēditus ver annuntiat. Athenienses ea pecuniā, quae ex metallis redibat, classem centum navium aedificavērunt. Nudus in hanc terram veni, nudusque redībo. Quot annos is vixit, cui annus intercālāris vicies rediit? Hodie omnia, quae in mercātum venērunt, veniērunt.

178. *celsūs*, *-ā*, *-ūm*, lofty *praemittērē*, to send ahead

Particular expressions:

<i>diēm suprēmūm ōbīrē</i> , to meet	<i>vitām silentiō transīrē</i> , to spend
one's last day	one's life in silence

Italy is fortified by the Alps, *those* most lofty mountains, which an army will not easily cross. A brave man will meet his last day with an even mind. After death the body perishes, the soul will never perish. You will not go alone, there will be a faithful friend with you. Death will pass by nobody. No one had ever crossed the Alps with an army before Hannibal. The seasons go and return, but not to me returns day. In the beginning of spring those birds that went away in autumn, return to us. Elephants, being about to cross a river, send the smallest ahead. For our country we must undergo all dangers. Scipio compelled Hannibal to return [in] to Africa. In this life we often pass from one evil to another (alter); sometime we shall pass into eternal life in which there are no evils. We can not recall the years past. Before the time of Themistocles all the money which came in from (ex) the mines was distributed to the Athenians. Many people spend their lives [life] in silence.

179.	Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
1.	ēdō	edī	estūm	ēdērē, to eat

(regular of the 3rd conjugation, 141) has also some contracted forms, similar to those of the corresponding tenses of *essē*, to *be*, but always with *e* long before *s*, viz.:

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

ēdis	ēs, thou eatest
edit	ēst, he eats
editis	ētis, you eat

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

ēdērēm	ēssēm, I should eat
ēdērēs	ēssēs, thou wouldst eat
ēdērēt	ēssēt, he would eat
ēdērēmūs	ēssēmūs, we should eat
ēdērētis	ēssētis, you would eat
ēdērent	ēssent, they would eat

IMPERATIVE.

	Singular.		Plural.
pres. ēdē	ēs, eat thou	editē	ēstē, eat ye
Fut. editō	ēstō, thou shalt eat	editōtē	ēstōtē, ye shall eat
editō	ēstō, he shall eat		

INFINITIVE.

ēdērē	ēssē, to eat
-------	--------------

PASSIVE. editūr ēstūr, is eaten—ēdērētūr ēssētūr, should be eaten

	Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Infinitive.
2.	quēō nēquēō	quīvī nēquīvī	quītūm nēquītūm	quīrē, <i>to be able</i> nēquīrē, <i>not to be able</i>

are conjugated like *īrē, to go (177)*; they are, however, usual only in the Present Indicative and Subjunctive.

3.	Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
	fīō	factūs sūm	fīērī, <i>to become</i>
	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
		Present.	
	fī' ō, <i>I become</i>		fī' ām, <i>I may become</i>
	fīs		fī' ās
	fīt		fī' āt
	fī' mūs		fī ā' mūs
	fī' tīs		fī ā' tīs
	fī' unt		fī' ant
		Imperfect.	
	fī ē' bām, <i>I became</i>		fī' ē rēm, <i>I should become</i>
	fī ē' bās		fī' ē rēs
	fī ē' bāt		fī' ē rēt
	fī ē bā' mūs		fī ē rē' mūs
	fī ē bā' tīs		fī ē rē' tīs
	fī ē' bant		fī' ē rent
		Future.	
	fī' ām, <i>I shall become</i>		(wanting)
	fī' ēs		
	fī' ēt		
	fī ē' mūs		
	fī ē' tīs		
	fī' ent		
		Perfect.	
	<i>I became or have become</i>		<i>I may have become</i>
	factūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, &c.		factūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, &c.
		Pluperfect.	
	<i>I had become</i>		<i>I should have become</i>
	factūs, -ā, -ūm ērām, &c.		factūs, -ā, -ūm essēm, &c.
		Future Perfect.	
	<i>I shall have become</i>		(wanting)
	factūs, -ā, -ūm ērō, &c.		

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing. *fī, become thou* Plur. *fī' tē, become ye*

INFINITIVE,

Pres.	.	<i>fī' ē rī, to become</i>	} <i>to have become</i>
Perf. Sing.	Nom.	<i>factūs, -ā, -ūm essē</i>	
"	Acc.	<i>factūm, -ām, -ūm essē</i>	
Plur.	Nom.	<i>factī, -ae, -ā essē</i>	
"	Acc.	<i>factūs, -ās, -ā essē</i>	
Fut.		<i>factūm irī, to be about to become</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. *factūs, -ā, -ūm, become* Gerundive. *fāciendūs, -ā, -ūm, to be made*

The verb *fīō* is conjugated in the Present, Imperfect, and Future according to the Fourth Conjugation, but takes an *ē* in the Infinitive and Subjunctive Imperfect, viz.: *fīērī, fīērēm*. In these forms the *i* is short, but elsewhere it is long, even before another vowel. It is originally an intransitive verb meaning *to become, to happen*, but is also treated as Passive to *fāciō, I make*. Examples are:

nihil fit, nothing happens
consul fit, he is made consul
dives factus est, he has become rich
nihil factum est, nothing has happened

The Compounds of *fāciō* with Prepositions change *ā* into *i*, and form the Passive regularly, as:

interficiō, I kill *interficiōr, I am killed*

But when compounded with words other than prepositions, *fāciō* retains its *ā*, and uses *fīō* as its Passive, as:

<i>mansuefāciō, I tame</i>	<i>mansuefīō, I become tame</i>
<i>liquēfāciō, I make liquid</i>	<i>liquēfīō, I melt</i>

The accent remains the same as in the simple verbs, thus: *mansuefā'cis, thou tamest*.

rēpentē, *suddenly*

tēnērē, *to restrain* [gia

Mīdās, -ae, *Midas, king of Phry-*

brassicā, -ae, *cabbage*

āmāritūdō, -inis, *bitterness*

Dēmōsthēnēs, -is, *Demosthenes*

principiūm, -ī, *a beginning*

lēaenā, -ae, *a lioness*

Cincinnātūs, -ī, *Cincinnatus*

praefectūs, -ī, *a commander*

The manner is expressed by the **Ablative** of words meaning manner, as : hōc mōdō, *in this manner*; eādēm viā, *in the same way*; quōmōdō, *in what manner, how*?

Risus saepe repente erumpit, ita ut eum tenēre nequeamus. Quidquid Midas tetigērat, aurum fiēbat. Diligenti omnes labōres facīles facti sunt. Si diligens esses, labōres tibi facīles fiērent. Bibite, ēste, puēri. Si fato omnia fiunt, nihil nos admonēre potest, ut cautiōres fiāmus. Non eādēm omnes via sapientes fiunt. In Aegypto brassica propter amaritudinem non ēstur. Duobus modis, aut vi aut fraude fit injuriā. Onus, quod bene fertur, leve fit. Demosthēnes interrogātus, quomōdo orātor factus esset, respondit: "Plus olēi quam vini consumpsi". Principio rerum Deus dixit: Fiat lux, et facta est lux. Glaciēs et nives verno calore jam liquefactae sunt. Heri leaenam mansuefactam vidimus. Mores bonōrum malōrum consuetudine deteriōres fiunt. Apud vetēres Romānos ex agricolis fiēbant consules, ita Cincinnātus consul factus est. Alexandri amici reges ex praefectis facti sunt. Quod tibi non vis fieri, altēri ne facito.

180. Claudīūs, -ī, *Claudius*

pullūs, -ī, *a chicken*

quōd, *because*

ārātrūm, -ī, *a plow*

infectūs, -ā, -ūm, *undone*

culpā, -ae, *fault*

tandēm, *at length*

surculūs, -ī, *a sapling*

quantūm, *as much as*

noxīūs, -ā, -ūm, *guilty*

sociūs, -ī, *a partner, ally*

Fish cannot live without water. Every burden becomes lighter by patience. Claudius, the Roman consul, plunged the sacred chickens into the water because they would not eat. In winter time [time of winter] the days become shorter, and the nights longer. The Romans summoned Cincinnatus from (ab) the plow that he might become consul. Do not do in September what ought to be done in April. Nobody becomes good by chance,

virtue is to be learned. What has been done cannot be [made] undone. Many cannot bear the pain of sickness. The sapling at length becomes a tree. Without light there cannot be *any* colors. By diligence every thing becomes easy. It is not much better to lie than to steal, for liars soon become thieves. Eat, drink and sleep as much and as long as health will require. He who assists [will assist] a guilty *person*, will become a partner in [of] *his* fault. In the time of Philip the Athenians had become the allies of the Romans. Against force there can nothing be done without force.

181. Defective Verbs.

1. coepī, *I have begun* mēmīnī, *I remember* ōdī, *I hate*

INDICATIVE.

Perf.	<i>I have begun</i>	<i>I remember</i>	<i>I hate</i>
	coe' pī	mě' mī nī	ō' dī
	coe pi' stī	mě mī ni' stī	ō di' stī
	coe' pīt	mě' mī nīt	ō' dīt
	coe' pī mūs	mě mī' nī mūs	ō' dī mūs
	coe pi' stīs	mě mī ni' stīs	ō di' stīs
	coe pē' runt	mě mī nē' runt	ō dē' runt
Pluperf.	<i>I had begun</i>	<i>I remembered</i>	<i>I hated</i>
	coe' pē rām, &c.	mě mī' nē rām, &c.	ō' dē rām, &c.
Fut. Perf.	<i>I shall have begun</i>	<i>I shall remember</i>	<i>I shall hate</i>
	coe' pē rō, &c.	mě mī' nē rō, &c.	ō' dē rō, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perf.	<i>I may have begun</i>	<i>I may remember</i>	<i>I may hate</i>
	coe' pē rīm, &c.	mě mī' nē rīm, &c.	ō' dē rīm, &c.
Pluperf.	<i>I should have begun</i>	<i>I should remember</i>	<i>I should hate</i>
	coe pis' sēm, &c.	mě mīnis' sēm, &c.	ō dis' sēm, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

(wanting)	mě men' tō, remem- ber thou	(wanting)
	mě men' tō' tē, re- member ye	

INFINITIVE.		
Perf. <i>to have begun</i>	<i>to remember</i>	<i>to hate</i>
coe pis' sě	mě mī nīs' sě	ō dis' sě
Fut. <i>to be about to begin</i>		<i>to be about to hate</i>
coep tū' rūś es' sě	(wanting)	ō sū' rūś es' sě

PARTICIPLES.		
Perf. coep' tūs, -ă, -ūm, be- gun	(wanting)	(ō' sūs, -ă, -ūm, hating)
Fut. coep tū' rūś, -ă, -ūm, about to begin	(wanting)	ō sū' rūś, -ă, -ūm, about to hate

PASSIVE. coep' tūs, -ă, -ūm sūm, *I have begun* (used with the
Pass. Infinit.
ō' sūs, -ă, -ūm sūm, *I hate*

These three Verbs are in use only in the Perfect and the tenses derived from it. To coepī, *I have begun*, incipīō, *I begin*, serves as a Present. mēmīnī, *I remember*, and ōdī, *I hate* are present in sense; hence in the Pluperfect and Future Perfect they have the sense of the Imperfect and Future. nōvī, *I know* (Perf. of noscō, *I learn to know* 151), and consuēvī, *I am wont*, (Perf. of consuescō, *I accustom myself* 151) are also present in sense.

2. ājō, *I say, say yes, affirm*—inquām, *I say, quoth I*—fārī, *to speak*

PRES. IND.	ā' jō	PRES. SUBJ.	—	IMP. IND.	ā jē' bām
	ā' īs		ā' jās		ā jē' bās
	ā' īt		ā' jāt		ā jē' bāt
	—		—		ā jē bā' mūs
	—		—		ā jē bā' tīs
	ā' junt		ā' jant		ā jē' bant

PERF. IND. — — — — — — —

PARTICIPLE. ā' jens, *affirmative*

Pres. IND. in' quām in' quīs in' quīt in' quī mūs in' quī tīs in' quī unt	Pres. SUBJ. — in' quī ās in' quī āt — in' quī ā' tīs in' quī ant
Imp. IND. in' quī ē' bām in' quī ē' bās in' quī ē' bāt in' quī ē bā' mūs in' quī ē bā' tīs in' quī ē' bant	Fut. IND. — in' quī ēs in' quī ēt
Perf. IND. — in' quī' stī in' quīt — in' quī' stīs	Imperat. in' quē in' quī tē in' quī tō

inquām, *say* is used only in direct quotations, as the English *quoth*.

Besides the Infinitive *fārī*, to *speak* mark:

Pres. fātūr, <i>he speaks</i>	Imperat. fārē, <i>speak thou</i>
Fut. fābōr, <i>I shall speak</i> fābitūr, <i>he will speak</i>	Gerund. fandī, <i>of speaking</i> fandō, <i>for speaking</i>
Perf. fātūs sūm, <i>I have spoken &c</i>	Supine. fātū, <i>to speak</i>
Participle. (fantīs, fantī) <i>infans, speechless</i>	
Gerundive. fandūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>to be spoken of</i>	

3. ā' vē sal' vē sal vē' bīs, <i>hail thou!</i>	vā' lē	} <i>farewell</i>
ā vē' tē sal vē' tē	hail ye! vā lē' tē	
ā' gē ā' gī tē	come	ā' pā gē, <i>be gone</i>
cē' dē cet' tē	give	

4. To these may be added:

quae' sō, <i>I beseech</i>	fō' rēm, <i>I should be</i>
quae' sū mūs, <i>we beseech</i>	fō' rēs, <i>thou shouldst be</i>
	fō' rēt, <i>he should be</i>
	fō' rent, <i>they should be</i>
	fō' rē, <i>to be about to be</i>

jām dudūm, *a long time*

rēs ardūae, *hard times*

lūdērē āliquēm, *to play, trifle*
with a person

Sāmīūs, *-ī, a Samian*

lēgātūs, *-ī, an ambassador*

cūrārē, *to heed, mind*

nēgārē, *to say no, to deny*

mēlīūs, *something better*

errārē, *to be mistaken*

With mēmīnī, *I remember*, the person remembered is put in the Genitive, the thing remembered either in the Genitive or Accusative. The Imperative mēmētō is often best rendered by *do not forget*.

Nostīne, quis tertīus fuērit Romanōrum rex? Salvēte amīci, jam dudum vos exspectāvi. Aequam memento rebus in ardūis servāre mentem. Invēni portum, spes et fortūna valēte, sat me lusistis, ludīte nunc alīos. Samiōrum legātis, qui longam oratiōnem habuērāt, respondērunt Spartāni: prima oblīti sumus, postrēma non intellexīmus, quia prima non meminīmus. Ne cura, quid (whether) stultus ajat aut neget. Dimidīum facti, qui coepit, habet. Nihil mihi, inquis, prodērit diligentīa. Erras, inquam. Quis foret egēnus, si quisque benefīcus esset? Rebus in adversis mēlīus sperāre memento. Odisse solent homīnes, quem metūunt. Tempus, inquis, praetērit. Erras, inquam; tempus manet, nos praeterīmus. Paupertātis onus patienter ferre memento. Discīte, quaeso, quid virtus et quid sapientīa possit. Nunc ais, quod antēa negavisti. Certe manus vestras measque accipīte.

182. vōcābūlūm, -ī, a vocable
ergō, *therefore*

magnēs, *-ētīs, a magnet*
attrāhērē, *to attract*

Sullā, *-ae, Sulla, the celebrated*
Roman dictator

dextrā, *-ae (mānūs understood),*
the right hand

Elephants hate the mouse most among all animals. He is wretched whom all the good hate. You say yes, I say no. It is spring, the lark begins to sing. I began to learn the Latin vocables by heart when my brother came to see me. God is the author of all things; therefore, you will say, he is also the author of evils. You are mistaken, I say, for men have turned blessings into evils. Magnets hate and love, that is, they attract and repel. Good citizens remember the benefits which they owe to their country. He who begins well has half done. All men hate him who is forgetful of a benefit. The grape is not yet ripe, says the fox, I do not wish to take a sour

one. Sulla punished with death all whom he hated. Give me your right hand. Who would be needy if the rich would always remember [of] the poor? Always remember [of] your parents, they will also always remember [of] you.

183. Impersonal Verbs.

Verbs signifying personal conditions:

Present.	Perfect.	Infinitive.
dēcēt, <i>it becomes</i>	dēcūt	dēcērē
dēdēcēt, <i>it is unbecoming</i>	dēdēcūt	dēdēcērē
lībēt, <i>it pleases</i>	lībūt or lībītū est	lībērē
līcēt, <i>it is lawful, allowed</i>	līcūt or līcītū est	līcērē
līquēt, <i>it is clear</i>	līcūt	līquērē
mīserēt, <i>it excites pity</i>	mīserītū } mīsertū } est	mīserērē
ōportēt, <i>it behooves, is need-</i>	ōportūt	ōportērē
pīgēt, <i>it grieves</i> [ful]	pīgūt or pīgītū est	pīgērē
paenītēt, <i>it causes sorrow</i>	paenītūt	paenītērē
pūdēt, <i>it shames</i>	pūdūt or pūdītū est	pūdērē
taedēt, <i>it wearies</i>	pertaesū est	taedērē

lībēt, līcēt and līquēt govern the dative, as mīhī līcēt, *it is lawful for me, I am at liberty, I am allowed; mīhī lībēt, it pleases me.* All the other verbs govern the accusative, the persons being expressed in the following way:

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
	Present.	
<i>I repent</i>	<i>I may repent</i>	
paenītēt mē	paenītēāt mē	
paenītēt tē	paenītēāt tē	
paenītēt eū	paenītēāt eū	
paenītēt nōs	paenītēāt nōs	
paenītēt vōs	paenītēāt vōs	
paenītēt eōs	paenītēāt eōs	
	Imperfect.	
<i>I was repenting</i>	<i>I should repent</i>	
paenītēbāt mē, &c.	paenītērēt mē, &c.	

INDICATIVE.

I shall repent
paenitēbīt mē, &c.

I (have) repented
paenitūīt mē, &c.

I had repented
paenitūērāt mē, &c.

I shall have repented
paenitūērīt mē, &c.

Future.

Perfect.

I may have repented
paenitūērīt mē, &c.

Pluperfect.

I should have repented
paenitūissēt mē, &c.

Future Perfect.

(wanting)

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(wanting)

Verbs describing phenomena of nature:

plūīt, *it rains*
ningīt, *it snows*
grandināt, *it hails*
tōnāt, *it thunders*

fulgūrāt } *it lightens*
fulmināt } [breaks
lūcescīt, *it becomes light, day*
vespērascīt, *evening comes on*

Verbs impersonally used:

accīdīt
fīt
ēvēnīt
contingīt } *it happens*
constāt, *it is evident, agreed*
expēdīt, *it is useful*
convēnīt, *it is fit*
delectāt, *it delights*

intērest, *it concerns, matters*
jūvāt, *it delights*
pātēt, *it is plain*
plācēt, *it pleases*
praestāt, *it is better*
rēfert, *it concerns, matters*
restāt, *it remains*
vācāt, *there is leisure*

The Passive of intransitive Verbs is often used impersonally, thus:

vīvītūr, *people live*
sic vīvītūr, *such is life*

pugnātūr, *there is fighting*
Itūr, *some one goes*

Compound Verbs.

Verbs compounded with **Prepositions**:

ā, āb	<i>away</i>	āvōlārē , <i>to fly away</i>
ād	<i>to, towards</i>	adjicērē , <i>to throw to, to add</i>
antē	<i>before</i>	antēpōnērē , <i>to set before, to prefer</i>
circūm	<i>around</i>	circumdārē , <i>to surround</i>
cōm, cōn	<i>together</i>	colligērē , <i>to bring together, gather</i>
dē	<i>down</i>	dēcēdērē , <i>to go down, depart</i>
ē, ex	<i>out</i>	expōnērē , <i>to set out, expose</i>
in	<i>in, into</i>	īnirē , <i>to go into</i>
intēr	<i>between</i>	intēressē , <i>to be between</i>
ōb	<i>toward, against</i>	obstārē , <i>to stand opposed</i>
pēr	<i>through</i>	perlēgērē , <i>to read through</i>
post	<i>after, inferior</i>	postpōnērē , <i>to put below</i>
prae	<i>before</i>	praevidērē , <i>to foresee</i>
praetēr	<i>past, beyond</i>	praetērīrē , <i>to pass by</i>
prō	<i>before</i>	prōpōnērē , <i>to place before, propose</i>
sūb	<i>under</i>	sūbirē , <i>to come under, undergo</i>
subtēr	<i>underneath, secretly</i>	subtērfūgērē , <i>to flee secretly, escape</i>

Verbs compounded with **Particles** which are never used by themselves:

amb	<i>around</i>	ambīrē , <i>to go around, seek</i>
dis	<i>asunder</i>	dispōnērē , <i>to place here and there, to dispose</i>
rē	<i>back, again</i>	rēficērē , <i>to make again, to restore</i>
sē	<i>apart</i>	sēcernērē , <i>to separate</i>

ōpērōsūs, -ā, -ūm , <i>industrious</i>	Ūlixēs, -īs , <i>Ulysses</i>
fōris , <i>from home</i>	militiā, -ae , <i>warfare</i>
prōcūl , <i>at a distance</i>	sīmūlārē , <i>to feign</i>
vērēcundūs, -ā, -ūm , <i>modest</i>	insāniā, -ae , <i>insanity</i>
doctrinā, -ae , <i>a doctrine</i>	laus est , <i>it is praiseworthy</i>
Cambysēs, -īs , <i>Cambyzes</i>	candidūs, -ā, -ūm , <i>white</i>

Esse oportet, ut vivas, non vivēre, ut edas. Accēde ad formīcam, ignāve, et vide, quam sedūla et operōsa sit! Age, sapēre disce ab ea; colligit sibi victum messis tempōre. Agīte, puēri, imitamīni formīcas! Nonnumquam praestat foris educāri, quam in parentum domo. Non refert, quam multos, sed

quam bonos libros habēas. Saepe nihil eōrum contingit, quae homīnes sperant. Cum interdum procul fulmīnat, tonitru non auditur. Cibo et requiē reficimus vires. Nihil expēdit, quod non decet. Adulescentem verecundum esse decet. Doctrinam de immortalitāte anīmi Socrātes exposuit in eo sermōne, quem habuit eo ipso die, quo (on which) ex vita decessit. Thales interrogātus, quid maxīme commūne esset hominībus, “spes”, inquit. “Hanc enim et illi habent, qui nihil aliud”. Cyro regi successit filiūs Cambyses, qui imperiō patris Aegyptum adjecit. Ulixes militiam simulata insaniam subterfugere voluit. Id facere laus est, quod decet, non quod licet. Praestat aliquando, quam numquam! Apud Romānos candidam togam induēbant, qui honores ambiēbant.

184. consiliūm, -ī, a plan
dōnō dārē, to give as a present
supplicium, -ī, punishment

Āriōvistūs, -ī, Ariovistus, a
German king

Man proposes, but God disposes. Fortune sometimes stands opposed to the plans of men. I have read the book through which you gave me as a present. The Carthaginians repeated the war with the Romans three times. It rains and it snows, we shall not be able to take a walk. For (intra) fourteen years the troops of Ariovistus had not come under a roof. To the Roman women it was not allowed to drink wine. It is fit to fight for the laws, for freedom and for one's country. The fear of divine punishment has recalled many from (ā) crime. Evening is coming on, let us now return, boys. We had caught a very beautiful butterfly, but it flew away out of our (nobis) hands. The blood is distributed from (ā) the heart through the whole body. It thunders and lightens, we shall remain at home. It seldom thunders in winter, and it snows seldom in summer. It is better to receive than to do an injury. To no one is it allowed to break the laws of his country. It becomes children to love their parents. It delights all men to hear the song of birds.

185.

bēnē, *well*
 mālē, *badly, to no purpose*
 mīnūs, *less*
 crēbrō, *frequently*
 rectē, *right, rightly*
 ālitēr, *otherwise*
 mīnimē, *least*
 nīmīs } *too much*
 nīmiūm }
 grēgātīm, *in herds*
 sempēr, *always, ever, forever*
 commōdūm, *just*
 hērī, *yesterday*
 cōtidē, *cottidē, every day*
 itēm, *likewise*
 mānē, *in the morning*
 vespērī, *in the evening*
 inprimīs, *chiefly, especially*
 quā, *on which side, where*
 undiquē, *on all sides*
 prōcūl, *far, at a distance*
 istīc, *there*
 citō, *soon, quickly*
 sēmēl, *once*

Adverbs.

frustrā, *in vain*
 itērūm, *a second time*
 sērīūs, *later*
 citiūs, *sooner*
 hūc, *hither, to this place*
 rārō, *rarely*
 attentē, *attentively*
 sapientissimē, *most wisely*
 numquām, *never*
 jucundīūs, *more pleasantly*
 nunc, *now*
 fortitēr, *bravely*
 studiōsē, *carefully*
 postremō, *finally*
 longiūs, *farther, too far*
 mēritō, *justly*
 faciļē, *easily*
 libentēr, *willingly*
 falsō, *falsely*
 immēritō, *unjustly*
 impūnē, *with impunity*
 bis, *twice*
 vērē, *truly*
 praestō, *at hand*

An **Adverb** should be placed in close proximity to its verb, and before it when it ends the sentence, and immediately before its adjective or adverb.

aequūs, -ā, -ūm, *fair, equitable*
 diffidērē, *to distrust*
 ingrēdiōr, ingressūs sūm, in-
 grēdī, *to march*
 discēdērē, *to leave*
 divūm, -ī, *the sky; sub divō, in*
the open air
 indulgērē, *to give way*

nēbulōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *misty*
 āquōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *moist*
 nisi, *except*
 prōpērārē, *to hasten*
 tendērē, *to bend one's way*
 cunctiūs, -ā, -ūm, *the whole;*
more frequently in plur. cunctī,
-ae, -ā, all together

Male vivit, qui nescit bene mori. Non minus aequum est malis hominibus diffidēre quam fidēre bonis. Vultus hominis crebro mentitur. Quod non recte fecisti, aliter facere debes.

Minime sibi quisque notus est. Elephanti gregatim semper ingrediuntur. Commōdum discessēras heri, cum amicus tuus ad me venit. Venatōres saepe per totam noctem sub divo manent. Omnia aliēna sunt, tempus tantum nostrum cottidie est. Nolite dōlōri nimium indulgēre. Vere et autumno, item mane et vespēri nebulae crebriōres sunt quam alio tempore, et inprimis nebulosus aer est in aquosis et palustribus regionibus. Hispania, nisi qua Galliam tangit, mari undique cincta est. Proverbium est: Procul a Jove, procul a fulmine. Quid istic facitis? Quod cito fit, cito perit. Occasio semel amissa frustra iterum quaeretur. Puēri ludentes: "Rex eris", ajunt: "si recte feceris". Serius aut citius sedem properamus ad unam, tendimus huc omnes, haec est domus ultima cunctis.

186. eclipsis, -, *an eclipse*
 accidō, accidī, (no sup.), accidērē,
to occur, happen
 priscus, -a, -um, *ancient*
 ebrietas, -atis, *drunkenness*
 iracundia, -ae, *passion*

aberrare a, *to deviate from*
 propositum, -i, *a purpose*
 implorare, *to implore*
 hamus, -i, *a hook*
 inops, -opis, *a poor man*
 tempus aestivum, *summer time*

Men admire the eclipses of the sun, because they occur rarely. Islands are on all sides surrounded by water. He who does not read attentively reads to no purpose. God rules the world most wisely. We have never lived more pleasantly than now. The Germans fought bravely with the Romans. The ancient Romans tilled their fields carefully. Alexander the Great finally indulged too much in [to] drunkenness and passion. A speaker who deviates too far from *his* purpose is justly blamed. In [to] God we do not trust in vain, we shall not in vain implore his help. What we wish, we willingly and easily believe. Socrates was falsely accused and unjustly punished with death. You will never neglect virtue with impunity. Men are caught by pleasure, no less than fishes with a hook. Death is rightly compared to sleep. He gives a benefit twice to a poor man, who gives soon. Old age is more to be feared than death. He is not truly rich who is not endowed with virtue. Like swallows in summer time, so false friends are at hand in the serene time of life.

187.

Prepositions.

ſecundū (derived from ſequi, *to follow*) means:
next to, immediately after, as: secundum cenam, immediately after dinner.

according to, as: secundum natūram vivēre, to live according to nature.

prae is frequently used in the sense of
on account of, implying an obstacle, as: prae lacrimis scribere non possum, I cannot write on account of tears.

In with an accusative of time is equivalent to
for, expressing a predetermination of that time, as: in diem vivere, to live for the day.

dē is most commonly
concerning, about, on, of, as: de gestis Alexandri, on the exploits of Alexander.

Deucaliōn, -īs, <i>Deucalion, king of Phthia</i>	Atlās, -antis, <i>Atlas, a high mountain in Western Africa</i>
Pyrrhā, -ae, <i>Pyrrha, Deucalion's wife</i>	insulae fortunatae (-ārūm -ārūm), <i>the Islands of the Blessed</i>
undē, <i>whence, from which</i>	
viā Appiā (-ae -ae), <i>the Appian way from ancient Rome to Brundisium</i>	dēsertiā, -ōrūm, <i>deserts</i>
	commorārī, <i>to abide</i>
	occultārē, <i>to hide</i>
	nihilūm, -ī, <i>nothing</i>

Contra vim suis se armis quaeque defendunt animalia. Quod pone me est, observare nequeo. Deucalion et Pyrrha lapides post tergum jecerunt, unde homines nati sunt. Plurima Romanorum sepulcra propter viam Appiam erant. Ultra Atlantem montem occidentem versus insulae fortunatae secundum veterum opinionem sitae erant. Cicero semper magno cum timore dicere incipiebat. Caecus de coloribus judicare non potest. Clam parentibus nihil liberis facere licet. Prae lacrimis loqui non possum. Solis defectiones, itemque lunae praedicuntur in multos annos. Animalia rapacia plerumque in desertis commorantur. Gravibus curis et continuo labore

homines ante tempus senescunt. Mercatōres in variās terras itinēra faciunt. Aquilae in arboribus altis aut rupibus nidulantur. Quando sol occidit, aves se subter arbōrum folia occultant. Cicēro pulcherrimum librum de amicitia scripsit. Prima adolescentis commendatio proficiscitur a modestia. A bove majore discit arare minor. Ex nihilo nihil fit. Natura omnes res ad communem hominum usum genuit.

188. jactura, -ae, a loss	jaculum, -i, a javelin
negligentia, -ae, carelessness	bene habet, all right
tessera, -ae, a die	ergo, then
Argonautae, -arum, the Argonauts (sailors in the Argo)	Tacitus, -i, Tacitus, a celebrated Roman historian
Pontus Euxinus (-i -i), the Black Sea	libellus, -i, a little book
vellus, -eris, a fleece	situs, -us, situation
se convertere, to revolve	placidus, -a, -um, peaceful
	munire, to protect

Who has ever lived without danger, without sorrow, without joys? I have a friend with whom I am accustomed to share all joys and all sorrows. In summer we shall live out of town. That loss is most shameful which happens through carelessness. The Romans were accustomed immediately after dinner to play *at dice* (ablat.). The Argonauts sailed over the Black Sea for (ad) the golden fleece. The earth revolves around *its* axis with the greatest swiftness. A Persian said to a Spartan: "You will not see the sun on account of the multitude of our javelins." The latter (ille) answered: "All right, then we shall fight in the shade." To-day your brother will come to us to dinner. Tacitus wrote a little book on the situation, customs and peoples of Germany. With the sword she seeks peaceful rest under liberty.* After Romulus Numa was made king of the Romans. Birds are protected by feathers against cold and rain. A good judge will judge according to the laws. The Britons sent ambassadors to Caesar concerning peace.

* The motto of Massachusetts.

189.

Conjunctions.

et...et, both...and	autē
tām...quām, as well as	vērū
nēquē...nēquē } neither...nor	vērō
nēc...nēc	tāmēn, yet, still, however
aut...aut, either...or	sī, if
ētīām, also, even	nīsī, if not, unless
quōquē, also, too	sī mōdō, if only
ūt	cūm, when
tamquām } as	dūm
ēnīm } for	quōd } as long as
nām }	quōd, because
	quamquām, although

vērū, but and **nām**, for are always put at the beginning of the sentence; **autē**, **vērō**, but and **ēnīm**, for follow the first word in the sentence or clause.

ētīām, also, even precedes the word to which it belongs, and **quōquē**, also, too follows the same.

exstinguī, to die out	inflūērē, to flow into
plānūs, -ā, -ūm, plain	commendārē, to recommend
bōnā conscientiā ūtī, to have a	Lycurgūs, -ī, Lycurgus, the
clear conscience	lawgiver of the Spartans
Gallīcūs, -ā, -ūm, Gallic [ders	vīgērē, to be in force
contrā impēriūm, contrary to or	appellārē, to appeal
interflūērē, to flow between	crēdītōr, -ōrīs, a creditor
mārē infērūm, the Lower, i. e. the	ūbēr, -īs, rich
Tuscan Sea	fructūs efferrē, to produce a crop

Corpus moritur, verum animus numquam interibit. Omnis ignis exstinguitur, nisi alitur. Superficies aquae aequa est et plana, nisi vento turbatur. Felices essetis, si bona conscientia uteremini, nunc miseri estis. Consul Romanus filium interfecit, quod is in bello Gallico contra imperium cum hoste pugnauerat. Caesar Rhenum transit, quod est flumen Galliam et Germaniam interficiens. Tiberis, qui est amnis Italiae, in mare inferum influit. Pythagoras omnibus temperantiam commendavit, quae est mater omnium virtutum. Aut amat, aut odit mulier. Pueri tacento, cum prudentiores loquuntur.

Spartāni potentes fuērunt, quoad Lyncurgi leges vigēbant. Venter praecepta non audit; poscit, appellat; non est tamen molestus creditor, si modo das, quod debes, non quod potes. Etiam innocentes mentiri cogit dolor. Oboedimus aliis, ut nobis quoque alii oboediant. Ager cum plures annos quīēvit, uberiōres fructus efferre solet.

190. *dēcrescērē, to decrease* *perpētūſ, -ā, -ūm, perpetual*
Cāmīllūs, -ī, Camillus *laetārī, (with abl.), to rejoice at*

What birds can both fly and swim? Many flowers delight us both by their beauty and by *their* odor. The sun rises over the bad as well as the good. Brave soldiers are willing either to conquer or to die. Every thing perishes, yet virtue will remain. The moon either increases or decreases. Glory follows virtue as *its* shadow. How good is God! How many and how great benefits do we owe [to] him! Many noble Romans, as Camillus, Cincinnatus *and* others, tilled *their* fields. Although fortune is blind, still she commonly favors [to] virtue. Many men neglect virtue itself but seek the appearance of virtue. Why are the highest mountains covered with perpetual snow? Why are their (eōrum) tops the coldest? Those who speak of (de) you, how long will they speak? These trees will not bear fruit, because they have not blossomed. When we see sick people, we rejoice at our own good health. He who obeys [to] God will also obey [to] men.

191. Names of Towns and small Islands.

Rōmā, -ae, Rome	Tarsūs, -ī, Tarsus	[Iem
Carthāgō, -īnis, Carthage	Hīērōsōlŷmā, -ōrūm, Jerusa-	
Sŷrācūsae, -ārūm, Syracuse	Rhōdūs, -ī, Rhodes	
Cōrīnthūs, -ī, Corinth	Crōtōnā, -ae, Croton	
Gādēs, -īum, Cadiz	Pergāmūm, -ī, Pergamum	
Vēnētīae, -ārūm, Venice	Delphī, -ōrūm, Delphi	
Nēāpōlis, -, Naples	Londīnūm, -ī, London	
Ālexandriā, -ae, Alexandria	Cūmae, -ārūm, Cumae	
Āthēnae, -ārūm, Athens	Bābŷlōn, -īs, Babylon	
Spartā, -ae, Sparta	Ebōrācūm, -ī, York	[York
Antīōchiā, -ae, Antioch	Ebōrācūm Nōvūm (-ī-ī), New	

1. To express relations of place, prepositions are necessary, viz.:

In with the ablative to denote the place *where*, as: in urbe, *in town*.

In or **ad** with the accusative to denote the place *to which*, as: in Eurōpam, *to Europe*; ad urbem, *to town*.

ex with the ablative to denote the place *from which*, as: ex Britannia, *from Great Britain*.

2. But the prepositions are not used with the names of Towns and small Islands.

In answer to the question *whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the **Accusative Case**, as: Romam venit, *he came to Rome*.

In answer to the question *whence?* the names of towns and small islands are put in the **Ablative Case**, as: Roma cessit, *he retired from Rome*.

In answer to the question *where?* the names of towns and small islands, if of the first or second declension and in the singular, are put in the **Genitive Case**, as: Romae mansit, *he remained at Rome*. But if the names are of the plural number or belong to the third declension, they are put in the **Ablative Case**, as: Babylōne mortuus est, *he died at Babylon*. (For the place *where* there was formerly a special Case, the **Locative** ending in *i* which is preserved in Carthaginī, *at Carthage*; rurī, *in the country*, &c.)

3. The following words are used like names of towns, without a preposition:

rūs, <i>into the country</i>	dōmūm, <i>home</i>	
rūrē, <i>from the country</i>	dōmō, <i>from home</i>	hūmō, <i>from the ground</i>
rūrī, <i>in the country</i>	dōmī, <i>at home</i>	hūmī, <i>on the ground</i>

dōmī mīlītīaequē, *at home and in the field*

bellī dōmīquē, *in war and in peace*

fōrās, *to the doors*; fōris, *out-of-doors*; abroad

pācēm pētērē, to sue for peace	Āpennīnī montēs (-ōrūm -iūm)
Cannensīs, -ē, of Cannae	the Apennines
mōdiūs, -ī, a peck	transcendērē, to pass over
ēquēs, -itīs, a knight	ētēsīae, -ārūm, the trade-winds
dētrāhērē, to draw from	adversūs, -ā, -ūm, unfavorable
expellō, expulī, expulsūm, ex-	publicē, at the expense of the state
pellērē, to drive away	ālērē, to bring up
grāvītēr aegrōtārē, to be seri-	Archīās, -ae, Archias
ously ill	conductitīūs, -ā, -ūm, rented
plātēā, -ae, a street	

Carthaginiensium legāti Romam venērunt pacem petituri. Hannibal post proellum Cannense tres modios aureorum anulorum, quos de digitis Romanorum equitum detraxerat, Carthaginem misit. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracusis expulsus, Corinthi pueros docebat. Fuit Arganthonius quidam Gadibus, qui octoginta regnavit annos, centum et viginti vixit. Pompeius graviter aegrotaverat Neapoli. Qui Venetiis Neapolim proficiscitur, Apenninos montes transcendit. Cum frater meus rure redierit, mittam eum ad te. Etesiae iis, qui Alexandria navigant, adversissimi sunt. Qui domo venit, nescit an domum rediturus sit. Athenis et Spartae liberi eorum, qui pro patria ceciderant, publice alti sunt. Archias poeta Antiochia Romam venit. Hodie non cenabo domi. Quisnam te invitavit ad cenam? Avunculus meus. Ubiam ille nunc habitat? In domo conductitia in platea lata. In prato nonnullos milites humi jacentes vidimus. Babylone Alexander Magnus mortuus est.

192. āpostōlūs, -ī, an apostle	bibliōthēcā, -ae, a library
Paulūs, -ī, Paul	hābērī prō, to be taken for
Cūrīūs, -ī, Curius, a famous	Mārīūs, -ī, Marius, seven times
Roman general	consul
dūcērē, to bring	quiescērē, to remain quiet
Aeschīnēs, -īs, Aeschines, a	Tarquīnīūs, -ī, Tarquin
Greek orator	Plātō, -ōnīs, Plato, a famous
cēdērē, to retire	Greek philosopher
sē conferrē, to betake one's self	Sēvērūs, -ī, Severus

The Apostle Paul was born at Tarsus, but lived for a long time at Jerusalem. Curius first brought four elephants to

Rome. Aeschines the orator retired from Athens and betook himself to Rhodes. Pythagoras lived 20 years at Croton. The largest libraries were in former times at Alexandria and Pergamum. The most famous oracle of all Greece was at Delphi. The weary sleep well even on the ground. At his home Ulysses was taken for a beggar. Marius died at his home an old man. Aristides lived at Athens. No great state can remain quiet for a long time; if it has not an enemy abroad, it finds *one* at home. When father returns [shall have returned], I shall set out for London. To-morrow I shall go into the country and remain there *for* ten days. Tarquin the Proud, the last king of the Romans, died at Cumae. Plato came from Athens to Syracuse. To-day I will *stay* at home. The Emperor Severus died at York in Britain.

193. Accusative with the Infinitive.

The **Accusative with the Infinitive** is used like the English Objective with the Infinitive in such sentences as:

hoc verum esse scimus *we know this to be true*

In English we might also say: *We know that this is true*; but Latin permits **only** of the Infinitive Construction,

I. after verbs of *saying, hearing, feeling, believing, thinking, perceiving*, such as:

nēgārē, to deny	intellēgērē, to understand
narrārē, to relate	pūtārē, to consider, think
sentīrē, to feel, perceive	vidērē, to see
dicērē, to say	spērārē, to hope
testārī, to testify	scīrē, to know
arbītrārī, to be of opinion, believe	nescīrē, not to know
	dōcērē, to teach

Examples are:

aves vidēmus construere nidos	<i>we see that birds build nests</i>
nemo negabit se esse mortalem	<i>no one will deny that he is mortal</i>

II. after impersonal verbs and expressions, such as:

certū est, *it is certain*

verū est, *it is true*

nōtū est, *it is known*

verī sīmīle est, *it is probable*

constāt, *it is agreed, it is evident*

oportēt, *there is need, ought*

trādītū est, *it is handed down, there is a tradition*

Examples are:

me scribere oportet

certum est liberos amari

I must write, or I ought to write

it is certain that children are loved

Dēmōcrītūs, -ī, *Democritus, a celebrated philosopher*

innūmērābīlis, -is, *numberless*

misēr, -is, -um, *grievous*

Hōmērūs, -ī, *the Greek poet Homer*

mūtūs, -is, -um, *mute*

expēriētiā, -ae, *experience*

Certum est liberos a parentibus amari. Nemo negabit se esse mortalem. Constat leges ad salutem civium inventas esse. Historia narrat Romam a Romulo conditam esse. Sentimus calere ignem, nivem esse albam, dulce mel. Democritus dixit innumerabiles esse mundos. Verum est neminem in hac terra semper esse felicem. Universus mundus testatur Deum esse. Non utilem arbitror esse nobis rerum futurarum scientiam. Facile intelligi potest animum et audire et videre, non eas partes, quae quasi fenestrae sunt animi. Suam quisque calamitatem miserrimam esse putat. Mendacem memorem esse oportet. Traditum est Homerum caecum fuisse. Vere dici potest magistratum legem esse loquentem, legem autem mutum magistratum. Videmus mortem omni aetati esse communem. At sperat adulescens diu se victurum esse, quod sperare idem senex non potest. Nescis regibus longas esse manus? Experientia docet vitam nostram multis periculis obnoxiam esse.

194. To translate such sentences as are introduced in English by the conjunction *that*, and require in Latin the **Accusative with the Infinitive**,

take no notice of *that*

translate the **English Nominative** following *that* by the **Latin Accusative**,

translate the **English Verb** by the **Latin Infinitive**.

If the Predicate of the Infinitive Construction be an Adjective, it must agree with the Accusative-Subject in number, gender and case. The Participle of any compound Infinitive is treated as an Adjective, thus:

sentio borēam frigidum esse *I feel that the north-wind is cold*
 constat mundum creatum esse *it is agreed that the world has been*
[created]

scriptor, -ōris, a writer	longissimē ābessē ā, to be very far
Trōjānūs, -ā, -ūm, Trojan	distant from
Cannae, -ārūm, Cannae, a vil-	Anāxagorās, -ae, Anaxagoras, an
lage famous for the victory of	eminent Greek philosopher
Hannibal	pārūm, not very

I know that I am mortal. We know that we are mortal. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. It is agreed among all writers that Romulus was the first king of the Romans. It is handed down to us by the poets that a woman was the cause of the Trojan war. You see that *there* is nothing so like [to] death as sleep. It is known that the Romans were often conquered by Hannibal. Who has not heard that the Romans were conquered by Hannibal near Cannae? It is probable that most stars are suns. We know that the sun is very far distant from the earth. It is true that *there* can not be friendship except among the good. It is certain that the world is the work of God. Anaxagoras denied that snow is white. Reason teaches that God is just. We see that fire is the cause of heat. We see that the moon is sometimes eclipsed by the shadow of the earth. All believe that the knowledge of future things is not very useful to us.

195. Participles.

The Participles are used **attributively**, or in the manner of ordinary Adjectives, as:

arbor florens, a blossoming tree	scripta epistula, a written letter
puer dormiens, a sleeping boy	urbs obsessa, a besieged town

The Participles are used with the utmost freedom **appositively** and may have the value

of **a Relative** as: divitiae semper duratūrae, *riches which will last forever*.

of **while, when, after**, as: Plato scribens mortuus est, *Plato died while writing*.

of **if**, as: mendāci homīni ne verum quidem dicenti credimus, *we do not believe a liar, even if he speaks the truth*.

of **since, because**, as: cantus olorinus recte fabulosus habetur nunquam auditus, *the swan's song is justly regarded as fabulous, because it has never been heard*.

of **though, although**, as: oculus se non videns alia cernit, *the eye, though not seeing itself, sees other things*.

of **to, in order to** (expressing a purpose), as: Scipio in Africam trajecit Carthaginem deleturus, *Scipio crossed over into Africa to destroy Carthage*.

The Participle with a negative, as nōn, nīhīl is often best rendered

by **without** and a participial noun, as: multi homīnes vitupērant libros non intellectos, *many men find fault with books without understanding them*.

prōvidentiā, -ae, *providence*

dūbitārē dē, *to doubt*

consiliū, -ī, *consideration*

dignū, -ā, -ū, *worthy*

eligō, elegī, electū, eligērē, *to choose*

nuntiārē, *to bring word*

dictatōr, -ōris, *a dictator*

Perdiccās, -ae, *Perdiccas*

praetermittērē, *to slip*

sērūs, -ā, -ū, *serious*

opprimō, oppressī, oppressū, *oppress*

opprimērē, *to overtake*

opinārī, *to think, be aware of*

laudē dignū, *praiseworthy*

spoliārē, *to rob*

intervallū, -ī, *a space*

sējungērē, *to separate*

Nemo cunctam terram intūens de divīna providentiā dubitāre potest. Sapīens donat cum summo consiliō dignissimos eligens. Aranti Cincinnāto nuntiātum est eum dictatōrem esse

factum. Alexander moriens anulum dedit Perdiccae. Hannibal imperator factus omnes gentes Hispaniae bello superavit. Nubes ex vaporibus nascuntur in aëra ascendentibus. Occasus semel praetermissa numquam rediit. Male agentis animus numquam est sine metu. Solent puëri interdum ludentes imitari ea, quae maxime seria sunt. Jacet corpus dormientis ut (like that) mortui, vivit autem animus. Mors multos homines opprimit non opinantes. Adulatores vituperanda non minus laudant quam ea, quae laude digna sunt. Dives pauperem saepe juvare potest se ipsum non spolians. Stellae nobis parvae videntur immenso intervallo a nobis se junctae. Sine aqua anates degere non possunt magnam victus partem in aqua quaerentes.

196. *adhuc, still*

vāriārē, to vary

rūgīrē, to roar

Apellēs, -īs, Apelles

pictōr, -ōrīs, a painter

innoxius, -ā, -ūm, harmless

tendērē, to bend

congrēgārī, to assemble

certūs, -ā, -ūm, particular

vōlītārē, to fly

The words which illustrate the lesson are underlined.

The master punishes the scholars who learn carelessly. Get yourself riches which will last forever. The happiness of a man who is still living is not less uncertain and doubtful than the victory of a soldier who is still fighting. Plato died, while writing, in the 81st year of *his* life. The examples of varying fortune are innumerable. In day time we do not see the stars, because they are obscured by the light of the sun. Many eat without being hungry and drink without being thirsty. A flatterer either praises what should be blamed, or blames what should be praised. While sitting I plucked these grapes. The lion, being hungry, roars. Apelles, the most famous painter of his time, painted Alexander the Great on horseback [riding]. We are accustomed to pass over very many things, even though they are put before *our* eyes. Men alone of living beings drink without being thirsty. Lions, when satiated, are harmless. A bow too much bent is broken. Storks, when about to go away, assemble *in* a particular place (abl.). The nightingale sings while sitting, the lark *during flight* [flying].

197. Ablative Absolute.

A noun or pronoun with a Participle is used in the **Ablative Case absolutely** to express some accompanying circumstance or condition of the action. Instead of the Participle a Substantive or Adjective can be employed.

The Ablative Absolute may be translated by the English Nominative Absolute which is a close equivalent; but, as a rule, the same change of form is required as in translating Participles in general (see 195). Examples are:

Cyro regnante	<i>Cyrus reigning. When Cyrus was reigning. In the reign of Cyrus.</i>
Caesare interfecto	<i>Caesar being, having been murdered. When Caesar had been murdered. After the murder of Caesar.</i>
natura duce	<i>Nature being the leader. Under the guidance of nature.</i>
nolentibus nobis	<i>While we are unwilling. Against our will. In spite of us.</i>
patre invito	<i>While father is, was unwilling. Against father's will.</i>

The want of a Perfect **Active** Participle in Latin is frequently supplied by the Ablative Absolute with a **Passive** Participle, thus:

Caesar, <u>urbe capta</u> , rediit	{ <i>The city being taken, Caesar returned.</i> <i>Having taken the city, Caesar returned.</i>
------------------------------------	---

cōhibēre, to restrain	cessare, to cease
deficiō, dāfēcī, defectūm, dēfī-	effectūs, -ūs, an effect
cere, not to be sufficient	cicatrix, -icis, a scar
dedēcūs, -ōris, a disgrace;	antecedere, to precede
magnō dedēcōri esse, to bring	appropinquare, to approach
great disgrace	latrare, to bark
sūpērāre, to cross	clipeūs, -ī, a shield

In multis regionibus uvae non maturescunt deficiente solis ardore. Pace restituta artes florere solent. Vespasiano regnante Hierosolyma vastata sunt. Pythagoras Tarquinio Superbo regnante in Italiam venit. Oscitante uno oscitat et alter. Nihil valent artes et praecepta non adjuvante natura. Lacrimae cadunt nolentibus nobis. Non te invito filium tuum Eboracum Novum mitto. Nivibus solutis intumescere solent fluvii. Nihil apud Spartanos majori dedecori erat, quam e proelio reverti amisso clipeo. Quid improbos homines a sceleribus cohiberet metu poenarum sublato? Alpibus superatis Hannibal in Italiam venit. Cessante causa cessat effectus. Etiam sanato vulnere cicatrix manet. Virtute duce, comite fortuna! Nihil potest evenire nisi causa antecedente. Appropinquante hieme hirundines in terras calidiores migrant. Latrante uno statim et alter latrat canis.

198. cūrātīō, -ōnis, a cure
jūcunditās, -ātis, enjoyment
Aenēās -ae, Aeneas
philōsōphūs, -ī, a philosopher
Servīūs Tullīūs (-ī -ī), Servius
Tullius
irrītūs, -ā, -ūm, fruitless
rēluctārī, to oppose

Cāpitōliūm -ī, the Capitol
rēcīpiō, rēcēpi, rēceptūm, rē-
cipērē, to take back; sē rēcī-
pērē, to retreat
pellībūs ūti, to wear skins
gūbernārē, to steer
excīpiō, excēpi, exceptūm, ex-
cīpērē, to except

When danger increases, strength increases. When the cause of disease has been found out, the physicians think that the cure has been found. When the sun rises, the stars flee. What enjoyment of life can there be when friendship is taken away? In summer the days are longer than the nights, because the sun shines longer. When spring returns, the swallows return. After Troy was taken by the Greeks, Aeneas came [in] to Italy. Pythagoras, who first called himself a philosopher, was flourishing when Servius Tullius was king of the Romans. Our labor is fruitless when Nature opposes. The Romans, when their city was taken by the Gauls, retreated [in] to the Capitol. The ancient Germans wore skins, a great part of the body being naked. When the sea is calm, it is easy to

steer a ship. Day breaks when the sun rises, when it sets, night comes on. A wise man, having lost all his goods, remains rich, and that saying of Bias is known: "I carry my all with me." Excepting virtue, nothing is more excellent than friendship.

199. Gerund and Gerundive.

1. As the Infinitive is used as a verbal noun in the Nominative and Accusative Cases, so the **Gerund**, corresponding to the English participial noun in *ing*, is used in the remaining cases, viz.,

Nom.	scribere est utile	<i>writing is useful</i>
Gen.	ars scribendi	<i>the art of writing</i>
Dat.	scribendo adfui	<i>I was present at the writing</i>
Acc.	scribere disco	<i>I learn to write</i>
	ad scribendum utilis	<i>useful for writing</i>
Abl.	scribendo discimus	<i>we learn by writing</i>

2. The **Gerund** governs the same case as the verb, as:

ars scribendi epistulam	<i>the art of writing a letter</i>
cupidus te audiendi	<i>desirous of hearing you</i>
inurias ferendo	<i>by bearing wrongs</i>

3. The **Gerundive** of verbs governing the accusative is frequently used instead of the Gerund in the following manner:

The **Accusative** is put in the same Case as the Gerund.

The **Gerund** is then changed into the Gerundive.

The **Gerundive** is made to agree with the Substantive in *Gender, Number and Case*; thus:

	Gerund.	Gerundive.
Gen.	scribendi epistulam	scribendae epistulae
Dat.	scribendo epistulam	scribendae epistulae
Acc.	ad scribendum epistulam	ad scribendam epistulam
Abl.	scribendo epistulam	scribenda epistula

4. The **Genitive** of the Gerund or Gerundive is used with nouns and adjectives, as:

ars vivendi, <i>the art of living;</i>	equitandi peritus, <i>skillful in</i>
consilium urbis delendae, <i>a</i>	riding;
plan for destroying the	civitātis regendae peritus, <i>skill-</i>
city;	ful in governing the state.

Very common are **causā** and **gratiā**, *on account of, for the sake of, for the purpose of*, (with the Genitive of Gerund and Gerundive) to point out *design* or *purpose*, as:

memoriāe exercendae gratiā, *for the sake of exercising the memory.*

5. The **Dative** of the Gerund or Gerundive may be used with adjectives of fitness, such as:

utilis, -ē, <i>useful, good</i>	aptus, -us, -um, <i>adapted, suited</i>
inutilis -ē, <i>useless, unfit</i>	idoneus, -us, -um, <i>fit, suitable, suited,</i>

to denote the *object for which*; but the more common construction of these adjectives is that of the Accusative with *ad*, *to*, thus:

aqua utilis bibendo, *water good for drinking;*
charta inutilis ad scribendum, *paper unfit to write upon.*

6. The **Accusative** of the Gerund and Gerundive is most frequently used after *ad*, *to*, denoting *purpose*, as:

ad colendos agros, *for cultivating the fields;*
me vocas ad scribendum, *you summon me to write;*
propensus ad discendum, *inclined to learn.*

7. The **Ablative** of the Gerund and Gerundive is used as Ablative of means or instrument, and most frequently after the preposition *in*, *in*, as:

mens discendo alitur, *the mind is nourished by learning;*
moderatio in jocando, *restraint in joking.*

sūo tempōrē, <i>at the right time</i>	vēhī, <i>to drive, ride</i>
facultās, -ātis, <i>ability</i>	dēpulsiō, -ōnis, <i>a repulse</i>
celeritēr, <i>readily</i>	elicō, elicūi, elicītum, elicērē,
crēpusculūm, -ī, <i>twilight</i>	<i>to draw out</i>
coilōquī, <i>to converse</i>	vēlā contrāhērē, <i>to take in sails</i>
pennā anserīnā (-ae -ae), <i>a</i>	morbūm sibi contrāhērē, <i>to con-</i>
<i>goose-quill</i>	<i>tract disease</i>
calāmūs, -ī, <i>a reed-pen</i>	excēdērē, <i>to exceed</i>
Rēmūs, -ī, <i>Remus, the brother of Romulus</i>	

Difficillīma ars est tacendi suo tempōre et loquendi. Paucis hominibus est facultas bene et celeritēr respondendi. Crēpusculūm magis idonēum est colloquendo quam legendo aut scribendo. Pennae anserīnae aptiōres sunt scribendo quam calāmi, quibus Graeci et Romāni utebantur. Deus animantes hominū causa fecit, ut equum vehendi causa, arandi bovem, venandi et custodiendi canem. Brutus in liberanda patriā est interfectus. Parsimonia est scientia vitandi sumptus supervacuōs. Quae causa justior est belli gerendi quam servitūtis depulsiō? Gutta cavat lapīdem non vi, sed saepe cadendo; sic homo fit doctus non vi, sed saepe studendo. Socrātes interrogando elicere solēbat opiniōnem eōrum, quibuscum disserēbat. Nautae vela contrahendo minūunt tempestātis pericula. Morbum facile sibi contrāhit, qui in edendo et bibendo modum excēdit. In legendo apes imitāri debēmus. Romūlum et Remum cupidō cepit in iis locis, ubi expositi atque educati erant, urbis condendae.

200. elegantia, -ae, <i>elegance</i>	occūpātūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>occupied</i>
vestēs, -īūm, <i>clothing</i>	mōdūs, -ī, <i>a way, manner</i>
dēpellō, dēpūi, depulsiūm, dē-	opērām dārē, <i>to attend</i>
pellērē, <i>to keep out</i>	cūrām adhibērē, <i>to use care</i>
chartā bibulā (-ae -ae), <i>blot-</i>	tempūs nocturnūm, <i>night-time</i>
<i>ting-paper</i>	pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, <i>ready</i>

Not all water is good for drinking. The art of writing was invented by the Phenicians. In a magnet *there* is (inest) a wonderful power of attracting iron. Clothing was at first invented for the purpose of keeping out cold. No age is too late for learning. Elegance in [of] speaking and writing is increased

by reading the works of orators and poets. Blotting-paper is not fit to write *upon*. I am occupied [in] writing letters. *There* are various ways of teaching and learning. The short time of life is long enough to live well and happily. A husbandman ought to attend to tilling *his* fields. Virtue is especially discerned in despising pleasure. Many persons use care in getting horses, *but* are careless in choosing friends. Night-time is more suited to sleeping than to studying. The mind is nourished not only by reading books, but also by thinking and writing. Brave soldiers are ready to undergo all dangers. We are not only inclined to learn but also to teach.

VOCABULARIES

of all Latin and English words occurring in the Examples and Exercises, with their special meanings as used in this book.

1. LATIN AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

NOTE. Changeable parts of words are printed in **bold-faced** type, so as to indicate the manner of forming the genitive, the gender endings, and the principal parts of verbs.

The —, simply added to a noun, indicates that the genitive is like the nominative.

(m.), (f.), (n.), (pl.) mean: masculine, feminine, neuter, plural, respectively.

The signs of quantity are given, unless the syllable is long by position (1, 5), or contains a diphthong (6, 3).

A.

ā, ab (with **ablat.**), *from, by*
ābēō, **ābī**, **ābītūm**, **ābīrē**, *to go away*

āberrō, **—āvī**, **—ātūm**, **—ārē**, *to deviate*

ābessē *see* **absūm**

ābhorrēō, **—tī**, (no **sup.**), **—ērē**, *to abhor*

āblēs, **—ētīs** (f.), *a fir*

ābīrē *see* **ābēō**

abjēcīō, **abjēcī**, **abjectūm**, **abjicērē**, *to throw down*

ablūō, **ablūī**, **ablūtūm**, **ablūērē**, *to wash (off)*

ābōlēō, **ābōlēvī**, **ābōlītūm**, **ābōlērē**, *to abolish*

ābōlescō, **ābōlēvī**, **ābōlītūm**, **ābōlescērē**, *to disappear*

abscedō, **abscessī**, **abscessūm**, **abscedērē**, *to disappear*

abscondō, **abscondī**, **abscondītūm**, **abscondērē**, *to hide, conceal*

absens, **—tīs**, *absent*

absolūtīō, **—ōnīs** (f.), *an acquittal*

absolvō, **absolvī**, **absolūtūm**, **absolvērē**, *to acquit*

abstinentiā, **—ae** (f.), *abstinence*

absūm, **āfūī**, **ābessē**, *to be absent, to be away, to be distant; prōcūl ābessē ā*, *to be far from*

absūmō, **absumpsī**, **absamptūm**, **absūmērē**, *to use up; absūmērē*

āliquām rēm, *to use up, destroy something; absūmērē āliquēm*, *to carry off, kill some one; ab-*

sūmī (**pass.**), *to be carried off, die*

ābundantiā, **—ae** (f.), *abundance*

ābundō, **—āvī**, **—ātūm**, **—ārē**, *to abound*

ābūtōr, **ābūsūs sūm**, **ābūtī**, *to abuse*

ācadēmīā, **—ae** (f.), *an academy, university*

accēdō, **accessī**, **accessūm**, **accēdērē**, *to go near, approach*

accendō, **accendī**, **accensūm**, **accendērē**, *to kindle*

accessūs, -ūs (m.), *an accession*
accidō, accidī, (no sup.), accidērē,
to happen, occur
accipīō, accēpī, acceptūm, acci-
pērē, *to receive, take*
accipitēr, -rīs (m.), *a hawk*
accommodō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē,
to fit; sē accommodārē, to suit
one's self
accumbō, accūbūī, accūbītūm,
accumbērē, *to recline at table*
accūsātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *an accuser*
accūsō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
accrē, -rīs, -rē, keen [accuse
ācerbūs, -ā, -ūm, *sour*
ācescō, ācūī, (no sup.), ācescērē,
to turn sour
āciēs, -ēī (f.), *a battle, line of bat-*
tle; keenness
ācūō, ācūī, ācūtūm, ācūērē, *to*
sharpen, whet
ācūs, -ūs (f.), *a needle; ācū pin-*
gērē, to paint with the needle,
embroider
ād (with accus.), *to*
ādāmās, -antīs (m.), *a diamond*
ādeps, -īpīs (m.), *fat*
ādessē *see* adsūm
ādhibēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, *to*
use, employ, apply; cūrām ād-
hibērē, to use care
ādhiūc, *hitherto, still*
ādīpiscōr, ādeptūs sūm, ādīpiscī,
to obtain
adjācens, -tīs, *lying by, adjacent*
adjiciō, adjeci, adjectūm, adjī-
cērē, *to throw to, add*
adjungō, adjunxī, adjunctūm,
adjungērē, *to join to*
adjūvō, adjūvī, adjūtūm, adjū-
vārē, *to help, assist; Part. Fut.*
adjūvātūrūs, adjūtūrūs

administrō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē,
to govern
admīrōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to ad-*
mi-re
admittō, admisi, admissūm, ad-
mittērē, *to admit*
admōnēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, *to*
admonish
ādōlēō, ādōlēvī, ādultūm, ādō-
lērē, *to grow up*
ādōlescens *see* ādūlescens
ādōlescō, ādōlēvī, ādultūm, ādō-
lescērē, *to grow up*
ādōrīōr, ādortūs sūm, ādōrīrī,
to attack
ādōrō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
worship
adspectūs, -ūs (m.), *a sight*
adsūm, adfūī, ādessē, *to be pre-*
sent, stand by, side with
ādūlātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a flatterer*
ādūlescens, -tīs (m.), *a youth, a*
young man. Written also ādō-
lescens
ādultūs, -ā, -ūm, *adult*
ādunctūs, -ā, -ūm, *hooked*
adventūs, -ūs (m.), *a coming*
adversūs, adversūm (with accus.),
against
adversūs, -ā, -ūm, *adverse, un-*
favorable; rēs adversae, ad-
versity
aedēs, -īs (f.), *a temple; aedēs,*
-ītūm (pl. f.), a house
aedificō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
build
aegēr, -rā, -rūm, *sick; hōmō*
aegēr, a sick person
aegrōtō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
be ill; grāvītēr aegrōtārē, to be
seriously ill
aegrōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *sick*

Aegyptiūs, -ī (m.), an Egyptian
Aegyptiūs, -ī (f.), Egypt
Aenēās, -ae (m.), Aeneas, an-
cestor of the Romans
aenigmā, -tīs (n.), a riddle
aequō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
level
aequūs, -ā, -ūm, level, even, fair
āēr, āēris (m.), the air
aerāriūm, -ī (n.), a treasury
aes, aeris (n.), brass
Aeschinēs, -īs (m.), Aeschines,
a Greek orator
aestās, -ātīs (f.), the summer
aestimō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē (ex),
to estimate (by)
aestivūs, -ā, -ūm, belonging to
the summer; tempūs aestivūm,
summer time
aetās, -ātīs (f.), an age
aeternitās, -ātīs (f.), eternity
aeternūs, -ā, -ūm, eternal
Aethiops, -ōpis (m.), an Ethi-
opian
Aetnā, -ae (f.), Etna
afferrō, attulī, allātūm, afferrē,
to afford, procure; utilitātē,
ūsūm afferrē, to do service;
commōdā afferrē, to afford ad-
vantages
afflictūs, -ā, -ūm, afflicted
affligō, afflixī, afflictūm, affli-
gērē, to dash
Āfricā, -ae (f.), Africa
āgē, come
āgēr, -rī (m.), a field, territory
Agēsilāūs, -ī (m.), Agesilaus,
one of the Spartan kings
āgitō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
agitate, drive
agnoscō, agnovī, agnītūm, ag-
noscērē, to acknowledge

agnūs, -ī (m.), a lamb
āgō, ēgī, actūm, āgērē, to drive,
do; grātiās āgērē, to return
thanks; mālē āgērē, to do evil;
āliās rēs āgērē, to be intent on
other matters
agricolā, -ae (m.), a farmer,
husbandman
agricultūrā, -ae (f.), agriculture
ājō, I say, say yes, affirm
ālaudā, -ae (f.), a lark
albūs, -ā, -ūm, white
Alcibiādēs, -īs (m.), Alcibiades,
an Athenian general
ālēā, -ae (f.), a die
Ālexandēr, -rī (m.), Alexander
Ālexandriā, -ae (f.), Alexandria
algēō, alsī, (no sup.), algērē, to be
cold
āliēnūs, -ā, -ūm, of others, be-
longing to others; āliēnā,
-ōrūm (pl. n.), the property
of others
āliquandō, some day, hereafter,
sometime, at some time
āliquis, āliquā, āliquīd, āliquōd,
some one, some, any one; āli-
quīd, something, anything
ālītēr, otherwise
ālīūs, -ā, -ūd, other, another;
ālīūs. ālīūs, one. . another; ālii
. . ālii, some. . others; nīhīl āliūd
quām, nothing else than
allicō, allexī, allectūm, alli-
cērē, to allure, entice
ālō, ālūī, ālītūm or altūm, ālērē,
to nourish, feed, keep, bring up
ālōē, -ēs (f.), the aloe
Alpēs, -iūm (pl. f.), the Alps
alphā, (n. indeclin.), alpha
altēr, -ā, -ūm, the other (of two);
altērā vītā, the other life

altūs, -ā, -ūm, *high, tall*
 āmaritūdō, -inis (f.), *bitterness*
 āmarūs, -ā, -ūm, *bitter*
 amb (inseparable particle), *around*
 ambīō, -ivī -itūm, -irē, *to go about, seek*
 ambūō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to take a walk, to walk*
 āmentīā, -ae (f.), *madness*
 Āmericā, -ae (f.), *America*
 Āmericānūs, -ā, -ūm, *American*
 āmicīō, (no perf.), āmictūm, āmicīrē, *to clothe*
 āmicītiā, -ae (f.), *friendship*
 āmicūs, -ī (m.), *a friend*
 āmittō, āmisī, āmissūm, āmitērē, *to lose*
 amnīs, - (m.), *a river*
 āmō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to love, like*
 amplectōr, amplexūs sūm, amplectī, *to embrace*
 ampliūs, *more than*
 amplūs, -ā, -ūm, *roomy*
 āmussīs, - (f.), *a mason's rule*
 ān, *or*
 ānās, -ātīs (f.), *a duck*
 Ānāxagōrās, -ae (m.), *Anaxagoras, a Greek philosopher*
 ancillā, -ae (f.), *a servant-girl*
 Anglicūs, -ā, -ūm, *English*
 angō, anxī, (no sup.), angērē, *to torment, vex*
 angustūs, -ā, -ūm, *narrow*
 ānīmā, -ae (f.), *breath*
 ānīmāl, -ālīs (n.), *an animal*
 ānīmāns, -tīs (m. f. & n.), *a living being, an animal*
 ānīmūs, -ī (m.), *the mind, soul*
 annōn, *or not*
 annuntiō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to announce*

annūs, -ī (m.), *a year; in annūm, for one year; annūs intercālārīs, leap-year; tempūs anni, a season*
 annūūs, -ā, -ūm, *yearly*
 ansēr, -īs (m.), *a goose*
 ansērīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *pertaining to geese; pennā ansērīnā, a goose-quill*
 antē (with accus.), *before*
 antēā, *before, formerly*
 antēcedō, antēcēssī, antēcēssūm, antēcēdērē, *to precede*
 antēpōnō, antēpōsūī, antēpōsītūm, antēpōnērē, *to prefer, set before*
 Antiōchiā, -ae (f.), *Antioch*
 antiquitās, -ātīs (f.), *antiquity*
 antiquūs, -ā, -ūm, *old, ancient; historīā antiquā, ancient history; antiquī, -ōrūm (m.), the ancients*
 Antōnīūs, -ī (m.), *Anthony, a Roman family name*
 antrūm, -ī (n.), *a hole*
 ānūlūs, -ī (m.), *a ring*
 āpāgē, *be gone*
 Āpellēs, -īs (m.), *Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter*
 Āpennīnī montēs, -ōrūm -īūm, (pl. m.), *the Apennines*
 āpērīō, āpērūī, āpertūm, āpērīrē, *to open*
 āpertūs, -ā, -ūm, *open*
 āpis, - (f.), *a bee*
 Āpollō, -īnīs (m.), *Apollo*
 āpostōlūs, -ī (m.), *an apostle*
 appellō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to call; to appeal*
 Appiūs, -ā, -ūm, *Appian; viā Appiā, the Appian way from ancient Rome to Brundisium*

appropinquō, -āvi, -ātum, -ārē, *to approach*
 Āprīlis, - (m.), *April*
 aptūs, -ā, -ūm, *adapted, fitted, suited*
 apud (with accus.), *among, with, at, near*; apud Plinīum, *in Pliny*; sum apud mē, *I am in my senses*
 aquā, -ae (f.), *water*; aquae -ārūm, *medicinal springs*;
 aquā mārīnā, *sea-water*
 aquilā, -ae (f.), *an eagle*
 aquosus, -ā, -ūm, *moist*
 ārānēā, -ae (f.), *a spider*
 ārātrūm, -ī (n.), *a plow*
 arbitror, -ātus sum, -ārī, *to believe, think, regard, consider, be of opinion*
 arbōr, -īs (f.), *a tree*; summae arbōres, *the highest parts, i. e., the tops of the trees*
 arcēō, ūi, (no sup.), -ērē, *to keep off, restrain*
 arcessō, arcessivī, arcessitum, arcessērē, *to summon*
 Archiās, -ae (m.), *Archias, a Greek poet*
 arcus, -ūs (m.), *a bow*
 ardēō, arsi, arsum, ardērē, *to burn*
 ardōr, -ōris (m.), *heat*
 ardūus, -ā, -ūm, *arduous, steep*;
 res ardūae, *hard times*
 ārēnā see hārēnā
 ārescō, ārui, (no sup.), ārescērē, *to (become) dry*
 Arganthōnīus, -ī (m.), *king Arganthonius*
 argentum, -ī (n.), *silver*
 Argonautae, -ārūm (pl. m.), *the Argonauts, sailors in the Argo*

arguō, argui, argutum, arguērē, *to argue, accuse, charge with*
 Argūs, -ī (m.), *Argus, a fabulous being, said to have had a hundred eyes*
 Ārlōvistūs, -ī (m.), *Ariovistus, a German king*
 Āristidēs, -īs (m.), *Aristides, renowned for his integrity*
 Āristippūs, -ī (m.), *Aristippus, a philosopher*
 Āristōtēlēs, -īs (m.), *Aristotle, teacher of Alexander*
 armā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *arms, weapons*
 ārō, -āvi, -ātum, -ārē, *to plow*
 arridēō, arrisi, arrisum, arridērē, *to smile upon*
 ars, -tis (f.), *an art*; ars mēmōriāe, *the art of improving the memory, mnemonics*
 ās, assis (m.), *an as (Roman coin)*
 ascendō, ascendī, ascensum, ascendērē, *to ascend*
 Āsiā, -ae (f.), *Asia*
 āsinūs, -ī (m.), *an ass*
 aspēr, -ā, -ūm, *rough, sharp, harsh*
 assentiōr, assensus sum, assentiri, *to assent*
 assidūus, -ā, -ūm, *constant*
 assuescō, assuevi, assuetum, assuescērē, *to be accustomed*
 at, but, however, still
 ātēr, -rā, -rūm, *black*
 Āthēnae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *Athens*
 Āthēniēsis, - (m.), *an Athenian*
 Atlās, -antis (m.), *mount Atlas in Western Africa*
 atquē, *and*
 ātramentum, -ī (n.), *ink*
 ātrox, -ōcis, *atrocious, cruel*

attāmēn, *still*
 attentē, *attentively*
 attentūs, -ā, -ūm, *attentive*
 Atticūs, -ī (m.), *Atticus, the intimate friend of Cicero*
 attingō, attigī, attactūm, attingērē, *to touch*
 attrāhō, attraxī, attractūm, attrāhērē, *to attract*
 auctōr, -ōris (m.), *an author*
 auctumnūs *see autumnūs*
 audāciā, -ae (f.), *boldness*
 audēō, ausūs sūm, audērē, *to dare, venture*
 audīō, -ivī, -itūm, -irē, *to hear; bēnē audirē, to be in good repute, have a good name*
 auferō, abstulī, ablātūm, auferē, *to carry away*
 augēō, auxī, auctūm, augērē, *to increase; augērī, to be increasing*
 Augustūs, -ī (m.), *Augustus, the first emperor of Rome*
 aurāriūs, -ā, -ūm, *golden; stātērā aurāriā, a goldsmith's scales*
 aurētūs, -ā, -ūm, *of gold, golden*
 aurīs, - (f.), *the ear*
 aurūm, -ī (n.), *gold*
 aut, *or; aut...aut, either...or*
 autēm (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), *but, yet*
 autumnūs, -ī (m.), *autumn*
 auxiliūm, -ī (n.), *help; auxiliā, -ōrūm, auxiliary troops; auxiliūm ferrē, to afford, render assistance*
 āvāritiā, -ae (f.), *avarice*
 āvārtūs, -ī (m.), *a miser*
 āvē, *hail*
 āvellō, āvellī, āvulsūm, āvellērē, *to pull down*

āvidūs, -ā, -ūm, *eager*
 āvis, - (f.), *a bird*
 āvolō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to fly away*
 āvunculūs, -ī (m.), *an uncle*
 āvūs, -ī (m.), *a grandfather*
 axis, - (m.), *an axis*

B.

Bābylōn, -īs (f.), *Babylon*
 balnēūm, -ī (n.), *a bath; balnēae, -ārūm (pl. f.), baths, a bath-house*
 barbā, -ae (f.), *a beard*
 bāsīs, - (f.), *a basis, base*
 bēātē, *happily*
 bēātūs, -ā, -ūm, *happy, blessed*
 bellūm, -ī (n.), *war; belli dōmiquē, in war and in peace*
 bēnē, *well; bēnē audirē, to be in good repute, have a good name; bēnē hābēt, all right*
 bēnēfactūm, -ī (n.), *a favor*
 bēnēficiūm, -ī (n.), *a benefit, good deed*
 bēnēficiūs, -ā, -ūm, *beneficent*
 bēnēvōlentiā, -ae (f.), *kindness, favor*
 bestiā, -ae (f.), *a beast, animal*
 bestiōlā, -ae (f.), *a small animal*
 Bīās, -antis (m.), *Bias, one of the 7 wise men*
 bibliōthēcā, -ae (f.), *a library*
 bibō, bibī, bibītūm, bibērē, *to drink*
 bibulūs, -ā, -ūm, *drinking freely; chartā bibulā, blotting-paper*
 bīs, *twice*
 blandīōr, -itūs sūm, -irī, *to flatter*
 blandūs, -ā, -ūm, *flattering*
 bōnūm, -ī (n.), *a good; bōnā, -ōrūm, blessings*

bōnūs, -ā, -ūm, *good*
 bōrēās, -ae (m.), *the north-wind*
 bōs, bōvis (m.), *an ox*
 braccīūm, -ī (n.), *the arm*
 brassīcā, -ae (f.), *cabbage*
 brēvis, -ē, *short*
 Britannīā, -ae (f.), *(Great) Britain*
 Britannūs, -ī (m.), *a Briton*
 Brūtūs, -ī (m.), *Brutus*

C.

cādō, cēcīdī, cāsūm, cādērē, *to fall*
 caecūs, -ā, -ūm, *blind*
 caedō, cēcīdī, caesūm, caedērē, *to fell, beat*
 caelūm, -ī (n.), *heaven, the sky*;
 pl. caelī, -ōrūm (m.). Written
 also: coelūm
 Caesar, -īs (m.), *Caesar*
 cālāmitās, -ātīs (f.), *misfortune*
 cālāmūs, -ī (m.), *a reed-pen*
 calcār, -ārīs (n.), *a spur*
 cālēō, -ūī, (no sup.), -ērē, *to be hot*
 cālescō, cālūī, (no sup.), cālescērē, *to become hot*
 cālīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *hot, warm*
 cālōr, -ōrīs (m.), *heat, warmth*
 Cambysēs, -īs (m.), *Cambyses*,
the son of the elder Cyrus
 cāmēlūs, -ī (m.), *a camel*
 Cāmillūs, -ī (m.), *Camillus, a famous Roman general*
 campūs, -ī (m.), *a field*
 cānālīs, - (m.), *a canal*
 candidūs, -ā, -ūm, *white*
 cānīs, - (m.), *a dog*
 Cannae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *Cannae, a village famous for the victory of Hannibal*
 Cannensīs, -ē, *of Cannae*

cānō, cēcīnī, cantūm, cānērē, *to sing*
 cantō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to sing; to crow (of the cock)*
 cantūs, -ūs (m.), *a song*
 cāpessō, cāpessīvī, cāpessītūm, cāpessērē, *to lay hold of*
 cāpillūs, -ī (m.), *a hair*
 cāpiō, cēpi, captūm, cāpērē, *to take, catch, seize*
 Cāpitolīūm, -ī (n.), *the Capitol*
 caprā, -ae (f.), *a (she-)goat*
 captūs, -ā, -ūm, *captive*
 cāpūt, -ītīs (n.), *the head*
 cārītās, -ātīs (f.), *love*
 cārō, carnīs (f.), *flesh, meat*
 Cārōlūs, -ī (m.), *Charles; Cārōlūs Magnūs, Charlemagne*
 carpō, carpsī, carptūm, carpērē, *to pluck, crop, pick*
 Carthāgīniēnsīs, -ē, *Carthaginian*
 Carthāgō, -īnīs (f.), *Carthage*
 cārūs, -ā, -ūm, *dear; cārissimē, my dearest*
 cāsā, -ae (f.), *a cottage, hut*
 castigō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to chastise*
 castōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a beaver*
 castrūm, -ī (n.), *a fort; castrā, -ōrūm, a military camp*
 cāsūs, -ūs (m.), *an accident, chance*
 cātēnā, -ae (f.), *a chain*
 Cātīlinā, -ae (m.), *Catiline*
 Cātō, -ōnīs (m.), *Cato; Cātō mājōr, Cato the elder*
 cātūs, -ī (m.), *a cat*
 caudā, -ae (f.), *a tail*
 causā, -ae (f.), *a cause; causā (abl.), on account, in consequence, for the sake of*

cautūs, -ā, -ūm, *cautious*
cāvēō, cāvī, cautūm, cāvērē, to
be on one's guard
cāvō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
(make) hollow
cēdō, cessī, cessūm, cēdērē, to
yield; to retire
cēdō, cettē, *give*
cēlēbēr, -rīs, -rē, *famous, cele-*
brated
cēlērītās, -ātīs (f.), *swiftness*
cēlērītēr, *fast, quickly, readily*
celstūs, -ā, -ūm, *lofty*
cēnā, -ae (f.), *dinner, meal*
Written also: coenā
cēnō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to *have*
dinner, dine, eat; cēnātūs, -ā,
-ūm, having dined, eaten.
Written also: coenō
censēō, censuī, censūm, cen-
sērē, to *value, think*
centēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the hun-*
dredth
centūm, *a hundred*
cērāsūm, -ī (n.), *a cherry*
cernō, (crēvi, crētūm), cernērē,
to *see, discern*
certē, to *be sure, certainly*
certūs, -ā, -ūm, *certain, sure,*
particular
cervūs, -ī (m.), *a stag, deer*
cessō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
cease
cettē, *give*
chartā, -ae (f.), *paper; chartā*
bībūlā, blotting paper
Christūs, -ī (m.), *Christ*
cibūs, -ī (m.), *food*
cīcātrix, -īcīs (f.), *a scar*
Cīcērō, -ōnīs (m.), *Cicero*
cīcōniā, -ae (f.), *a stork*
cīēō, cīvī, citūm, cīērē, to *arouse*

Cīcīnnātūs, -ī (m.), *Cīcīnnatus*
cingō, cinxi, cinctūm, cingērē,
to *gird, surround*
cīnīs, -ērīs (m.), *ashes*
circumdō, circumdēdī, circumdā-
tūm, circumdārē, to *surround*
circumfundō, circumfūdī, circum-
fūsūm, circumfundērē, to *pour*
out around, to surround
cītūs, *sooner, more quickly*
cītō, *soon, quickly*
cīvīlīs, -ē, *civil*
cīvīs, - (m.), *a citizen*
cīvītās, -ātīs (f.), *a state; the*
right of a citizen, citizenship
clām (with *ablat.*), *without the*
knowledge of
clāmitō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
cry out aloud
clāmōr, -ōrīs (m.), *screaming*
clangō, (no *perf. & sup.*), -ērē, to
clang
clārūs, -ā, -ūm, *famous*
classīs, - (f.), *a fleet*
Claudiūs, -ī (m.), *Claudius, a*
Roman consul
claudō, clausī, clausūm, clau-
dērē, to *shut, close*
clāvīs, - (f.), *a key*
clāvūs, -ī (m.), *the rudder*
clīpēūs, -ī (m.), *a shield*
cōālescō, cōālūī, cōālītūm, cōā-
lescērē, to *grow together*
coclēā, -ae (f.), *a snail*
coctūs, -ā, -ūm, *cooked*
Cōdrūs, -ī (m.), *Codrus, an Athen-*
ian king
coelūm *see caelūm*
coenā *see cēnā*
coenō *see cēnō*
coepī, coeptūm, coepissē, to
have begun

cōercēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, to
restrain

coetūs, -ūs (m.), company

cōgitō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
think, reflect

cognoscō, cognōvī, cognitūm,
cognoscērē, to know

cōgō, cōēgī, cōactūm, cōgērē,
to compel

cōhibēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, to re-
strain

colligō, collēgī, collectūm, collī-
gērē, to collect, bring together,
gather

collis, - (m.), a hill

collōcō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
place, establish

collōquīūm, -ī (n.), a conversa-
tion

collōquōr, collōcūtūs sūm, collō-
quī, to converse

cōlō, cōlūī, cultūm, cōlērē, to
cultivate; agrūm cōlērē, to till
the field; justitiām, virtūtēm
cōlērē, to practice justice, vir-
tue; Dēūm cōlērē, to worship
God, revere God

cōlōniā, -ae (f.), a colony

cōlōnūs, -ī (m.), a colonist

cōlōr, -ōris (m.), color

cōlumbā, -ae (f.), a dove

cōlumnā, -ae (f.), a column

cōm, cōn = cūm, in compounds
only

combūrō, combussī, combustūm,
combūrērē, to burn wholly

cōmēdō, cōmēdī, cōmēsūm, cōm-
ēdērē, to eat (up)

cōmēs, -ītis (m.), a companion

cōmētēs, -ae (m.), a comet

cōmissātōr, -ōris (m.), a bottle-
friend

cōmītōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to
accompany

commendātiō, -ōnis (f.), a re-
commendation

commendō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē,
to recommend

commīniscōr, commentūs sūm,
commīniscī, to devise

committō, commisī, commissūm,
committērē, to commit; nihīl
mālī committērē, to do no
wrong

commōdītās, -ātis (f.), comfort

commōdūm, -ī (n.), profit, in-
terest, advantage; commōdā
afferrē, to afford advantages

commōdūm, just

commōrōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to
abide

commōtūs, -ā, -ūm, agitated

communīs, -ēs, common

cōmō, compsi, comptūm, cō-
mērē, to adorn

compārō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
get, gain; to compare

compescō, compescūī, (no sup.),
compescērē, to restrain

complēō, complēvī, complētūm,
complērē, to fill up

comportō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē,
to collect

comprēhendō, comprēhendī, com-
prēhensūm, comprēhendērē,
to perceive

conclāvē, -īs (n.), a room

conclūdō, conclūsī, conclusūm,
conclūdērē, to shut up

concordiā, -ae (f.), concord

concupiscō, concupivī, concupī-
tūm, concupiscērē, to covet

condemnō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē,
to condemn

condimentum, -ī (n.), *a spice, sauce*
 conditō, -ivī, -itum, -irē, *to season; to embalm*
 condō, condidī, conditum, condere, *to build, found*
 conductitiūs, -ā, -um, *rented*
 conferō, contulī, collatum, conferre, *to bring together, compare; se conferre, to betake one's self*
 conficō, confeci, confectum, conficere, *to make*
 confidō, confisus sum, confidere, *to trust, confide*
 confiteor, confessus sum, confiteri, *to confess*
 confodiō, confodi, confossus, confodere, *to pick out*
 congelascō, (no perf. and sup.), -ere, *to freeze*
 congregō, -avi, -atum, -are, *to collect into a flock; pass. congregari, to assemble*
 congruō, congrui, (no sup.), congruere, *to agree*
 cōnivēō, cōnivī & cōnixī, (no sup.), cōnivēre, *to shut the eyes*
 conjūgō, -avi, -atum, -are, *to join, form*
 conjunctiō, -ōnis (f.), *relation*
 cōnōr, -ātus sum, -ari, *to try*
 conscientia, -ae (f.), *conscience; bona conscientia ūti, to have a clear conscience*
 consciscō, conscivi, conscitum, consciscere, *to bring upon; mortem sibi consciscere, to bring death upon one's self*
 consciūs, -ā, -um, *conscious*
 conscribō, conscripsi, conscriptum, conscribere, *to frame*

conservō, -avi, -atum, -are, *to preserve*
 consiliū, -ī (n.), *advice, plan, counsel, consideration*
 consistō, constiti, constitum, consistere, *to consist*
 consolatiō, -ōnis (f.), *consolation*
 consolōr, -atus sum -ari, *to comfort*
 consōnō, -avi, -atum, -are, *to hum*
 conspergō, conspersi, conspersum, conspergere, *to sprinkle*
 constāt, *it is evident, it is agreed*
 constō, constiti, (no sup.), constare, *to consist*
 consuescō, consuēvi, consuētum, consuescere, *to be accustomed*
 consuetudō, -inis (f.), *custom, intercourse*
 consuēvissē, *to be wont*
 consūl, -is (m.), *a consul*
 consūlō, consūlūi, consultum, consūlere, *to counsel, care for*
 consūmō, consumpsi, consumptum, consumere, *to consume, wear away*
 contemnō, contempsi, contemptum, contemnere, *to despise*
 contemptūs, -ūs (m.), *contempt*
 contentūs, -ā, -um, *contented*
 contingit, *it happens*
 contingō, contigī, contactum, contingere, *to fall to one's lot*
 continūus, -ā, -um, *continuous*
 contrā (with accus.), *against, contrary to*
 contrahō, contraxi, contractum, contrahere, *to contract; velā contrahere, to take in sail; morbum sibi contrahere, to contract disease*

contrāriūs, -ā, -ūm, *contrary*;
in contrāriās partēs, *in the op-
posite direction*; in contrāriūm,
into the contrary

contribūō, contribūī, contribū-
tūm, contribūērē, *to contri-
bute*

contumeliā, -ae (f.), *a contumely*

convalescō, convālūī, (convālī-
tūm), convālescērē, *to recover*

convēnit, *it is fit*

convertō, convertī, conversūm,
convertērē, *to turn about*; sē
convertērē, *to revolve*

cōpiā, -ae (f.), *abundance, plenty,
store*; magnā cōpiā, *a great
deal*; cōpiaē, -ārūm, *troops*

cōquā, -ae (f.), *a (female) cook*
cōquō, coxī, coctūm, cōquērē,
to cook, bake

cōr, cordīs (n.), *the heart*

Cōrīnthūs, -ī (f.), *the city of Co-
rinth*

Corneliā, -ae (f.), *Cornelia*

Corneliūs Nēpōs, -ī -ōtis (m.),
Cornelius Nepos, a Roman his-

cornix, -icis (f.), a crow [torian

cornū, -ūs (n.), a horn

cōrōnā, -ae (f.), *a crown*

corpūs, -ōris (n.), *a body*

corrīgō, correxī, correctūm, cor-
rigērē, *to correct*

corrumpō, corrupī, corruptūm,
corrumpērē, *to corrupt*

corrūō, corrūī, (ae sup.), corrūērē,
to fall to the ground

cōruscō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to
glitter*

cōs, cōtis (f.), *a whetstone*

cōtidīānūs, -ā, -ūm, *daily, every-
day, common*. Written also
quōtidīānūs

cōtidīē } *daily, every day*. Writ-
cōtidīē } ten also quōtidīē

crambē, -ēs (f.), *cabbage, colewort*
crās, *to-morrow*

crassūs, -ā, -ūm, *thick*

crastīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *of to-morrow*;
diēs crastīnūs, *(the day of) to-
morrow*

crēbēr, -rā, -rūm, *frequent*

crēbrō, *frequently*

crēditōr, -ōris (m.), *a creditor*

crēdō, crēdidī, crēditūm, crē-
dērē, *to believe*

crēdulūs, -ā, -ūm, *credulous*

crēō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to cre-
ate, elect*

crēpō, crēpūī, crēpitūm, crē-
pārē, *to creak*

crēpusculūm, -ī (n.), *twilight*

crescō, crēvī, crētūm, crescērē,
to grow, increase

crīmēn, -īnis (n.), *a crime*

crīnīs, - (m.), *hair*

crōcōdīlūs, -ī (m.), *a crocodile*

Croesūs, -ī (m.), *Croesus, cele-
brated for his riches*

Crōtōnā, -ae (f.), *Croton*

crūdēlītās, -ātīs (f.), *cruelty*

crūdūs, -ā, -ūm, *raw, unripe*

crūs, -ūrīs (n.), *the leg*

cūbilē, -īs (n.), *a bed*

cūbō, cūbūī, cūbitūm, cūbārē,
to lie down

cūdō, cūdī, cūsūm, cūdērē, *to
forge*

cūlīnā, -ae (f.), *a kitchen*

culpā, -ae (f.), *fault*

cultēr, -rī (m.), *a knife*

cultūrā, -ae (f.), *culture*

cultūs, -ūs (m.), *culture; worship*

cūm (with abl.), *with*

cūm (conjunct.), *when*

Cūmae, -**ārūm** (pl. f.), *Cuma*
cunctūs, -**ā**, -**ūm**, *the whole*; pl.
cunctī, -**ae**, -**ā**, *all together*
cūnēūs, -**ī** (m.), *a wedge*
cūpīditās, -**ātīs** (f.), *passion*
cūpīdō, -**īnīs** (f.), *desire*
cūpīō, **cūpīvī**, **cūpītūm**, **cūpērē**,
to wish, desire
cūr, *why*
cūrā, -**ae** (f.), *care*; **cūrae** ēt **nē-**
gōtiā, *cares of business*
cūrātīō, -**ōnīs** (f.), *a cure*
Cūrīūs, -**ī** (m.), *Curius, a famous*
Roman general
cūrō, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, -**ārē**, *to at-*
tend to; to take care; to cure,
heal; to heed, mind
currō, **cūcurrī**, **cursūm**, **currērē**,
to run
currūs, -**ūs** (m.), *a cart, carriage*
cursō, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, -**ārē**, *to run*
about
cursūs, -**ūs** (m.), *a course, run-*
ning
custōdīō, -**īvī**, -**ītūm**, -**īrē**, *to*
guard, watch
custōs, -**ōdīs** (m.), *a guard, custo-*
Cūrūs, -**ī** (m.), *Cyrus* [dian

D.

damnūm, -**ī** (n.), *damage*; **dam-**
nūm **infrērē**, *to cause, occasion*
damage
Danūbīūs, -**ī** (m.), *the Danube*
(daps) **dāpīs** (f.), *food*
Dārēūs, -**ī** (m.), *Dareus, a Per-*
sian king
dē (with **abl.**), *of, from, on, con-*
cerning, about
dēbēō, -**ūī**, -**ītūm**, -**ērē**, *to owe;*
I ought, must, should; dēbērī,
to be due

dēbītūm, -**ī** (n.), *a debt*
dēcēdō, **dēcēssī**, **dēcēssūm**, **dē-**
cēdērē, *to go down, depart*
dēcēm, *ten*
Dēcembēr, -**rīs** (m.), *December*
dēcēmvīr, -**ī** (m.), *a decemvir*
dēcērnō, **dēcērvī**, **dēcētūm**, **dē-**
cernērē, *to determine*
dēcērpō, **dēcērpsī**, **dēcērptūm**,
dēcērpērē, *to pluck*
dēcēt, *it becomes*; **dēcūīt**, **dēcērē**
dēcīdō, **dēcīdī**, **dēcīsūm**, **dēcī-**
dērē, *to cut down*
dēcīdō, **dēcīdī**, (no **sup.**), **dēcīdērē**,
to fall down
dēcīpīō, **dēcēpī** **dēcēptūm**, **dēcī-**
pērē, *to deceive*
dēcērescō, **dēcērvī**, **dēcētūm**, **dē-**
crescērē, *to decrease*
dēcūs, -**ōrīs** (n.), *an ornament*
dēdēcēt, *it is unbecoming*, **dēdē-**
cūīt, **dēdēcērē**
dēdēcūs, -**ōrīs** (n.), *a disgrace;*
magnō **dēdēcōrī** **essē**, *to bring*
great disgrace
dēdiscō, **dēdīdīcī**, (no **sup.**), **dēdis-**
cērē, *to unlearn*
dēcēssē *see* **dēsūm**
dēfectīō, -**ōnīs** (f.), *an eclipse*
dēfendō, **dēfendī**, **dēfēnsūm**, **dē-**
fendērē, *to defend*
dēfīcīō, **dēfēcī**, **dēfectūm**, **dēfī-**
cērē, *not to be sufficient*
dēfunctī, -**ōrūm** (pl. m.), *the dead*
dēglūbō, **dēglupsī**, **dēgluptūm**,
dēglūbērē, *to skin*
dēgō, **dēgī**, (no **sup.**), **dēgērē**, *to*
live, pass time
dējīcīō, **dējēcī**, **dējectūm**, **dējī-**
cērē, *to throw down*
dēlectō, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, -**ārē**, *to*
delight

delēō, delēvī, delētūm, delērē,
to destroy
delībērō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
deliberate
delīciāe, -ārūm (pl. f.), delight
delīctūm, -ī (n.), a fault, mis-
demeanor
delīnquō, delīquī, delīctūm, de-
linquērē, to commit a fault
Delphī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), Delphi
Delphīcūs, -ā, -ūm, Delphic
deltā, - (n. indeclin.), delta
dēmētō, dēmessūī, dēmessūm,
dēmētērē, to reap
dēmigrō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
emigrate
dēmō, dēmpsī, dēmpstūm, de-
mērē, to take away
Dēmōcritūs, -ī (m.), Democritus,
a celebrated philosopher
Dēmōsthēnēs, -īs (m.), Demos-
thenes
dens, -tīs (m.), a tooth, a tusk
dēnūō, again, anew
dēpellō, dēpūlī, dēpulsūm, de-
pellērē, to dispel, keep out
dēpsō, dēpsūī, dēpstūm, de-
sērē, to knead
dēpulsō, -ōnīs (f.), a repulse
dērīdēō, dērīsī, dērīsūm, dērī-
dērē, to laugh at
dēscribendūs, -ā, -ūm, to be
copied
dēscribō, dēscripsī, dēscriptūm,
dēscribērē, to describe, divide
dēsēcō, dēsēcūī, dēsēctūm, de-
sēcārē, to cut down, gather
dēsērō, dēsērūī, dēsertūm, de-
sērērē, to forsake
desertā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), deserts
desīdērō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
wish for

despicīō, despexī, despectūm,
despicērē, to despise
dēsūm, dēsūī, dēessē, to be want-
ing, fail, forsake; mīhī dēest
pēcūniā, I am in want of money
dētēgō, dētēxī, detectūm, detē-
gērē, to discover, betray
dētēriōr, -ūs, worse
dētērrō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, to
deter
detrāhō, detraxī, detractūm, de-
trāhērē, to draw from
Deucālīōn, -ōnīs (m.), Deucalion,
king of Phthia
dēūs, -ī (m.), a god; Dēūs, God
dēvincīō, dēvinxī, dēvinctūm,
dēvincīrē, to bind
dēvōvēō, dēvōvī, dēvōtūm, de-
vōvērē, to vow, devote
dextrā, -ae (f.), the right hand,
(mānūs, understood)
dīālectūs, -ī (f.), a dialect
(diciō), -ōnīs (f.), sway, dominion
dicō, dixī, dictūm, dicērē, to
say, speak, tell
dictātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a dictator
dictō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
dictate
dictūm, -ī (n.), a saying, word
diēs, -ēī (m. & f.), a day; diēs
festūs, a holiday; in diēs, from
day to day; diēs crastīnūs, (the
day of) to-morrow; diēm sū-
prēmūm ōbīrē, to meet one's
last day
diffērō, distūlī, dilātūm, differrē,
to defer, put off
diffīcīlīs, -ē, difficult, hard
diffīdō, diffīsūs sūm, diffīdērē,
to distrust
diffītōr, diffessūs sūm, diffītōrī,
to disavow

diffundō, diffūdī, diffusūm, dif-
fundērē, *to pour forth*
dīgītūs, -ī (m.), *a finger*
dignitās, -ātīs (f.), *dignity*
dignūs, -ā, -ūm, *worthy; laudē*
dignūs, *praiseworthy*
diligens, -tīs, *diligent, careful*
diligentēr, *carefully*
diligentiā, -ae (f.), *diligence*
diligō, dilexī, dilectūm, dili-
gērē, *to love*
dimicō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
fight
dimidiūm, -ī (n.), *the half*
Diōgēnēs, -īs (m.), *Diogenes, the*
philosopher of Sinope
Dionýsiūs, -ī (m.), *Dionysius,*
tyrant of Syracuse
dirigō, direxī, directūm, dirī-
gērē, *to direct*
dirūō, dirūī, dirūtūm, dirūērē,
to destroy, demolish
discēdō, discessī, discessūm,
discēdērē, *to leave*
discernō, discernī, discretūm,
discernērē, *to distinguish*
discerpō, discerpsī, discerptūm,
discerpērē, *to tear asunder*
discindō, discīdī, discissūm, dis-
cīdērē, *to split*
discipulūs, -ī (m.), *a pupil,*
scholar, disciple
discō, didici, (no sup.), discērē, *to*
discord
discordiā, -ae (f.), *discord [learn*
disertūs, -ā, -ūm, *eloquent*
displicēō, -uī, -itūm, -ērē, *to*
displease
dispōnō, dispōsūī, dispōsitūm,
dispōnērē, *to place here and*
there, to dispose
dispūtō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
reason

dissērō, dissērūī, dissertūm, dis-
sērērē, *to discourse*
dissilō, dissilūī, (no sup.), dissī-
lērē, *to burst asunder*
dissimilis, -ē, *unlike, different*
dissipō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
squander
distingūō, distinxi, distinctūm,
distingūērē, *to distinguish*
distribūō, distribūī, distribūtūm,
distribūērē, *to distribute*
dñ, *for a long time, long*
dñtissimē, *very long*
dñtūs, *longer*
diversūs, -ā, -ūm, *different*
divēs, -ītīs, *rich*
dividō, divisi, divisūm, dividērē,
to divide, separate
divinūs, -ā, -ūm, *divine*
divitiae, -arūm (pl. f.), *riches*
divūm, -ī (n.), *the sky; sub divo,*
in the open air
dō, dēdī, dātūm, dārē, *to give;*
dōnō dārē, to give as a present;
ōpērām dārē, to attend
docēō, docūī, doctūm, docērē,
to teach
docilis, -ē, *docile*
doctrinā, -ae (f.), *learning, a*
doctrine, instruction
doctūs, -ā, -ūm, *learned; doc-*
tūs, -ī (m.), a learned man
dōlēō, -uī, -itūm, -ērē, *to grieve*
dōlūm, -ī (n.), *a tub, cask*
dōlōr, -ōris (m.), *pain, grief,*
sorrow
domesticūs, -ā, -ūm, *domestic;*
domesticā sedēs, home; gallūs
domesticūs, the domestic cock
dōmiciliūm, -ī (n.), *an abode, a*
home
dōminā, -ae (f.), *a mistress*

dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), a master, lord
dōmō, dōmūī, dōmītūm, dōmārē,
to tame

dōmūs, -ūs (f.), a house; dōmī,
at home; dōmūm, home; dōmō,
from home; bellī dōmīquē, in
war and in peace; dōmī mīlī-
tīaequē, at home and in the
field

dōnēc, as long as

dōnō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to give
(as a present)

dōnūm, -ī (n.), a gift, present;
dōnō dārē, to give as a present

dormīō, -īvī, -ītūm, -irē, to sleep
dūbītō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
doubt

dūbītūs, -ā, -ūm, doubtful

dūcō, duxī, ductūm, dūcērē, to
lead, guide, bring

dulcīs, -ē, sweet (to the taste)

dūm, while, as long as

dūō, -ae, -ō, two

dūōdēcīm, twelve

dūplicō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
double

dūrō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to last

dūrūs, -ā, -ūm, hard

dux, dūcīs (m.), a leader

E.

ē (with ablat. and before consonants
only), from, of, out of

Ebōrācūm, -ī (n.), York; Ebōrā-
cūm Nōvūm, New York

ēbrētās, -ātīs (f.), drunkenness

eclipsīs, - (f.), an eclipse

ēdiscō, ēdīdīcī, (no sup.), ēdiscērē,
to learn by heart

ēdō, ēdī, ēsūm, ēdērē, to eat

ēdō, ēdīdī, ēdītūm, ēdērē, to
give out, publish

ēducō, ēduxī, ēductūm, ēducērē,
to lead forth

ēducō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
bring up, educate

effectūs, -ūs (m.), an effect

ēfferō, extūī, elātūm, ēfferē,
to carry out, elevate; to bear to
the grave, bury; fructūs ēffer-
rē, to produce a crop

ēficiō, ēfecī, effectūm, ēficērē,
to make, form

ēffodiō, ēffodī, effossūm, ēffō-
dērē, to dig out

ēffugiō, ēffugī, (no sup.), ēffugērē,
to escape

ēfundō, ēffūdī, effusūm, ēfun-
dērē, to pour out; sē effun-
dērē, to empty

ēgēnūs, -ā, -ūm, needy

ēgestās, -ātīs (f.), want

ēgō, I

ēlēgantiā, -ae (f.), elegance

ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), an elephant

ēlēphās, -antīs (m.), an elephant

ēlicīō, ēlicūī, ēlicītūm, ēlicērē,
to draw out

ēligō, ēlēgī, electūm, ēligērē,
to choose

ēmendō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
amend, improve

ēmīcō, ēmicūī, (no sup.), ēmicārē,
to shine forth

ēmō, ēmī, emptūm, ēmērē, to buy

ēnīm, for

ēnsīs, - (m.), a sword

ēō, īvī, ītūm, Irē, to go; Itūr,
some one goes

ēpistolā, -ae } (f.), a letter
ēpistulā, -ae }

ēpītōmē, -ēs (f.), an epitome

ēpūlūm, -ī (n.), a banquet; ēpū-
lae, -ārūm (pl. f.), a meal

ēquēs, -ītis (m.), a rider, horse-
man; a knight

ēquidēm, I for my part

ēquītō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
ride

ēquūs, -ī (m.), a horse

ergā (with acc.), toward, unto

ergō, therefore, then

errō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to err,
to be mistaken

ērūbescō, ērūbūī, (no sup.), ērū-
bescērē, to blush, feel ashamed

ērūdīō, -īvi, -ītūm, -īrē, to in-
struct

ērūditūs, -ā, -ūm, educated,
learned

ērumpō, ērūpi, ēruptūm, ērum-
pērē, to break out, issue

ērūdō, ērūī, ērūtūm, ērūrē, to
dig out

essē see sūm

ēsūrīō, -īvi, (no sup.), -īrē, to be
hungry, want to eat

ēt, and, even; ēt..ēt, both..and

ētēsīae, -ārūm (pl. m.), the trade-
winds

ētīām, also, even, yes; (before a
comparative) still

ētīamnunc, even now

etsī, though

Euphrātēs, -īs (m.), the river Eu-
phrates

Eurīpīdēs, -īs (m.), Euripides, a
celebrated Athenian poet

Eurōpā, -ae (f.), Europe

ēvādō, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm, ēvādērē,
to come, turn out

ēvānescō, ēvānūī, (no sup.), ēvā-
nescērē, to vanish

ēvangēliūm, -ī (n.), the gospel

ēvenīō, ēvenī, ēventūm, ēvenīrē,
to happen; ēvenīt, it happens

ēventūm, -ī (n.) } an event
ēventūs, -ūs (m.) }

ēvertō, ēvertī, ēversūm, ēver-
tērē, to overthrow, destroy

ēvitō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
avoid, shun

ēvōlō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to fly
out

ēvōmō, ēvōmūī, ēvōmītūm, ēvō-
mērē, to vomit up

ex (with abl.), from, out of

exardescō, exarsī, exarsūm, ex-
ardescērē, to take fire

excēdō, excessī, excessūm, ex-
cēdērē, to exceed

excellō, (no perf. & sup.), excel-
lērē, to distinguish one's self

excīdō, excīdī, excīsūm, excī-
dērē, to hew out

excīpiō, excēpi, exceptūm, ex-
cīpērē, to except

excītō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
arouse

exclāmō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
exclaim

excūsātīō, -ōnis (f.), an excuse

excūsō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
excuse

excūtīō, excussī, excussūm, ex-
cūtērē, to shake off

exemplūm, -ī (n.), an example

exercēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, to ex-
ercise, practice

exercitātīō, -ōnis (f.), exercise

exercitūs, -ūs (m.), an army

exhaurīō, exhausī, exhaustūm,
exhaurīrē, to exhaust

exīgūis, -ā, -ūm, small

exitūs, -ūs (m.), an issue

expēdīō, -īvi, -ītūm, -īrē, to
disentangle, untie

expēdit, it is useful

expeditiō, -ōnis (f.), *an expedition*
 expellō, expulsi, expulsū, expellērē, *to drive away*
 expergiscōr, expectētūs sūm, expergiscī, *to awake*
 expēriētiā, -ae (f.), *experience*
 expēriōr, expertūs sūm, expēriī, *to try, exercise*
 expōnō, expōsui, expōsitū, expōnērē, *to expose, set out*
 expugnō, -āvī, -ātū, -ārē, *to capture*
 exsequiae, -arū (pl. f.), *a funeral*
 exsiliū, -ī (n.), *exile*
 expectō, -āvī, -ātū, -ārē, *to expect, wait for*
 extingūō, extinxī, extinctū, extinguerē, *to put out, cut off; extinguī, to die out*
 extruō, extruxī, exstructū, extruerē, *to construct, build*
 extrā (with accus.), *out of, without*
 extrēmūs, -ā, -ū, *extreme, last*
 exūō, exui, exūtū, exūērē, *to put off, break off*

F.

fābēr, -rī (m.), *a workman*
 fābulōsūs, -ā, -ū, *fabulous*
 fācessō, fācessivī, fācessitū, fācessērē, *to accomplish*
 faciēs, -ei (f.), *the face*
 faciē, *easily*
 facillī, -ē, *easy*
 faciliūs, *more easily*
 facinūs, -ōris (n.), *a deed; a crime*
 faciō, fecī, factū, facērē, *to make, do; sēmentēm facērē, to factū, -ī (n.), a deed* [sow

fācultās, -ātis (f.), *ability*
 fallō, fēfelli, falsū, fallērē, *to cheat, deceive*
 falsō, *falsely*
 falsūs, -ā, -ū, *false; falsā, -ōrū (pl. n.), falsehood*
 falx, -cis (f.), *a sickle*
 fāmā, -ae (f.), *public opinion*
 fāmēs, -is (f.), *hunger*
 familiā, -ae (f.), *a family*
 familiāris, -ē, *belonging to the family; rēs familiāris, property*
 familiāris, - (m.), *a friend*
 familiārītās, -ātis (f.), *familiarity*
 fāciō, farsī, fartū, fācērē, *to fārī, to speak* [stuff
 fās (n. indecl.), *right*
 fastī, -ōrū (pl. m.), *an almanac*
 fātēōr, fassūs sūm, fātērī, *to confess*
 fātū, -ī (n.), *fate, destiny*
 faucēs, -iū (pl. f.), *the throat*
 (faux), -cis (f.), *the throat*
 fāvēō, fāvī, fautū, fāvēērē, *to fāvōr, -ōris (m.), favor* [favor
 fēbris, - (f.), *a fever*
 felicitās, -ātis (f.), *happiness, prosperity*
 felicitēr, *happily*
 felix, -icis, *happy, fortunate*
 fēminā, -ae (f.), *a female, woman*
 fēnestrā, -ae (f.), *a window*
 fērā, -ae (f.), *a wild beast, bestiā understood*
 fērē, *almost*
 fēriāe, -arū (pl. f.), *holidays*
 fērīō, (no perf. & sup.), fērīrē, *to strike, beat*
 fērō, tūlī, lātū, ferrē, *to bear, yield, carry, wear, bring, endure; auxiliū ferrē, ōpēm ferrē, to afford, render assistance*

fērōcīō, (no *perf.* & *sup.*), fērōcīrē, to be unruly
 ferrēūs, -ā, -ūm, of iron, iron
 ferrūm, -ī (n.), iron, a sword
 fertīlis, -ē, fertile
 fērūs, -ā, -ūm, wild
 fervēō, fervī & ferbūī, (no *sup.*), fervērē, to glow
 fessūs, -ā, -ūm, weary
 festūs, -ā, -ūm, festal; diēs festūs, a holiday
 fidēs, -ēī (f.), faith, promise, trust; fidēm hābērē, to trust
 fidō, fisūs sūm, fidērē, to trust, confide
 fidūs, -ā, -ūm, faithful
 figō, fixī, fixūm, figērē, to fix
 figurā, -ae (f.), a shape
 filiā, -ae (f.), a daughter
 filiōlūs, -ī (m.), a little son
 filiūs, -ī (m.), a son
 findō, fidī, fissūm, findērē, to split, cleave
 fingō, finxī, flectūm, fingērē, to fashion
 finīō, -ivī, -itūm, -irē, to finish, put an end to; inēdiā vitām finīrē, to end one's life by fasting, to starve one's self to death
 finīs, - (m.), an end, limit; finēs, -iūm (m.), borders, a territory
 fiō, factūs sūm, fierī, to become, happen, be made
 firmītās, -ātīs (f.), strength
 firmūs, -ā, -ūm, strong
 fit, it happens
 fixūs, -ā, -ūm, fixed
 flagitūm, -ī (n.), a shameful deed
 flammā, -ae (f.), a flame
 flectō, flexī, flexūm, flectērē, to bend
 flēō, flēvī, flētūm, flērē, to weep

flōrens, -tīs, flourishing
 flōrēō, -ūī, (no *sup.*), -ērē, to flourish, bloom, blossom
 flōs, -ōris (m.), a flower, blossom
 fluctūs, -ūs (m.), a wave
 flūmēn, -inīs (n.), a river
 flūō, fluxī, fluxūm, flūērē, to flow
 flūviūs, -ī (m.), a river
 fodīō, fodī, fossūm, fodērē, to dig
 follūm, -ī (n.), a leaf
 fons, -tīs (m.), a spring, source
 forās, out doors, to the doors
 forē, to be about to be
 forēm, I should be
 forēs, -ūm (pl. f.), a door
 forīs, from home, out of doors, abroad
 formicā, -ae (f.), an ant
 forsītān, perhaps
 fortīs, -ē, brave; fortīs, - (m.), a brave man; fortēs, -iūm, the brave
 fortissimē, very bravely
 fortitēr, bravely
 fortitūdō, -inīs (f.), bravery
 fortīus, more bravely
 fortunā, -ae (f.), fortune; fortunae, -arūm (pl. f.), wealth
 fortunātūs, -ā, -ūm, fortunate; insulae fortunatae, the Islands of the Blessed
 forūm, -ī (n.), the forum, market
 fōvēā, -ae (f.), a pit
 fōvēō, fōvī, fōtūm, fōvērē, to cherish
 frāgōr, -ōris (m.), a crash
 frāgrans, -tīs, fragrant
 frangō, frēgī, fractūm, frangērē, to break
 frātēr, -rīs (m.), a brother

fraus, -dis (f.), a fraud
frēmō, frēmūi, (no sup.), frēmērē,
to growl
frēnā, -ōrūm (pl. n.) } a bridle,
frēnī, -ōrūm (pl. m.) } a bit
frēnūm, -ī (n.), a bridle
frēquentō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
frequent, go to
frigēō, frīxī, (no sup.), frīgērē, to
be cold
frigīdūs, -ā, -ūm, cold
frigūs, -ōris (n.), cold
frons, -tis (f.), the forehead, brow
fructūs, -ūs (m.), fruit; a crop
frūgīfēr, -ā, -ūm, fruit-bearing,
fruitful, fertile
frūmentūm, -ī (n.), corn; frū-
mentā, -ōrūm, grain
frūr, frūtūs & fructūs sūm,
frūī, to enjoy
frustrā, in vain
(frux), frūgis (f.) usually pl. frū-
gēs, -ūm, fruit
fūcūs, -ī (m.), a drone
fūgā, -ae (f.), a flight
fūgīō, fūgī, fūgītūm, fūgērē, to
flee or fly
fūgō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to put
to flight
fulcīō, fulsī, fultūm, fulcīrē, to
support
fulgēō, fulsī, (no sup.), fulgērē, to
shine
fulgūr, -īs (n.), lightning
fulgūrō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
lighten
fulmēn, -īnis (n.), a thunderbolt
fulmīnō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
lighten
fūmūs, -ī (m.), smoke
fūnambūlūs, -ī (m.), a rope-
dancer

fundāmentūm, -ī (n.), a founda-
tion
fundō, sūdī, fūsūm, fundērē, to
pour
fungōr, functūs sūm, fungī, to
discharge
fūnicūlūs, -ī (m.), a rope
fūnīs, - (m.), a rope
fūr -īs (m.), a thief
fūrō, (no perf. & sup.), fūrērē, to
rage
fūrōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to steal
fustīs, - (m.), a club, stick
fūtūrūs, -ā, -ūm, about to be,
coming, future

G.

Gādēs, -ītūm (pl. f.), Cadiz
Galliā, -ae (f.), Gaul
Gallīcūs, -ā, -ūm, Gallic
gallīnā, -ae (f.), a hen
gallūs, -ī (m.), a cock
gaudēō, gavīsūs sūm, gaudērē,
to rejoice
gaudīūm, -ī (n.), joy
gēlō, -ūs (n.), (icy) cold, ice
gēmīnī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), twins
gēmmā, -ae (f.), a gem
gēmō, gēmūi, gēmītūm, gēmērē,
to groan
gēnēr, -ī (m.), a son-in-law
gens, -tis (f.), a tribe, people
gēnūs, -ērīs (n.), a kind, race
Germānīā, -ae (f.), Germany
Germānūs, -ī (m.), a German
gērō, gessī, gestūm, gērērē, to
carry on, conduct
gignō, gēnūi, gēnītūm, gignērē,
to beget, bring forth
glāciēs, -ēī (f.), ice
glādīūs, -ī (m.), a sword
glans, -dis (f.), an acorn

glis, gliris (m.), a dormouse
gliscō, (no perf. & sup.), gliscērē,
to grow up

glōriā, -ae (f.), glory
glōriōsūs, -ā, -ūm, glorious
glūbō, glupsī, gluptūm, glūbērē,
to peel

Gordius, -ī (m.), king Gordius
grādīōr, gressūs sūm, grādī, to
step

Graeciā, -ae (f.), Greece
Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, Greek
grāmēn, -inis (n.), grass
grammāticē, -ēs (f.), grammar
grammāticūs, -ā, -ūm, gram-
matical; liber grammaticūs, a
grammar

grandināt, it hails
grātīā, -ae (f.), favor; grātīae,
-ārūm, favors, thanks; grā-
tias āgērē, to return thanks;
grātīā, on account of, for the
sake of

grātūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasing, agree-
able; thankful

grāvīs, -ē, heavy, hard, severe
grāvītēr, seriously; grāvītēr ae-
grōtārē, to be seriously ill

grēgātūm, in herds
grex, grēgis (m.), a flock

gubernātōr, -ōris (m.), a pilot
gubernō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
steer

gustō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
taste

gustūs, -ūs (m.), taste

guttā, -ae (f.), a drop

H.

hābēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, to have,
maintain; orātīōnēm hābērē, to
deliver a speech; fidēm hābērē,

to trust; bēnē hābēt, all right;
hābērī, to be had, considered;
to be taken (for)

hābītō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
have frequently; to dwell, live
hābītūs -ūs (m.), appearance

Hādriānūs, -ī (m.), the emperor
Hadrian

haerēō, haesī, haesūm, haerērē,
to hang, stick, be fixed

haesitō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
remain fixed

hāmūs, -ī (m.), a hook

Hannibāl, -is (m.), Hannibal, a
Carthaginian general

hārēnā, -ae (f.), sand. Written
also ārēnā

haud, not; haud rārō, often

hauriō, hausī, haustūm, hau-
rīrē, to draw

hebdōmās, -ādīs (f.), a week

hēbēs, -ētīs, dull, dim

herbā, -ae (f.), an herb

Herculānēūm, -ī (n.), Hercula-
neum, a town of Campania

hērī, yesterday

hīc, haec, hōc, this (of mine)

hiems, hiēmīs (f.), winter

Hiērōsōlýmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.),
Jerusalem

hīlārīs, -ē, cheerful

hīrundō, -inis (f.), a swallow

Hispaniā, -ae (f.), Spain

histōriā, -ae (f.), history, a story
hōdīē, to-day

Hōmērūs, -ī (m.), the Greek poet
Homer

hōmō, -inis (m.), man; a man;
a person; hōmīnēs, people

hōnestās, -ātīs (f.), honesty

hōnestūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable

hōnōr, -ōris (m.), an honor; office

hónorō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to honor
 hōrā, -ae (f.), an hour, clock
 horrētūm, -ī (n.), a barn
 hortōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to exhort
 hortūs, -ī (m.), a garden
 hostīs, - (m.), an enemy
 hūc, hither, to this place
 hūmānūs, -ā, -ūm, human
 hūmūs, -ī (f.), soil; hūmō, from the ground; hūmī, on the ground

I.

ibī, there
 icō, icī, ictūm, icerē, to strike
 idcirco, for this reason, therefore
 idēm, eādēm, idēm, the same
 idōnēūs, -ā, -ūm, fit, suitable, suited
 igitūr, therefore, then
 ignārūs, -ā, -ūm, ignorant
 ignāviā, -ae (f.), indolence
 ignāvūs, -ā, -ūm, sluggish, idle;
 ignāvūs, -ī (m.), a coward
 ignīs, - (m.), fire
 ignōbīlis, -ē, ignoble, unknown
 ignōrantīā, -ae (f.), ignorance
 ignōrō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, not to know
 ignōtūs, -ā, -ūm, unknown
 illē, illā, illūd, that; the latter
 illustrō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to illuminate
 imbēr, -rīs (m.), a shower
 imbūō, imbūī, imbūtūm, imbūērē, to dip, dye
 imitōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to imitate
 immātūrūs, -ā, -ūm, unripe
 immēmōr, -īs, forgetful
 immensūs, -ā, -ūm, immense

immērītissimō, most undeservedly
 immērītō, unjustly
 imminēō, (no perf. & sup.), -ērē, to threaten
 immīnūō, immīnūī, immīnūtūm, immīnūērē, to lessen, weaken
 immortalīs, -ē, immortal
 immortalitās, -ātīs (f.), immortality
 impār, -ārīs, odd, unequal
 impātientīā, -ae (f.), impatience
 impēdimentūm, -ī (n.), a hindrance; impēdimentā, -ōrūm baggage
 impēdīō, -ivī, -itūm -irē, to hinder, postpone
 impērātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a commander-in-chief, general; an emperor
 impērātōriūs, -ā, -ūm, imperial
 impēriūm, -ī (n.), empire; contrā impēriūm, contrary to orders
 impētrō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to obtain, finish
 impiētās, -ātīs (f.), impiety
 implēō, implēvī, implētūm, implērē, to fill up
 implicō, implicūī, implicītūm, implicārē, to involve
 implōrō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to implore
 importō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to import
 imprōbūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked
 imprōvisūs, -ā, -ūm, unforeseen, unexpected
 impūnē, with impunity
 In (with the accus.), into, on, to, against, for; In diēm, for the day; In (with the abl.), in, upon
 incēdō, incessī, incessūm, incēdērē (per), to walk (on)

incendĭūm, -ī (n.), a fire
 incertūs, -ā, -ūm, uncertain
 incessō, incessivī, incessitūm,
 incessērē, to fall upon
 incidō, incidī, (no sup.), incidērē,
 to fall into
 incidō, incidī, incisūm, incidērē,
 to engrave
 incipĭō, incēpī, inceptūm, incē-
 pērē, to begin
 incognītūs, -ā, -ūm, unknown
 incolā, -ae (m.), an inhabitant
 incolō, incolū, incultūm, incol-
 lērē, to inhabit
 increpō, increpū, increpītūm,
 increpārē, to scold
 indē, thence
 index, -icis (m.), a mark, index
 Indiā, -ae (f.), India
 indignūs, -ā, -ūm, unworthy
 Indiūs, -ī (m.), an Indian
 indulgentiā, -ae (f.), indulgence
 indulgēō, indulsī, indultūm, in-
 dulgērē, to indulge, give way
 indūō, indūī, indūtūm, indūērē,
 to put on, assume
 industriūs, -ā, -ūm, industrious
 indūtiae, -ārūm (pl. f.), a truce
 inēdiā, -ae (f.), fasting; inēdiā
 vītām finirē, to starve one's s.
 to death
 inēō, inī, inītūm, inīrē, to go
 into, begin
 inermis, -ē, unarmed
 inertīā, -ae (f.), laziness
 inessē see insūm
 infantīā, -ae (f.), infancy
 infectūs, -ā, -ūm, undone
 infērīor, -ūs, inferior, lower
 infērō, intūlī, illātūm, inferrē,
 to carry into; bellūm inferrē
 allēcūl, to wage war upon some-

body; injuriām inferrē, to do an
 injury, wrong; damnūm infer-
 rē, to occasion, cause damage
 infērūs, -ā, -ūm, that is below,
 lower; mārē infērūm, the Low-
 er, i. e. the Tuscan Sea
 inflūō, influxī, influxūm, inflū-
 ērē, to flow into
 infundō, infudī, infusūm, infun-
 dērē, to pour into
 ingēniūm, -ī (n.), intellect
 ingens, -tis, huge, vast, immense;
 ingens vis, an enormous sum
 ingēnūē, frankly
 ingrātūs, -ā, -ūm, ungrateful
 ingrēdiōr, ingressūs sūm, ingre-
 dī, to march
 inhabitō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to
 inhabit, occupy
 Inīrē see Inēō
 inītiūm, -ī (n.), a beginning; Inī-
 tiō, in the beginning
 injuriā, -ae (f.), injury, wrong
 innocens, -tis, innocent, guiltless
 innoxius, -ā, -ūm, harmless
 innūmērābīlis, -ē, or innūmērūs,
 -ā, -ūm, numberless, innume-
 rable
 Inops, -ōpis (m.), a poor man
 inprimis, chiefly, especially
 inquā, I say, quoth I
 insāniā, -ae (f.), insanity
 insātiābīlis, -ē, insatiate
 insciūs, -ā, -ūm, ignorant
 inscribō, inscripsī, inscriptūm,
 inscribērē, to inscribe
 inscriptiō, -ōnis (f.), an inscrip-
 tion
 insectūm, -ī (n.), an insect
 insērō, insērūī, insertūm, insē-
 rērē, to insert [bush
 insēdiae, -ārūm (pl. f.), an am-

insōlītūs, -ā, -ūm, *uncommon*
 inspicīō, inspexī, inspectūm, in-
 spicērē, *to look at, examine*
 instār (n. indecl.), *image, kind, like*
 institūtūm, -ī (n.), *an institu-*
tion

insulā, -ae (f.), *an island*
 insūm, infūi, inessē, *to be in*
 intēgēr, -rā, -rūm, *whole, en-*
tire, sincere

intēgritās, -ātis (f.), *integrity*
 intelligō, intellexī, intellectūm,
 intelligērē, *to understand*

intēr (with accus.), *among, between*
 intercālāris, -ē, *intercalary; an-*
nūs intercālāris, leap-year

interdiū, *in day-time*

interdūm, *sometimes*

intērēō, intērī, intērītūm, intēr-
 īrē, *to perish*

intēressē *see intersūm*

intērest, *it concerns, matters*

interficiō, interfeci, interfectūm,
 interficērē, *to kill*

interflūō, interfluxī, interfluxūm,
 interflūērē, *to flow between*

intērīrē *see intērēō*

interrogō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē,
to ask, question

intersūm, interfūi, intēressē, *to be*
between, to be present at, to
take part in

intervallūm, -ī (n.), *a space*

intrā (with accus.), *within*

intūōr, -ītūs sūm, -ērī, *to look*
at, behold

intūescō, intūmūi, (no. sup.), in-
 tūmescērē, *to swell*

intūs, *within, in*

inundō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
overflow

inūtīlis, -ē, *useless, unfit*

invēnīō, invēnī, inventūm, invē-
 nīrē, *to find (out), invent*

invētērātūs, -ā, -ūm, *inveterate*
 invidiā, -ae (f.), *envy*

invitō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
invite

invītūs, -ā, -ūm, *unwilling*

ipsē, -ā, -ūm, *himself, herself,*
itself; very, just; in ipsō vitae
flōrē, in the very flower of life

irā, -ae (f.), *anger*

irācundiā, -ae (f.), *passion*

irascōr, -irātūs sūm, -irascī, *to*
grow angry

irātūs, -ā, -ūm, *angry*

irē *see ēō*

irrepō, irrepsī, irreptūm, irrē-
 pērē, *to creep into*

irrevocabīlis, -ē, *not to be recalled*

irritūs, -ā, -ūm, *fruitless*

is, eā, id, *that; he, she, it; eā,*
-ōrūm, those things

istē, -ā, -ūd, *that (of yours)*

istīc, *there*

itā, *so, thus, in this way, in such*
a manner; itā, yes; itā est, so
it is, yes

Itālīā, -ae (f.), *Italy*

itēm, *likewise*

itēr, itinērīs (n.), *a journey,*
way, voyage

itērūm, *a second time, again*

J.

jācēō, -ūi, -ītūm, -ērē, *to lie*

jāciō, jeci, jactūm, jācērē, *to*
throw, cast

jactūrā, -ae (f.), *a loss*

jāculūm, -ī (n.), *a javelin*

jām, *already*

jām dūdūm, *a long time*

jānūā, -ae (f.), *a door*

jōcūs, -ī (m.), a jest, joke; pl. jōcl, -ōrūm (m.) & jōcā, -ōrūm (n.), jokes
 jūbēō, jussī, jussūm, jūbērē, to order
 jūcundē, pleasantly, deliciously
 jūcunditās, -ātis (f.), enjoyment
 jūcundius, more pleasantly
 jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasant, delightful
 jūdex, -icis (m.), a judge
 jūdicium, -ī (n.), a court
 jūdicō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to judge
 Jūliānūs, -ī (m.), Julian, a Roman emperor
 Jūliūs, -ī (m.), Julius
 jungō, junxī, junctūm, jungērē, to join
 Jūniūs, -ī (m.), June
 Juppitēr, Jōvis (m.), Jupiter, Jove
 jūrō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to swear; jūrātūs, -ā, -ūm, having sworn
 jūs, jūris (n.), right, law; jūis civilē, civil law; jūrē, with justice, rightly
 jūsjūrandūm, jūrisjūrandī (n.), an oath
 jussū, by order
 justitiā, -ae (f.), justice
 justūs, -ā, -ūm, just, proper
 jūvāt, it delights
 jūvēnis, - (m.), a youth; young
 jūventūs, -ūtis (f.), youth
 jūvō, jūvī, jūtūm, jūvārē, to assist, help. Part. Fut. jūvātūrus

L.

lābōr, -ōris (m.), labor, work
 lābōr, lapsūs sūm, lābī, to glide, roll on

lābōrō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to work
 lāc, lactis (n.), milk
 lācērō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to tear in pieces
 lācessō, lācessivī, lācessitūm, lācessērē, to excite
 lācrimā, -ae (f.), a tear
 lācūs, -ūs (m.), a lake
 laedō, laesī, laesūm, laedērē, to violate, hurt
 laetitīā, -ae (f.), joy, delight
 laetōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to rejoice
 laetūs, -ā, -ūm, merry, joyful, cheerful
 lambō, lambī, (lambitūm), lambērē, to lick
 lānā, -ae (f.), wool
 lāpicidā, -ae (m.), a quarry man
 lāpis, -idis (m.), a stone; lāpis mōlārīs, a mill-stone
 largiōr, -itūs sūm, -irī, to bestow, give bountifully
 lātēō, -ūī, -itūm, -ērē, to be hid
 lātēr, -īs (m.), a brick
 Lātinūs, -ā, -ūm, Latin [hid
 lātītō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to lie
 lātrō, -ōnis (m.), a robber
 lātrō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to bark
 lātūs, -ā, -ūm, broad
 laudābilis, -ē, praiseworthy
 laudō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to praise
 laurūs, -ūs or -ī (f.), a laurel-tree; laurūs nobilis, the true laurel
 laus, dīs (f.), praise; laudē dignūs, praiseworthy; laus est, it is praiseworthy
 lāvō, lāvī, lāvātūm, (lautūm, lōtūm), lāvārē, to wash

lĕaenā, -ae (f.), a lioness
 lectiō, -ōnis (f.), a perusal
 lĕgātūs, -ī (m.), an ambassador
 lĕgiō, -ōnis (f.), a legion
 lĕgō, lĕgī, lectūm, lĕgērē, to read
 lēniō, -īvi, -itūm, -irē, to ap-
 pease, soothe, mitigate
 lĕō, -ōnis (m.), a lion
 Lēōnidās, -ae (m.), Leonidas, a
 king of Sparta
 lĕpūs, -ōris (m.), a hare
 lēvis, -ē, light, slight
 lex, lĕgis (f.), a law
 libellūs, -ī (m.), a little book
 libentē, with pleasure, willingly
 libēr, -rī (m.), a book; libēr gram-
 maticūs, a grammar
 libēr, -ā, -ūm, free
 libērālīs, -ē, liberal
 libērē, freely, frankly, openly
 libērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), children
 libērō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
 (set) free, liberate
 libertās, -ātīs (f.), liberty, free-
 dom
 libēt, it pleases, libūit or libī-
 tūm est, libērē
 libidō, -inis (f.), desire, lust
 licēōr, -itūs sūm, -ērī, to bid,
 offer a price for
 licēt, it is allowed, lawful; licūit
 or licitūm est, licērē
 lictōr, -ōris (m.), a lictor, sheriff
 ligō, -ōnis (m.), a mattock
 ligō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to bind
 limpidūs, -ā, -ūm, clear, crystal
 linēā, -ae (f.), a line
 linguā, -ae (f.), the tongue, a
 language
 linō, lēvi, litūm, linērē, to smear
 linquō, liquī, (no sup.), linquērē, to
 leave

lintēr, -rīs (f.), a boat
 liquēfāciō, liquēfēcī, liquēfac-
 tūm, liquēfācērē, to make
 liquid; pass. liquēfīō, liquē-
 factūs sūm, liquēfīērī, to melt
 liquēt, it is clear, licūit, liquērē
 lis, litīs (f.) a quarrel, lawsuit
 littērā, -ae (f.), a letter (of the al-
 phabet); littērae, -ārūm, an
 epistle, learning, literature
 locātūs, -ā, -ūm, placed; malē
 locātūs, out of place
 locūs, -ī (m.), a place; pl. locī,
 -ōrūm (m.), passages in books;
 locā, -ōrūm (n.), places
 Londinūm, -ī (n.), London
 longē, by far, far
 longissimē, very far; longissimē
 ābessē, to be very far distant
 longiūs, farther, too far
 longūs, -ā, -ūm, long
 loquax, -acīs, loquacious
 loquōr, locūtūs sūm, loquī, to
 speak
 Lūcās -ae (m.), Luke
 lucēō, luxī, (no sup.), lucērē, to
 shine
 lūcescit, it becomes light, day
 breaks
 ludens, -tis, playing
 ludō, lusi, lusūm, ludērē, to
 play; ludērē āliquēm, to play,
 trifle with one
 ludūs, -ī (m.), a play
 lūgēō, luxī, (no sup.), lūgērē, to
 mourn
 lūmēn, -inis (n.), light
 lūnā, -ae (f.), the moon
 lūō, lūi, (lūitūm), lūērē, to pay,
 atone for
 lūō, lūi, lūtūm, lūērē, to wash
 lūpūs, -ī (m.), a wolf

lusciniā, -ae (f.), a nightingale
lux, lucis (f.), light
luxuriā, -ae } (f.), luxury
luxuriēs, -eī }
Lýcurgūs, -ī (m.), Lycurgus, the
lawgiver of the Spartans
Lýdiā, -ae (f.), Lydia

M.

māciēs, -eī (f.), leanness
maestūs, -ā, -ūm, sorrowing
māgis, more
māgistēr, -rī (m.), a teacher,
master
māgistrā, -ae (f.), a (female)
teacher
māgistrātūs, -ūs (m.), a magis-
trate
magnēs, -ētīs (m.), a magnet
magnificūs, -ā, -ūm, magnifi-
cent, grand, glorious
magnitūdō, -inīs (f.), size, great-
ness; magnitūdō ānīmī, great-
ness of mind
magnūs, -ā, -ūm, great, large,
big; magnō (prētiō understood),
at a high price
mājestās, -ātīs (f.), majesty
mājōr, -ūs, greater, elder; Cātō
mājōr, Cato the elder; mājōrēs,
-ūm (pl. m.), the ancestors
mālē, badly, to no purpose; mālē
āgērē, to do evil; mālē lōcātūs,
out of place
mālēfactūm, -ī (n.), injury
mālēficiūm, -ī (n.), an evil deed,
misdoing
mālēficiūs -ī (m.), an evil doer
mālō, mālūī, (no sup), mallē, to
be more willing, prefer, have
rather, like better
mālūm, -ī (n.), an evil

mālūm, -ī (n.), an apple
mālūs, -ā, -ūm, bad; mālā vālē-
tūdō, ill health; omriā mālā,
every thing bad
mānē (n. indel.), morning; (adverb)
early in the morning
mānēō, mansī, mansūm, mānē-
rē, to stay, remain
mānēs, -īum (pl. m.), the shades
of the dead
mansuēficiō, mansuēfici, man-
suēfactūm, mansuēfacērē, to
tame; pass. mansuēfīō, man-
suēfactūs sūm, mansuēfīerī, to
become tame
mānūs, -ūs (f.), the hand
mārē, -īs (n.), the sea, ocean;
mārīā et montēs, seas and
mountains, wonders
margāritā, -ae (f.), a pearl; pl.
margāritae, -ārūm (f.), & mar-
gāritā, -ōrūm (n.), pearls
mārīnūs, -ā, -ūm, belonging to
the sea, sea-, āquā mārīnā, sea-
water
Māriūs, -ī (m.), Marius, seven
times consul
Mars, -tis (m.), Mars
mās, mārīs (m.), a male
mātēr, -rīs (f.), a mother
mātēriā, -ae } (f.), matter
mātēriēs, -eī }
mātūrescō, mātūrūī, (no sup.),
mātūrescērē, to ripen
mātūrūs, -ā, -ūm, ripe
maximē, most, first (of all), in
the highest degree
maximūs, -ā, -ūm, greatest
mēdēōr, (no perf.), mēdērī, to
cure
mēdicinā, -ae (f.), a medicine
mēdicūs, -ī (m.), a physician

mediocritās, -ātis (f.), *mediocrity, a middle course*
mediūs, -ā, -ūm, *middle*; **mēdiā** *Germaniā, the midst of Germany*
mēl, mellis (n.), *honey*
mēliōr, -ūs, *better*
membrānā, -ae (f.), *a membrane*
membrūm, -ī (n.), *a member, organ*
mēmīnī, mēmīnissē, *to remember*; **mēmentō**, *do not forget*
mēmōr, -is, *mindful*
mēmōriā, -ae (f.); *memory, remembrance*; **mēmōriā tēnērē**, *to keep in memory*; **grātā mēmōriā tēnērē**, *to remember thankfully*; **ars mēmōriæ**, *the art of improving the memory, mnemonics*
mēmōrō, -āvi -ātūm, -ārē, *to mention*
mendaciūm, -ī (n.), *a falsehood, lie*
mendax, -ācis, *lying*; (**hōmō**) **mendax**, *a liar*
mendicūs, -ī (m.), *a beggar*
mens, -tis (f.), *the mind*
mensis - (m.), *a month*
mentīōr, -itūs sūm, -īrī, *to lie, tell a lie*
mercātōr, -ōris (m.), *a merchant*
mercātūs, -ūs (m.), *a market*
mercēs, -ēdis (f.), *a reward*
Mercūrīūs, -ī (m.), *Mercury*
mērēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē } *to demerēōr, -itūs sūm, -ērī* } *serve*
mergō, mersī, mersūm, mergērē, *to dip in, plunge*
mēridiēs, -ēī (m.), *midday, noon*
mērītō, *justly*
merx, -cis (f.), *ware*

Messīās, -ae (m.), *the Messiah*
messis, - (f.), *a harvest*
messōr, -ōris (m.), *a reaper*
metallūm, -ī (n.), *a metal, a mine*
mētīōr, mensūs sūm, mētīrī, *to measure*
mētō, messūī, messūm, mētērē, *to reap, gather*
mētūō, mētūī, (no sup.), mētūērē, *to fear*
mētūs, -ūs (m.), *fear*
mēūs, -ā, -ūm, *my*; **mēī, my** *friends*; **mēā, my things**
mīcō, mīcūī, (no sup.), mīcārē, *to shine*
Mīdās, -ae (m.), *Midas, king of Phrygia*
mīlēs, -ītis (m.), *a soldier*; **mīlītēs praetōriānī**, *the pretorians, the emperor's guards*
mīlitiā, -ae (f.), *warfare*; **dōmī mīlītaequē**, *at home and in the field*
Mīnervā, -ae (f.), *Minerva, the goddess of wisdom*
mīnīmē, *by no means, least*
mīnīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *least, smallest*
mīnōr, -ūs, *less, smaller*
mīnōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to threaten*
mīnūō, mīnūī, mīnūtūm, mīnūērē, *to lessen, weaken*
mīnūs, *less*
mīrīficūs, -ā, -ūm, *wonderful*
mīrōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to admire*
mīrūs, -ā, -ūm, *wonderful*
miscēō, miscūī, mixtūm & mixtūm, miscērē, *to mix, mingle*
mīser, -ā, -ūm, *wretched, grievous*

miserēōr, **miserītūs** & **miserītūs sūm**, **miserēri**, *to have pity*
miserēt, *it excites pity*, **miserī-
tūm**, **miserītūm est**, **miserērē**
miseriā, -ae (f.), *misery*
miserīcordiā, -ae (f.), *pity, mercy*
mitescō, (no perf. & sup.), -ērē, *to
become mild*
mītis, -ē, *mild, gentle*
mittō, **misi**, **missūm**, **mitterē**,
to send
mōdērōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to
regulate*
mōdestiā, -ae (f.), *modesty*
mōdestūs, -ā, -ūm, *modest*
mōdicūs, -ā, -ūm, *moderate,
little*
mōdiūs, -ī (m.), *a peck*
mōdō . **mōdō**, *now . . now*
mōdūs, -ī (m.), *measure, moder-
ation, way, manner; hōc mōdō,
in this manner; quōmōdō, in
what manner, how?*
mōlārīs, -ē, *of a mill; lāpis mōlā-
rīs, a mill-stone*
mōlestiā, -ae (f.), *trouble*
mōlestūs, -ā, -ūm, *troublesome*
mōliōr, -ītūs sūm, -īrī, *to strive,
set in motion*
mōliōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a miller*
mollīs, -ē, *soft, gentle*
mōlō, **mōlūi**, **mōlītūm**, **mōlēre**,
to grind
mōmentūm, -ī (n.), *a moment*
mōnēō, -ūi, -ītūm, -ērē, *to ad-
vise, warn*
mons, -tīs (m.), *a mountain,
mount*
monstrō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to
show*
mōnūmentūm, -ī (n.), *a monu-
ment*

morbūs, -ī (m.), *a disease, sick-
ness*
mordēō, **mōmordi**, **morsūm**,
mordērē, *to bite*
mōriōr, **mortūūs sūm**, **mōrī**, *to
die*
mōrōr, -ātūs sūm, **mōrārī**, *to
delay*
mors, -tīs (f.), *death*
mortālīs, -ē, *mortal*
mortūūs, -ā, -ūm, *dead*
mōs, -ōrīs (m.), *custom, man-
ner; mōres, morals*
mōtūs, -ūs (m.), *motion, move-
ment; terrae mōtūs, an earth-
quake*
mōvēō, **mōvi**, **mōtūm**, **mōvēre**,
to move, influence, trouble
mox, *soon*
mulcēō, **mulsi**, **mulsūm**, **mul-
cērē**, *to soothe*
mulgēō, **mulsi**, **mulsūm**, **mul-
gērē**, *to milk*
mūliēr, -īs (f.), *a woman; mūliēr
vīdūā, a widow*
multiplīcō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē,
to multiply
multitūdō, -īnīs (f.), *a multitude,
great number; magnā multītū-
dō, a very great number*
multō, *much, far, by far*
multō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to
punish*
multūs, -ā, -ūm, *much, many;
multūm, much*
mūlūs, -ī (m.), *a mule*
mundūs, -ī (m.), *the world*
mūniō, -īvi, -ītūm, -īrē, *to for-
tify, protect*
mūnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a gift; an office*
mūrūs, -ī (m.), *a wall*
mūs, **mūrīs** (m.), *a mouse*

muscā, -ae (f.), *a fly*
 mūsicē, -ēs (f.), *music*
 mūtō, -āvi, -ātūm -ārē, *to change*
 mūtōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to borrow*
 mūtūs, -ā, -ūm, *mute*
 mūtūis, -ā, -ūm, *borrowed; mūtūm sūmērē, to borrow*

N.

nām, *for; -nām, appended to interrogatives, pray*
 nanciscōr, nactūs & nactūs sūm, nanciscī, *to get*
 narrātiō, -ōnis (f.), *a narrative*
 narrō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to tell, relate*
 nascōr, nātūs sūm, nascī, *to be born, to rise; Part. Fut. nascitū-rūs, -ā, -ūm*
 nātālis, - (m.), *a birthday*
 nātiō, -ōnis (f.), *a nation, people*
 nātō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to swim*
 nātū, *by birth*
 nātūrā, -ae (f.), *nature; tōtā rērūm nātūrā, the whole world; ūniversā nātūrā, the universe*
 nātūrālis, -ē, *natural*
 nātūs, -ā, -ūm, *born; antē, post Christūm nātūm, before, after Christ; nātūs ād, born for*
 nātūs, -ī (m.), *a young one*
 naufragiūm, -ī (n.), *shipwreck*
 nautā, -ae (m.), *a sailor*
 nāvigātiō, -ōnis (f.), *navigation*
 nāvigō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to sail, navigate*
 nāvīs, - (f.), *a ship*
 nē, *not, in order that not, lest; -nē interrogative particle, whether, if*

nē...quidēm, *not even*
 Nēāpōlis, - (f.), *Naples*
 nēbūlā, -ae (f.), *a fog, mist*
 nēbūlōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *misty*
 nēc, *and not; nor; nēc...nēc, neither...nor*
 nēcessāriūs, -ā, -ūm, *necessary*
 nēcessitās, -ātīs (f.), *necessity*
 necnē, *or not*
 nēcō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to kill*
 nectō, nexī & nexūi, nexūm, nectōrē, *to tie*
 nēfāriūs, -ā, -ūm, *nefarious, wicked*
 nēfās (n. indeclin.), *wrong*
 negligens, -tis, *careless*
 negligentia, -ae (f.), *carelessness*
 negligō, neglexī, neglectūm, negligērē, *to neglect. Written also negligērē*
 nēgō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to deny, say no*
 nēgōtiūm, -ī (n.), *a business, an occupation; cūrae ēt nēgōtiā, cares of business*
 nēmō, -inis (m.), *nobody, no one; nēmō nostrūm, none of us*
 nēō, nēvi, nētūm, nērē, *to spin*
 nēquē, *and not; nēquē...nēquē, neither...nor*
 nēquēō, nēquīvi, nēquītūm, nēquīrē, *not to be able*
 Nērō, -ōnis (m.), *Nero*
 nesciō, -īvi, -ītūm, -īrē, *not to know*
 Nestōr, -ōris (m.), *Nestor*
 neutēr, -rā, -rūm, *neither of the two*
 neutiquām, *not at all*
 nidulōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to build a nest*
 nidūs, -ī (m.), *a nest*

nihil, *nothing*; nihil aliud quam, *nothing else than*; nihil nisi, *nothing but*
 nihilum, -ī (n.), *nothing*
 nimis, *too much, too*
 nimium, *too much*
 nimis, -ā, -um, *too great, too much, excessive*
 ningō, nixī, (no sup.), ningērē, *to snow*
 nisi, *if not, unless, except*; nōn nisi, *but*
 nitōr, nisus & nixus sum, niti, *to stay one's self on*
 nix, nivis (f.), *snow*
 nobilis, -ē, *noble*; laurus nobilis, *the true laurel*
 nobilitas, -atis (f.), *nobility*
 nocens, -tis (m.), *a guilty person*
 nocēō, -ui, -itum, -ērē, *to do harm, hurt*
 noctū, *at night*
 nocturnā, -ae (f.), *a night-bird*
 nocturnus, -ā, -um, *nightly*; tempus nocturnum, *night-time*
 nodus, -ī (m.), *a knot*
 nolō, nolui, (no sup.), nollē, *to be unwilling, not to wish*
 nomen, -inis (n.), *a name* [call
 nōminō, -āvi, -ātum, -ārē, *to*
 nōn, *not; no*; nōn solum. .sed eti-
 am, *not only...but also*; nōn
 nisi, *but*
 nondum, *not yet*
 nonne (interrog. part.), *not; if not*
 nonnulli, -ae, -ā, *some*
 nonnumquam, *sometimes*
 nos, *we*
 noscō, novī, nōtum, noscērē, *to learn to know*
 noster, -rā, -rūm, *our*; nostra, *our things*

nōtā, -ae (f.), *a mark* [tion
 nōtitiā, -ae (f.), *knowledge, no-*
 nōtis, -ā, -um, *known*
 novī, novissē, *to know*
 novitas, -atis (f.), *novelty*
 novus, -ā, -um, *new*
 nox, noctis (f.), *the night*
 noxiūs, -ā, -um, *guilty*
 nubes, -is (f.), *a cloud*
 nubilis, -ā, -um, *cloudy*
 nubō, nupsi, nuptum, nubērē, *to marry (of the woman)*
 nudus, -ā, -um, *naked* [one
 nullus, -ā, -um, *no, not any, not*
 num (interrog. part.), *whether, if*
 Numa, -ae (m.), *Numa, second king of Rome*
 numerō, -āvi, -ātum, -ārē, *to count*
 numerus, -ī (m.), *a number*
 nummus, -ī (m.), *a coin, money*
 numquam or nunquam, *never*
 nunc, *now*
 nundinae, -arum (pl. f.), *market-day*
 nunquam see numquam
 nuntiā, -ae (f.), *a (female) mes-*
 senger
 nuntiō, -āvi, -ātum, -ārē, *to bring word*
 nup̄r, *not long ago, the other day*
 nuptiae, -arum (pl. f.), *a wed-*
 ding, marriage
 nusquam, *nowhere*
 nutriō, -īvi, -itum, -īrē, *to nourish, feed*

O.

ob (with accus.), *for, on account of*
 obdormiscō, obdormivi, obdor-
 mitum, obdormiscērē, *to fall asleep*

ōbediō *see* ōboediō
 ōbēō, ōbī, ōbītūm, ōbīrē, *to meet*; diēm sūprēmūm ōbīrē, *to meet one's last day*
 ōbessē *see* obsūm
 ōbīrē *see* ōbēō
 objiciō, objeci, objectūm, objicerē, *to throw to*
 obliuiscōr, oblitū sūm, obliuisci, *to forget*
 obnoxius, -ā, -ūm, *subject*
 ōboediō, -īvi, -itūm, -irē, *to obey, heed*. Written also ōbedirē
 obrēpō, obrēpsi, obrēptūm, obrēpērē, *to creep into*
 obrūō, obrūi, obrūtūm, obrūrē, *to cover, bury*
 obscurō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to obscure, eclipse*
 observō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to observe*
 obsidēō, obsedi, obsessūm, obsidērē, *to besiege*
 obsolēō, obsolēvi, obsolētūm, obsolērē, *to go out of use*
 obsolēscō, obsolēvi, obsolētūm, obsolēscērē, *to become obsolete*
 obstō, obstiti, (no sup.), obstārē, *to stand opposed*
 obsūm, obfui, ōbessē, *to be in the way, to injure, be hurtful*
 obtempērō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to obey*
 obtinēō, obtinui, obtentūm, obtinērē, *to occupy*
 occasiō, -ōnis (f.), *an occasion, opportunity*
 occasus, -ūs (m.), *a setting*; occasus solis, *sunset*
 occidens, -tis (m.), *the west*
 occidō, occidi, occisūm, occidērē, *to set*

occidō, occidi, occisūm, occidērē, *to murder, kill*
 occipit, -itis (n.), *the back part of the head*
 occō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to harrow*
 occulō, occului, occultūm, occulērē, *to conceal*
 occultō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to hide*
 occupātus, -ā, -ūm, *occupied*
 Octāviā, -ae (f.), *Octavia*
 Octāviānus, -i (m.), *Octavianus, surname of the emperor Augustus*
 octogēsīmus, -ā, -ūm, *eightieth*
 oculūs, -i (m.), *the eye*
 odi, odissē, *to hate*
 odiūm, -i (n.), *hatred*
 odor, -oris (m.), *smell, odor*
 offendō, offendi, offensūm, offendērē, *to offend*
 officiūm, -i (n.), *a duty*
 oleūm, -i (n.), *oil*
 olim, *in former times*
 olorinūs, -ā, -ūm, *of a swan*
 omninō, *by all means*
 omnipotentia, -ae (f.), *omnipotence*
 omnis, -ē, *all, every*; omnia, -iūm (pl. n.), *all things, every thing*; omnia sua, *all one's property*
 onūs, -eris (n.), *a burden, load*
 opacūs, -ā, -ūm, *dark*
 opērā, -ae (f.), *a task, service*; opērae, -arūm (pl. f.), *day-laborers, hands*; opērām dārē, *to attend*
 opērōr, -ātus sūm, -āri, *to work, be busy*
 opērōsus, -ā, -ūm, *troublesome; industrious*

ōpinīō, -ōnīs (f.), *an opinion*
 ōpinōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to think, be aware of*
 ōportēt, *it behooves, is needful, ought, oportūit, oportērē*
 oppēriōr, oppertūs sūm, oppērīrī, *to await*
 oppidūm, -ī (n.), *a town*
 oppidānūs, -ī (m.), *a townsman*
 oppōnō, oppōsūi, oppōsitūm, oppōnērē, *to oppose*
 opprimō, oppressī, oppressūm, opprimērē, *to overtake*
 (ops), ōpis (f.), *help*; ōpēs, -ūm, *wealth*; ōpē, *by the help*; ōpēm ferrē, *to afford, render assistance*
 optābilīs, -ē, *desirable*
 optīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *best*
 optō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to wish for, desire*
 ōpūs, -ērīs (n.), *a work*; ōpērā (pl.), *military works*
 ōrā, -ae (f.), *a shore*
 ōrāculūm, -ī (n.), *an oracle*
 ōrātiō, -ōnīs (f.), *a speech, language*; ōrātiōnēm hābērē, *to deliver a speech*; prōsā ōrātiō, *prose*
 ōrātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a speaker, orator*
 orbīs, - (m.), *a circle*; orbīs terrārūm, *the whole world*; pars orbīs terrārūm, *a part of the globe*
 ordiōr, orsūs sūm, ordīrī, *to begin*
 oriēns, -tis (m.), *the east*
 ōrigō, -īnīs (f.), *origin, source*
 ōriōr, ortūs sūm, ōrīrī, *to rise, arise*
 ornātūs, -ūs (m.), *an ornament*

ornō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to adorn*
 ōrō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to pray*
 Orphēus, -ēī (m.), *Orpheus*
 ortūs, -ūs (m.), *rising*; sōlis ortūs, *sunrise*
 ōs, ōrīs (n.), *the mouth*
 ōs, ossīs (n.), *a bone* [yawn]
 oscitō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to ostendō, ostendī, ostensūm, ostendērē, to show*
 ōtīum, -ī (n.), *idle life, leisure*
 ōvis, - (f.), *a sheep*
 ōvūm, -ī (n.), *an egg*

P.

pāciscōr, pactūs sūm, pāciscī, *to strike a bargain*
 paenē, *nearly*
 paenitentiā, -ae (f.), *repentance*
 Written also poenitentiā
 paenitēt, *it causes sorrow*; paenitūit, paenitērē. Written also poenitēt
 pallescō, pallūi, (no sup.), pallescērē, *to turn pale*
 palpebrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *the eyelids*
 pālūstēr, -rīs, -rē, *swampy*
 pandō, pandī, passūm, pandērē, *to spread*
 pangō, panxi, panctūm, pangērē, *to strike, drive*
 pangō, pēpigī, pactūm, pangērē, *to bargain*
 pānīs - (m.), *bread*
 pāpilīō, -ōnīs (m.), *a butterfly*
 pār, pārīs (n.), *a pair*
 pār, pārīs, *equal, even*
 pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ready*
 parcō, pēpercī, parsūm, parcērē, *to spare*

pārens, -tīs (m. & f.), a parent
 pārēō, -ūi, -itūm, -ērē, to obey
 pāriēs, -ētīs (m.), a wall
 pārīō, pēpērī, partūm, pārērē,
 to bring forth, breed
 pārītēr, likewise
 pārō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to pre-
 pare for, get, obtain
 pars, -tīs (f.), a part, side; mag-
 nā pars, a great deal, a great
 number, a good many; par-
 tēs, -iūm, a part on the stage,
 a party; in contrāriās partēs,
 in the opposite direction
 parsimōniā, -ae (f.), frugality
 partīm, partly
 partiōr, -itūs sūm, -īri, to share,
 divide
 pārūm, too little, not enough, not
 very
 parvūlūs, -ī (m.), a little one
 parvūs, -ā, -ūm, little, small
 pascō, pāvi, pastūm, pascērē,
 to graze, feed
 pascōr, pastūs sūm, pascī, to
 feed
 pastōr, -ōris (m.), a shepherd
 pātēfāciō, pātēfēcī, pātēfactūm,
 pātēfācērē, to open; pass. pātē-
 fiō, pātēfactūs sūm, pātēfīērī
 pātens, -tīs, open
 pātēō, -ūi, (no sup.), -ērē, to be
 open
 pātēr, -ris (m.), a father
 pāterfāmilīās, pātrisfāmilīās (m.),
 the father of a family
 pātēt, it is plain
 pātientēr, patiently, with patience
 pātientiā, -ae (f.), patience
 pātientissimē, most patiently
 pātīōr, passūs sūm, pātī, to suf-
 fer, endure

pātriā, -ae (f.), one's (own) coun-
 try, native land
 pātrimōniūm, -ī (n.), an inheri-
 tance
 paucī, -ae, -ā, few, a few; paucā,
 -ōrūm, little, a few words
 Paulūs, -ī (m.), Paul
 paupēr, -īs, poor; paupērēs, -ūm
 (m.), the poor
 paupertās, -ātīs (f.), poverty
 pāvēō, pāvi, (no sup.), pāvērē, to
 quake for fear
 pāvidūs, -ā, -ūm, timid
 pāx, -cis (f.), peace
 peccō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to sin,
 offend
 pectō, pexī, pexūm, pectērē,
 to comb
 pēcūārīūs, -ā, -ūm, cattle-; rēs
 pēcūāriā, cattle-breeding
 pēcūniā, -ae (f.), money
 pēdēs, -ētīs (m.), a foot-soldier
 pellicīō, pellexī, pellectūm, pel-
 licērē, to allure, entice
 pellīs, - (f.), a skin
 pellō, pēpūli, pulsūm, pellērē,
 to drive away
 pelvis, - (f.), a basin
 pendēō, pēpendī, pensūm, pen-
 dērē, to hang
 pendō, pēpendī, pensūm, pen-
 dērē, to weigh
 pennā, -ae (f.), a pen; pennā an-
 sērīnā, a goose-quill
 pensō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
 weigh
 pār (with accus.), through, for, by,
 during; pār-, very
 pārācerbūs, -ā, -ūm, very sour
 perculsūs, -ā, -ūm, struck
 percūtīō, percussī, percussūm,
 percūtērē, to strike

Perdiccās, -ae (m.), *Perdiccas*
perdō, perdidi, perditum, per-
dērē, to lose, ruin
perdōmō, perdōmūi, perdōmī-
tum, perdōmārē, to subjugate
perdūrō, -āvī, -ātum, -ārē, to
last long
pērēgrē, abroad
pērēgrinūs, -ī (m.), a stranger
perfectūs, -ā, -ūm, perfect
perficiō, perfeci, perfectum, per-
ficērē, to finish
perfidūs, -ā, -ūm, perfidious,
faithless
perforātūs, -ā, -ūm, full of
holes
Pergāmum, -ī (n.), Pergamum
pēriculūm, -ī (n.), danger
pēritūs, -ā, -ūm, experienced,
skillful
perjūriūm, -ī (n.), a false oath
perlēgō, perlēgī, perlectum, per-
lēgērē, to read through
permittō, permisī, permissum,
permittērē, to permit
permultūs, -ā, -ūm, very much,
very many; permultā, -ōrum
(pl. n.), very many things
pernicōsūs, -ā, -ūm, perni-
cious, destructive
perpētūō, constantly
perpētūūs, -ā, -ūm, perpetual
perrumpō, perrupī, perruptum,
perrumpērē, to break through
Persā, -ae (m.), a Persian
Pertinax, -ācis (m.), Pertinax,
a Roman emperor
pēs, pēdis (m.), a foot
pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, worst
pētō, pētīvi, pētītum, pētērē,
to seek, ask; pācem pētērē, to
sue for peace

Philippūs, -ī (m.), Philip, king
of Macedonia
philōsōphūs, -ī (m.), a philosopher
Phoenix, -icis (m.), a Phenician
picā, -ae (f.), a magpie
pictōr, -ōris (m.), a painter
picturā, -ae (f.), a painting,
picture
pīgēr, -rā, -rūm, lazy, idle
pīgēt, it grieves; pīgūt or pīgī-
tum est, pīgērē
pīgriiā, -ae (f.), laziness
pillā, -ae (f.), a ball (for playing)
pilūs, -ī (m.), a hair
pingō, pinxi, pictum, pingērē,
to paint; ācū pingērē, to em-
broider
pinsō, pinsūi & pinsī, pinsītum,
pinsērē, to pound, grind
pirātā, -ae (m.), a pirate
piscis, - (m.), a fish
piscōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to fish
pīūs, -ā, -ūm, pious
plācēō -ūi, -ītum, -ērē, to
please, be pleasing
plācidūs -ā, -ūm, peaceful
plānē, completely
plānētā } -ae (m.), a planet
plānētēs }
plangō, planxi, planctum, plan-
gērē, to beat, lament
plantā, -ae (f.), a plant; the sole
of the foot
plānūs, -ā, -ūm, plain
plātēā, -ae (f.), a street
Plātō, -ōnis (m.), Plato, a famous
Greek philosopher
plaudō, plausī, plausum, plau-
dērē, to applaud
plēbēs, -ei } (f.), the common
plēbs, -is } people
plēnūs, -ā, -ūm, full

plērīquē, plēraequē, plērāquē,
very many, most
 plērūquē, *commonly, generally*
 Plīnīūs, -ī (m.), *Pliny*
 plōrō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to cry,*
weep
 plūmā, -ae (f.), *a feather*
 plūō, plūī, (no sup.), plūērē, *to*
rain; plūīt, it rains
 plūrīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *most, very*
much or many; plūrīmō (prētīō),
at a very high price
 plūs, -rīs, *more; plūrēs, -ā or*
-īā, many, several
 plūviā, -ae (f.), *rain*
 pōcūlūm, -ī (n.), *a bowl, cup*
 poenā, -ae (f.), *punishment,*
penalty
 poenītentiā *see* paenītentiā
 poenītēt *see* paenītēt
 pōētā, -ae (m.), *a poet* [mise
 pollicēōr, -ītūs sūm, -ērī, *to pro-*
pōmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), fruit
 Pompeiūs, -ī (m.), *Pompey*
 pondō (n. indel.), *in weight, pounds*
 pōnē (with accus.), *behind*
 pōnō, pōsūī, pōsītūm, pōnērē,
to put, lay down
 pōns, -tīs (m.), *a bridge*
 Pontūs Euxinūs, -ī -ī (m.), *the*
Black Sea
 pōpūlūs, -ī (m.), *a people, nation*
 porticūs, -ūs (f.), *a portico*
 portō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to carry*
 portūs, -ūs (m.), *a harbor*
 poscō, pōposcī, (no sup.), poscērē,
to demand
 possūm, pōtūī, possē, *to be able*
 post (with accus.), *behind, after*
 postēā, *afterwards*
 postērī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), *descend-*
ants, posterity

posthāc, *hereafter*
 postpōnō, postpōsūī, postpōsī-
 tūm, postpōnērē, *to put below*
 postquā, *after*
 postrēmō, *finally*
 postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, *last, latest*
 postūlō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
require, demand
 pōtēns, -tīs, *mighty, powerful*
 pōtestās, -ātīs (f.), *power*
 pōtīōr, -ītūs sūm, -īrī, *to take*
possession of, to make one's
self master of
 pōtō, pōtāvi, pōtūm, pōtārē, *to*
drink; pōtūs, -ā, -ūm, that
has drunk
 prae (with ablat.), *for, in compar-*
ison with, on account of
 praebēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, *to*
give, afford
 praeceptōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a teacher*
 praeceptūm -ī (n.), *a precept,*
rule, commandment
 praeclārē, *excellently*
 praeclārūs, -ā, -ūm, *celebrated*
 praedicō, praedixī, praedictūm,
 praedicērē, *to predict*
 praeditūs, -ā, -ūm, *endowed*
 praecessē *see* praesūm
 praefectūs, -ī (m.), *a commander*
 praefēōr, praetūī, praelātūm,
 praeferrē, *to prefer*
 praemittō, praemīsī, praemis-
 sūm, praemittērē, *to send*
ahead
 praemiūm, -ī (n.), *a reward, prize*
 praepārō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
prepare for
 praescribō, praescripsī, prae-
 scriptūm, praescribērē, *to*
prescribe
 praesens, -tīs, *present*

praestans, -tis, *excellent*
 praestāt, *it is better*
 praestō, *at hand*
 praestō, praestitī, (no sup.), prae-
 stārē, *to afford*
 praesūm, praefūl, praecessē, *to be*
over, at the head of
 praetērēō, praetērī, praetērī-
 tūm, praetērīrē, *to pass by, on*
 praetērītūs -ā, -ūm, *past, last;*
 praetērītā, -ōrūm, *past things*
 praetermittō, praetermisī, prae-
 termissūm, praetermittērē, *to*
slip
 praetōriānūs, -ā, -ūm, *pretori-*
an; milites praetōriāni, the pre-
torians, the emperor's guards
 praevīdēō, praevīdī, praevīsūm,
 praevīdērē, *to foresee*
 prandēō, prandī, pransūm, pran-
 dērē, *to breakfast; pransūs,*
 -ā, -ūm, *having breakfasted*
 prātūm, -ī (n.), *a meadow*
 prāvūs, -ā, -ūm, *vicious, bad*
 prēhendō, prēhendī, prēhensūm,
 prēhendērē, *to seize*
 prēmō, pressī, pressūm, prē-
 mērē, *to press; vestigiā prē-*
mērē, to follow the footsteps
 prētīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *precious,*
valuable
 prētīūm, -ī (n.), *a price; magnō*
 (prētīō), *at a high price; plū-*
 rīmō (prētīō), *at a very high*
price
 primō, primūm, *at first*
 primūs, -ā, -ūm, *first; primī*
 annī, *the earliest years*
 principīūm, -ī (n.), *a beginning*
 priscūs, -ā, -ūm, *ancient*
 prō (with abl.), *for, instead of*
 prōbitās, -ātīs (f.), *probity*

prōbō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to try,*
test
 prōbūs, -ā, -ūm, *upright, good,*
virtuous
 prōcellā, -ae (f.), *a storm*
 prōcūl, *far, at a distance; prō-*
 cūl ābessē ā, *to be far from*
 prōdessē *see prōsūm*
 proeliōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to*
fight
 proeliūm, -ī (n.), *a battle*
 prōfectō, *indeed*
 prōfērō, prōtūlī, prōlātūm, prō-
 ferrē, *to extend*
 prōfessor, -ōrīs (m.), *a pro-*
fessor
 prōficiō, prōfecī, prōfectūm, prō-
 ficērē, *to accomplish*
 prōficiscōr, prōfectūs sūm, prō-
 ficiscī, *to set out, start*
 prōjectūs, -ā, -ūm, *contemptible*
 prōmissiō, -ōnīs (f.), *a promise*
 prōmittō, prōmisi, prōmissūm,
 prōmittērē, *to promise*
 prōmō, prompsī, promptūm, prō-
 mērē, *to take out*
 prōnuntiātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *pronun-*
ciation
 prōpē (with accus.), *near; prōpē*
 ād (with accus.), *near to*
 prōpensūs, -ā, -ūm, *inclined*
 prōpērō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
hasten
 prōpinquūs, -ā, -ūm, *near; prō-*
 pinquūs, -ī (m.), *a relative*
 prōpōnō, prōpōsūī, prōpōsītūm,
 prōpōnērē, *to place before, pro-*
pose
 prōpōsītūm, -ī (n.), *a purpose*
 proptēr (with accus.), *on account*
 of, *close by, from, in conse-*
quence of

prosternō, prostrāvī, prostrātūm, prosternērē, to throw to the ground
 prōsum, prōfui, prōdessē, to be useful, beneficial; to do good, to benefit
 prōsus, -ā, -ūm, prosaic; prōsā ōrātiō, prose
 Prōtāgōrās, -ae (m.), *Protagoras, a celebrated sophist*
 prōtēgō, prōtexī, prōtectūm, prōtēgērē, to protect
 prōverbīum, -ī (n.), a proverb
 prōvidentiā, -ae (f.), providence
 prōvocō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to provoke
 proximūs, -ā, -ūm, nearest, next
 prūdēns, -tis, prudent, sensible
 prūdētēr, prudently
 prūdentiā, -ae (f.), prudence
 psittācus, -ī (m.), a parrot
 publicē, at the expense of the state
 publicūs, -ā, -ūm, public; rēs publicā, the commonwealth, state, republic, public affairs
 pūdēt, it shames, pūdēt or pūdētūm est, pūdērē
 pūellā, -ae (f.), a girl
 pūēr, -ī (m.), a boy
 pugnō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to fight; pugnātūr, there is fighting
 pulchēr, -rā, -rūm, beautiful, fine
 pulchritūdō, -inis (f.), beauty
 pullūs, -ī (m.), a chicken
 pulvis, -eris (m.), dust
 pungō, pūpūgī, punctūm, pungērē, to pierce, sting
 Pūnicūs, -ā, -ūm, Punic
 pūniō, -ivī, -itūm, -irē, to punish

puppīs, - (f.), the stern of a ship
 purgō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to purify
 pūrūs, -ā, -ūm, pure
 pūtō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to think, believe, consider
 pūtrescō, pūtrūī, (no sup.), pūtrēcērē, to rot, become foul
 Pŷrēnaeus, -ā, -ūm, Pyrenean
 pŷritēs, -ae (m.), a flint
 Pyrrhā, -ae (f.), Pyrrha, wife of Deucalion
 Pyrrhūs, -ī (m.), Pyrrhus, king of Epirus
 Pŷthāgōrās, -ae (m.), Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher

Q.

quā, on which side, where
 quādrāgēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, the fortieth
 quādrupēs, -ēdis (m.), a quadruped
 quaerō, quaesivī, quaesitūm, quaerērē, to ask, to seek (after, for), desire
 quaesō, I beseech
 quaestiō, -ōnis (f.), a question
 quā, how; than
 quā, how long; as long as
 quamquā, although
 quā, when?
 quā, the...the
 quātū, how much; as much as
 quantūs, -ā, -ūm, how great; as great as
 quārē, why
 quartūs, -ā, -ūm, the fourth
 quāsi, as, as if, as it were, so to speak
 quātīō, (no perf. & sup.), quātērē, to shake

quattuor, *four*
 quattuordécim, *fourteen*
 -quē (to be appended to the word), and
 quēdō, quivī, quītūm, quīrē, to
 be able
 quercūs, -ūs (f.), an oak
 quērōr, questūs sūm, quērī, to
 complain
 quī, quae, quōd, who, which,
 that; quī, he who; quae (pl. n.),
 those things which
 quā, because
 quicumquē, quaecumquē, quod-
 cumquē, whoever, whatever,
 whichever
 quid, what
 quidā, quaedā, quiddā, quod-
 dā, some one, a certain one
 quidē, indeed
 quies, -ētis (f.), rest
 quiescō, quīevī, quīetūm, quies-
 cērē, to rest, repose, remain
 quiet
 quilibēt, quaelibēt, quidlibēt, quod-
 libēt, any one, every one
 quinquē, five
 Quintiliūs Vārūs, -ī -ī (m.), *Quin-
 tilius Varus, commander of
 the Romans in Germany, de-
 feated by Arminius*
 quintūs, -ū, -ūm, the fifth
 quīs, quid, who, what? quīsnām,
 quidnām, who, what I pray
 quisquē, quaequē, quidquē, quod-
 quē, each one, every one, each
 quisquis, quidquid, whoever,
 whichever, whatever
 quō...ēdō, the...the
 quōād, as long as
 quōd, because, that
 quōmōdō, how
 quondām, once, formerly

quoquē, also, too
 quōt? how many
 quōtannis, every year
 quōtidīānūs see cōtidīānūs
 quōtidīē see cōtidīē
 quōusquē? how long

R.

rādīūs, -ī (m.), a ray
 rādō, rāsī, rāsūm, rādērē, to
 scrape
 rāmūs, -ī (m.), a branch
 rāpax, -ācis, of prey; ānīmāl
 rāpax, a beast of prey; āvis rā-
 pax, a bird of prey
 rāpiō, rāpiī, raptūm, rāpērē, to
 snatch away
 rārīūs, more rarely
 rārō, seldom, rarely
 rārūs, -ā, -ūm, rare, scarce
 rātiō, -ōnis (f.), reason, under-
 standing
 rāvīs, - (f.), hoarseness
 rē (inseparable particle), back, again
 rēcīpiō, rēcēpi, rēceptūm, rēcī-
 pērē, to take back; sē rēcīpērē,
 to retreat
 rēcordōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to re-
 member
 rectē, right, rightly
 rēdāmō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to
 love in return
 reddō, reddidī, reddītūm, red-
 dērē, to give back; to make
 rēdēō, rēdīī, rēdītūm, rēdīrē,
 to return, come in; ād sē rē-
 dīrē, to come to one's self
 rēditūs, -ūs (m.), a return
 rēfercīō, rēfersī, rēfertūm, rēfer-
 cīrē, to cram
 rēfērō, rētūli & rettūli, rēlā-
 tūm, rēferrē, to bring back

rēfert, *it concerns, matters*
 rēficiō, rēfici, rēfectūm, rēfi-
 cērē, *to make again, restore*
 rēflūō, rēfluxī, rēfluxūm, rēflū-
 ērē, *to flow back*
 rēglā, -ae (f.), *a royal palace*
 rēgīnā, -ae (f.), *a queen*
 rēgiō, -ōnis (f.), *a country, re-
 gion*
 regnō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to
 govern, reign, rule*
 rēgō, rexī, rectūm, rēgērē, *to
 rule, govern*
 rēlinquō, rēliquī, rēlictūm, rēlin-
 quērē, *to quit, leave (behind);*
 signā rēlinquērē, *to desert one's
 colors*
 rēluctōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to
 oppose*
 rēmānēō, rēmānsī, rēmānsūm,
 rēmānērē, *to remain*
 rēmēdiūm, -ī (n.), *a remedy*
 rēmēō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to
 flow back, ebb*
 rēmīniscōr, (no perf.), rēmīniscī,
to remember
 rēmōvēō, rēmōvī, rēmōtūm, rē-
 mōvērē, *to remove*
 rēmūs, -ī (m.), *an oar*
 Rēmūs, -ī (m.), *Remus, the broth-
 er of Romulus*
 rēnuntiō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to
 bring word*
 rēōr, rātūs sūm, rērī, *to think*
 rēpellō, rēpūlī, rēpulsūm, rēpel-
 lērē, *to repel*
 rēpentē, *suddenly*
 rēpēriō, rēpēri, rēpertūm, rēpē-
 rīrē, *to find*
 rēpētō, rēpētīvi, rēpētītūm, rē-
 pētērē, *to repeat, recall, seek
 again*

rēplēō, rēplēvī, rēplētūm, rē-
 plērē, *to fill up*
 rēpō, repsi, reptūm, rēpērē, *to
 creep, crawl*
 rēprēhendō, rēprēhendī, rēprē-
 hensūm, rēprēhendērē, *to
 blame*
 rēquies, -ētīs (f.), *rest*
 rēquiescō, rēquievī, rēquietūm,
 rēquiescērē, *to rest, repose*
 rēs, rēī (f.), *a thing, affair, event,
 circumstance; rēs adversae,
 adversity; rēs sēcundae, pros-
 perity; rēs famillāris, property;
 rēs ardūae, hard times; rēs pū-
 blicā, the commonwealth, state,
 public affairs; rēs pēcūāriā,
 cattle-breeding; tōtā rērūm nā-
 tūrā, the whole world*
 rēsōnō, rēsōnūī, rēsōnītūm, rē-
 sōnārē, *to resound*
 respiciō, respexī, respectūm,
 respicērē, *to consider*
 respondēō, respondi, responsūm,
 respondērē, *to answer, reply*
 restāt, *it remains*
 restīs, - (f.), *a rope*
 restītūō, restītūī, restītūtūm, re-
 stītūrē, *to restore*
 rētē, -īs (n.), *a net*
 rētīs, -ī (m.), *the defendant*
 rēvērentiā, -ae (f.), *regard*
 rēvērēōr, -ītūs sūm, -ērī, *to
 respect, revere*
 rēvertōr, rēvertī (active), rēvertī,
to turn back, return
 rēviviscō, rēvivī, rēvictūm, rē-
 viviscērē, *to come to life again,
 to live again*
 rēvōcō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to
 recall*
 rex, rēgis (m.), *a king*

Rhēnūs, -ī (m.), *the Rhine*
 Rhōdānūs, -ī (m.), *the river Rhone*
 Rhōdūs, -ī (f.), *Rhodes*
 rīdēō, rīsī, rīsūm, rīdērē, to laugh
 rīpā, -ae (f.), *the bank (of a stream)*
 rīsūs, -ūs (m.), *laughter, smile*
 rīvūs, -ī (m.), *a brook*
 rōdō, rōsī, rōsūm, rōdērē, to gnaw, slander
 rōgō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to beg
 Rōmā, -ae (f.), *Rome*
 Rōmānūs, -ā, -ūm, *Roman*
 Rōmūlūs, -ī (m.), *Romulus*
 rōsā, -ae (f.), *a rose*
 rostrūm, -ī (n.), *a beak; pl. rostrā, -ōrūm, a speaker's platform*
 rōtā, -ae (f.), *a wheel*
 rōtundūs, -ā, -ūm, *round*
 rūbescō, rūbūī, (no sup.), rūbescērē, to turn red
 rūdīs, -ē, *ignorant*
 rūgīō, -īvī, -ītūm, -īrē, to roar
 rumpō, rūpī, ruptūm, rumpērē, to break, cut
 rūō, rūī, rūtūm, rūērē, to rush (forth)
 rūpēs, -īs (f.), *a rock*
 rūs, rūrīs (n.), *the country; rūrī, in the country; rūrē, from the country; rūs, into the country*
 rusticūs, -ī (m.), *a peasant*

S.

sācēr, -rā, -rūm, *sacred*
 saeculūm, -ī (n.), *a century*
 saepē, often, frequently; saepiūs, oftener; saepissimē, oftenest
 saepīō, saepī, saeptūm, saepīrē, to fence in, inclose

sāgā, -ae (f.), *a fortune-teller*
 sāgax, -ācis, *sagacious*
 sāgūm, -ī (n.), *a military cloak*
 sāl, sālīs (m.), *salt; pl. sālēs, -īum, witty sayings*
 sālō, sālūī, saltūm, sālirē, to leap
 salsūs, -ā, -ūm, *salt (adj.)*
 saltō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to dance
 sālūbēr, -rīs, -ē, *salubrious, healthy; nōn sālūbēr, unhealthy*
 sālūs, -ūtīs (f.), *safety, welfare*
 sālūtārīs, -ē, *beneficial*
 salvē, salvētē, *hail*
 salvūs, -ā, -ūm, *safe*
 Sāmīūs, -ī (m.), *a Samian*
 sancīō, sanxī, sanctūm & sancītūm, sancīrē, to sanction
 sanctūs, -ā, -ūm, *sacred*
 sānē, of course, indeed
 sanguis, -īnīs (m.), *blood*
 sānō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to heal
 sānūs, -ā, -ūm, *sound*
 sāpiens, -tīs, *wise; (m.), a wise man*
 sāpientēr, *wisely*
 sāpientīā, -ae (f.), *wisdom*
 sāpientissimē, *most wisely*
 sāpīō, sāpīvī & sāpūī, (no sup.), sāpērē, to be wise
 sāpōr, -ōrīs (m.), *taste*
 sarcīō, sarsī, sartūm, sarcīrē, to mend
 sāt, sātīs, *enough, sufficiently*
 sātellēs, -ītīs (m.), *a guard*
 sātīō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to satiate, satisfy
 Sātūrnūs, -ī (m.), *Saturnus*
 saxūm, -ī (n.), *a rock*
 scalpō, scalpī, scalptūm, scalpērē, to carve

scandō, scandī, scansūm, scandērē, to climb
 scātūrīō, (no part. & sup.), -īrē, to gush out
 scēlērātūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked
 scēlūs, -ērīs (n.), a crime
 schōlā, -ae (f.), a school
 scientiā, -ae (f.), a science, knowledge
 scindō, scidī, scissūm, scindērē, to cut
 scintillā, -ae (f.), a spark
 sciō, -ivī, -itūm, -īrē, to know
 Scipiō, -ōnīs (m.), Scipio, a Roman noble name
 sciscō, scivī, scitūm, sciscērē, to enact, decree
 scribō, scripsī, scriptūm, scribērē, to write
 scriptōr, -ōrīs (m.), a writer
 scriptūm, -ī (n.), a scripture, writing
 scriptūs, -ā, -ūm, written
 sculpō, sculpsī, sculptūm, sculpērē, to chisel
 sē- (inseparable particle), apart
 sēcurnō, sēcurnī, sēcurnūm, sēcurnērē, to separate
 sēcō, sēcūī, sectūm, sēcārē, to cut
 sēcundūm (with accus.), immediately after, next to, according to, along
 sēcundūs, -ā, -ūm, the second;
 rēs sēcundae, prosperity
 sēcūrīs, - (f.), an axe
 sēcūrūs, -ā, -ūm, free from care
 sēd, but
 sēdēō, sēdī, sessūm, sēdērē, to sit
 sēdēs, -īs (f.), a seat, abode, settlement; dōmesticā sēdēs, home

sēdūlō, busily
 sēdūlūs, -ā, -ūm, busy
 sēgēs, -ētīs (f.), a crop
 segnitiā, -ae } (f.), slothfulness
 segnitiēs, -ēī }
 sējungō, sējunxī, sējunctūm, sējungērē, to separate
 sēmēl, once
 sēmentīs, - (f.), a sowing, crop;
 sēmentēm faciērē, to sow
 sempēr, always, ever, forever
 sēnātūs, -ūs (m.), the senate
 sēnectūs, -ūtīs (f.), old age
 sēnescō, sēnūī, (no sup.), sēnescērē, to grow old, decay
 sēnex, -īs (m.), an old man
 sēnī, -ae, -ā, six at a time
 sensūs, -ūs (m.), a sense
 sentiō, sensi, sensūm, sentiērē, to feel, perceive
 sēpeliō, sēpeliivī, sēpultūm, sēpeliērē, to bury
 Septembēr, -rīs (m.), September
 septentrīō, -ōnīs (m.), the north
 septimūs, -ā, -ūm, the seventh
 sēpulerūm, -ī (n.), a grave
 sēquens, -tīs, following
 sēquōr, sēcūtūs sūm, sēquī, to follow
 sērēnūs, -ā, -ūm, serene
 sērīūs, later
 sērīūs, -ā, -ūm, serious
 sermō, -ōnīs (m.), a talk, conversation, speech
 sērō, late
 sērō, sērūī, sertūm, sērērē, to join
 sērō, sēvī, sātūm, sērērē, to sow, plant
 serpō, serpsī, serptūm, serpērē, to creep (of animals)
 sērūs, -ā, -ūm, late, too late

serviŉ, -ivŉ, -itŉm, -irŉ, to
serve, be a servant, slave
servitŉs, -itŉs (f.), slavery
Servitŉs Tullitŉs, -i -i (m.), Ser-
vius Tullius
servŉ, -avŉ, -atŉm, -arŉ, to
preserve, save
servitŉs, -i (m.), a slave, servant
sŉveritŉs, -atŉs (f.), severity
sŉveritŉs, -a, -ŉm, severe
Sŉveritŉs, -i (m.), Severus, a Ro-
man emperor
sex, six
sextitŉs, -a, -ŉm, the sixth
sŉ, if, when; sŉ mŉdŉ, if only
sŉc, in this manner, so, thus
Sŉcŉlŉa, -ae (f.), Sicily
sŉcŉt, like [down
sidŉ, sŉdŉ, (no sup.), sidŉrŉ, to sit
signŉm, -i (n.), a sign; signa,
-ŉrŉm, the colors
sŉlentitŉm, -i (n.), silence; sŉlentitŉ,
in silence
silvŉ, -ae (f.), a forest, wood
similitŉs, -ŉ, like
similitŉdŉ, -itŉs (f.), sameness
Simŉnidŉs, -is (m.), Simonides,
a Greek poet
simplex, -icŉs, simple
simŉl, together, at the same time
simŉlŉc, as soon as
simŉlŉ, -avŉ, -atŉm, -arŉ, to
feign
sŉnŉpŉ (n. indeclin.), mustard
sŉncŉritŉs, -a, -ŉm, pure
sŉnŉ (with ablat.), without
singŉlŉritŉs, - (m.), the singular
singŉlŉ, -ae, -a, one by one
sŉnŉ, sŉvŉ, sŉtŉm, sŉnŉrŉ, to let,
suffer, permit
sistŉ, sŉtŉ, stŉtŉm, sistŉrŉ, to
stop

sŉtŉns, -tis, thirsty
sitŉ, -ivŉ, -itŉm, -irŉ, to be
thirsty, want to drink
sitŉs, - (f.), thirst
sitŉs, -is (m.), the situation
sitŉs, -a, -ŉm, situated
sŉvŉ, or; sŉvŉ...sŉvŉ, whether, or
sŉcŉlŉtŉs, -atŉs (f.), society, com-
pany
sŉcŉitŉs, -i (m.), a companion,
ally, partner
Sŉcrŉtŉs, -is (m.), Socrates
sŉl, -is (m.), the sun; occŉsŉs sŉ-
lŉs, sunset; ortŉs sŉlŉs, sunrise
sŉlŉ, sŉlŉitŉs sŉm, sŉlŉrŉ, to be
wont, accustomed, to use
sŉlŉdŉs, -a, -ŉm, solid
sollertŉa, -ae (f.), skill
sollŉcitŉ, -avŉ, -atŉm, -arŉ, to
disturb
sŉlŉm, -i (n.), the soil
sŉlŉs, -a, -ŉm, alone
solvŉ, solvŉ, sŉlŉtŉm, solvŉrŉ, to
(dis)solve, free, pay; solvŉ, to
melt
somnŉs, -i (m.), sleep
sŉnŉ, sŉnŉi, sŉnŉtŉm, sŉnŉrŉ, to
sound
sŉnŉs, -i (m.), sound
sŉphistŉs, -ae (m.), a sophist
Sŉphŉclŉs, -is (m.), Sophocles
sordidŉs, -a, -ŉm, mean
sŉrŉr, -ŉritŉs (f.), a sister
sors, -tis (f.), a lot, divination
sortŉr, -itŉs sŉm, -irŉ, to draw
lots, receive by lot
spargŉ, sparsŉ, sparsŉm, spar-
gŉrŉ, to scatter
Spartŉ, -ae (f.), Sparta
Spartŉnŉs, -i (m.), a Spartan
spŉtŉm, -i (n.), space
spŉcŉs, -ŉi (f.), appearance

spēcīmēn, -īnīs (n.), *a sample*
 spēcūlūm, -ī (n.), *a mirror*
 spēcūs, -ūs (m.), *a cave*
 spernō, sprēvī, sprētūm, sper-
 nērē, *to despise*
 spērō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
hope for
 spēs, spēī (f.), *hope*
 splendor, -ōris (m.), *splendor*
 spōliō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
rob
 spondēō, spēpondī, sponsūm,
 spondērē, *to pledge*
 spontē, *freely, of one's own accord*
 spūō, spūī, spūtūm, spēērē, *to*
spit
 squāmā, -ae (f.), *the scale (of a*
fish)
 stābilitās, -ātīs (f.), *stability*
 stātērā, -ae (f.), *a balance; stā-*
tērā aurārīā, a goldsmith's
scales
 stātīm, *at once*
 stātūā, -ae (f.), *a statue*
 stātūō, stātūī, stātūtūm, stātū-
 ērē, *to set, place*
 stātūs, -ūs (m.), *a state*
 stellā, -ae (f.), *a star*
 stērīlīs, -ē, *barren*
 sternō, strāvī, strātūm, ster-
 nērē, *to strew*
 sternūō, sternūī, (no sup.), ster-
 nūrē, *to sneeze*
 stō, stētī, stātūm, stārē, *to*
stand
 strāmentā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *straw*
 strātūm, -ī (n.), *a cloth*
 strēpītūs, -ūs (m.), *a noise*
 strēpō, strēpūī, strēpītūm, strē-
 pērē, *to make a noise*
 stridēō, stridī, (no sup.), stridērē,
to whiz, creak

stringō, strinxī, strictūm, strin-
 gērē, *to bind*
 strūēs, -īs (f.), *a heap*
 strūō, struxī, structūm, strūrē,
to build
 stūdēō, -ūī, (no sup.), -ērē, *to*
stūdiōsē, carefully [study
 stultitīā, -ae (f.), *folly*
 stultūs, -ā, -ūm, *foolish; stul-*
tūs, -ī (m.), a fool
 sturnūs, -ī (m.), *a starling*
 suādēō, suāsī, suāsūm, suādērē,
to advise
 suāvīs, -ē, *sweet, pleasant*
 sūb (with accūs.), *under, toward,*
about; (with abl.), under, below
 sūbēō, sūbī, sūbītūm, sūbīrē,
to come or go under, undergo
 sūbessē *see subsūm*
 sūbindē, *from time to time*
 sūbīrē *see sūbēō*
 sūbītō, *on a sudden*
 sūbītūs, -ā, -ūm, *sudden*
 subjicō, subjeci, subjectūm, sub-
 jicērē, *to subject*
 submittō, submisi, submissūm,
 submittērē, *to submit*
 subsūm, subfui, sūbessē, *to be*
under
 subtēr (with accūs.), *under, be-*
neath
 subterfūgīō, subterfūgī, (no sup.),
 subterfūgērē, *to flee secretly, to*
escape
 succēdō, successī, successūm, suc-
 cēdērē, *to succeed*
 successūs, -ūs (m.), *a success*
 sūdōr, -ōris (m.), *sweat*
 suescō, suēvī, suētūm, suescērē,
to become used
 sufficīt, *it is enough*
 sūī, *of himself, herself, itself*

Sullā, -ae (m.), *Sulla, the celebrated Roman dictator*

sūm, fūl, essē, to be; magnō dēdē-cōrī essē, to bring great disgrace

summūs, -ā, -ūm, highest, greatest; summae arbōrēs, the highest parts, i. e., the tops of the trees; ex summō montē, from the top of the mountain

sūmō, sumpsi, sumptūm, sū-mērē, to take; mūtūm sū-mērē, to borrow

sumptūs, -ūs (m.), expense
sūd, sūl, sūtūm, sūērē, to sew
sūpēr (with acc.), over, above, on;
sūpēr (with ablat.), concerning
sūperbiō, (no perf. & sup.), -irē, to be proud

sūperbūs, -ā, -ūm, proud
sūpēressē see sūpersūm
sūperficiēs, -ēī (f.), the surface;
the upper shell (of a tortoise)
sūpērō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to surpass; to conquer, overcome, subdue; to cross

sūpersūm, sūperfūl, sūpēressē, to remain over, survive

sūpervacūūs, -ā, -ūm, needless
supplicūm, -ī (n.), punishment
sūprā (with acc.), above, more than

sūprēmūs, -ā, -ūm, supreme, last

surcūlūs, -ī (m.), a sapling

surdūs, -ā, -ūm, deaf

surgō, surrexi,urrectūm, sur-gērē, to rise, get up

sūs, sūis (f.), a swine

suspendō, suspendī, suspensūm, suspendērē, to hang

suspiciō, -ōnis (f.), a suspicion

sustentō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to support

sūūs, -ā, -ūm, his, her, its, their (own); omniā sūā, all one's property; sūl, -ōrūm, those dear to one; sūō tempōrē, at the right time

syllabā, -ae (f.), a syllable

Syrācusae, -ārūm (pl. f.), Syracuse

T.

tābulā, -ae (f.), a table

tācēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, to be silent

tāctūs, -ā, -ūm, silent

Tāctūs, -ī (m.), Tacitus, a celebrated Roman historian

tactūs, -ūs (m.), touch

taedēt, it wearies; pertaesūm est, taedērē

tālīs, -ē, such

tām, so; tām...quām, so...as, as well as

tāmēn, however, still, yet, nevertheless

tamquām, as; as much as, so to speak, as it were

tandēm, at last, at length

tangō, tētīgī, tactūm, tangērē,

tantūm, only, but [to touch

tantummōdō, only

tantūs, -ā, -ūm, so great

tardō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, to delay

Tarquinīūs, -ī (m.), Tarquin, king of the Romans

Tarsūs, -ī (f.), Tarsus

taurūs, -ī (m.), a bull, an ox

tectūm, -ī (n.), a roof

tēgō, texī, tectūm, tēgērē, to cover

telūm, -ī (n.), a weapon
 temperantiā, -ae (f.), temperance
 tempērō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to temper
 tempestās, -ātīs (f.), a storm, tempest
 templūm, -ī (n.), a temple
 tempūs, -ōris (n.), time; tempūs anni, a season; tempūs nocturnūm, night-time; tempūs aestivūm, summer-time; sūo tempōrē, at the right time
 tendō, tēndī, tensūm, tendērē, to sp̄read, bend, bend one's way
 tēnēbrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), darkness
 tēnēō, tēnūī, tentūm, tēnērē, to hold, restrain; grātā mēmōriā tēnērē, to remember gratefully
 tēnēr, -ā, -ūm, tender
 tentō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to try
 tēnūis, -ē, thin
 tēpescō, tēpūī, (no sup.), tēpescērē, to become lukewarm
 tēr, three times
 tergēō & tergō, tersī, tersūm, tergērē & tergērē, to wipe
 tergūm, -ī (n.), the back
 tērō, trīvī, trītūm, tērērē, to rub, wear out
 terrā, -ae (f.), the earth, land; a country; orbis terrārūm, the world; terrā mārīquē, by land and sea; haec terrā, this world; terrae mōtūs, an earthquake
 terrēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, to frighten
 tertīūs, -ā, -ūm, the third
 tessērā, -ae (f.), a die
 testāmentūm, -ī (n.), a testament
 testīs, - (m. & f.), a witness

testōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, to testify
 testūdō, -īnīs (f.), a tortoise
 texō, textūī, textūm, texērē, to weave
 Thālēs, -īs (m.), Thales, one of the 7 wise men
 Thēmistōclēs, -īs (m.), Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander
 thēsaurūs, -ī (m.), a treasury
 Tībērīs, - (m.), the Tiber
 tīmēō, -ūī, (no sup.), -ērē, to fear
 tīmīdūs, -ā, -ūm, timid, coward
 tīmōr, -ōris (m.), fear
 tingō, tinxī, tinctūm, tingērē, to wet
 tōgā, -ae (f.), a toga
 tōlērō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, to endure
 tollō, sustūlī, sublātūm, tollērē, to lift, take away
 tondēō, tōtondī, tonsūm, tondērē, to shear, shave
 tōnitrū, -ūs (n.), thunder
 tōnō, tōnūī, tōnītūm, tōnārē, to thunder
 torquēō, torsī, tortūm, torquērē, to torture
 torrēō, torrūī, tostūm, torrērē, to roast
 tōt, so many
 tōtiēns, quōtiēns, as often as
 tōtūs, -ā, -ūm, whole, all
 trabs, trābīs (f.), a beam
 trādō, trādīdī, trādītūm, trādērē, to hand down, deliver, surrender; trādītūm est, it is handed down, there is a tradition
 trāhō, traxī, tractūm, trāhērē, to draw
 Trājānūs, -ī (m.), Trajan, a Roman emperor

trājicō, trājecī, trājectūm, trājicērē, *to cross over*
 tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm, *calm, tranquil*
 trans (with accus.), *across, over, beyond*
 transcendō, transcendī, transcensūm, transcendērē, *to pass over*
 transō, transī, transītūm, transīrē, *to pass (over, away), to cross; vitām transīrē, to spend one's life*
 trēcentēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the three hundredth*
 trēmō, trēmūī, (no sup.), trēmērē, *to tremble*
 trēs, triā, *three*
 tribūō, tribūī, tribūtūm, tribūrē, *to give, confer on*
 trīgintā, *thirty*
 triplex, -icis, *threefold, triple*
 triūmphūs, -ī (m.), *a triumph*
 trōchūs, -ī (m.), *a hoop*
 Trōjā, -ae (f.), *the city of Troy*
 Trōjānūs, -ā, -ūm, *Trojan*
 trūdō, trūsī, trūsūm, trūdērē, *to thrust*
 tū, *thou, you*
 tūcōr, -itūs sūm, -erī, *to look to, protect*
 tūm, *then*
 tūmultūs, -ūs (m.), *a tumult*
 tundō, tūtūdī, tūsūm, tundērē, *to beat, pound*
 turbidūs, -ā, -ūm, *muddy*
 turbō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to disturb, trouble*
 turgēō, tursī, (no sup.), turgērē, *to swell*
 turpis, -ē, *shameful; turpissimūs, -ā, -ūm, extremely base*

turrīs, - (f.), *a tower*
 tussīs, - (f.), *cough*
 tūtēlā, -ae (f.), *care, protection*
 tūūs, -ā, -ūm, *thy, your*
 tūrannūs, -ī (m.), *a tyrant*

U.

ūbēr, -īs, *rich*
 ūbī, *where; ūbīnām, where pray*
 ūbiquē, *everywhere*
 ulciscōr, ultūs sūm, ulciscī, *to avenge*
 Ūlixēs, -īs (m.), *Ulysses*
 ultimūs, -ā, -ūm, *last*
 ultrā (with accus.), *beyond, on the other side of, past*
 umbrā, -ae (f.), *a shade, shadow*
 undā, -ae (f.), *a wave*
 undē, *whence, from which*
 undiquē, *on all sides*
 unguentūm, -ī (n.), *an ointment*
 ungūlā, -ae (f.), *a talon, claw, hoof*
 ūniversūs, -ā, -ūm, *all together, whole; ūniversā nātūrā, the universe*
 unquām, *ever, at any time*
 ūnūs, -ā, -ūm, *one*
 ūnusquisquē, ūnaquaequē, ūnumquidquē, ūnumquodquē, *each one, every one, everybody*
 urbs, -īs (f.), *a city*
 urgēō, ursī, (no sup.), urgērē, *to urge*
 ūrō, ussī, ustūm, ūrērē, *to burn, parch*
 ursūs, -ī (m.), *a bear*
 usquē ad (with accus.), *until*
 ūsūs, -ūs (m.), *use, usage, practice; ūsūm afferre, to do service*
 ūt, *as, like, such as; ūt..sic, as..so; like..so; ūt (with subj.), in order that*

ūtīlis, -ē, *useful, good*; ūtīlā, *useful things*

ūtīlītās, -ātīs (f.), *usefulness, utility*; ūtīlītātē afferē, *to do service*

ūtīnām, *O that, I wish*

ūtōr, ūtīs sūm, ūtī, *to use*; bōnā conscientīā ūtī, *to have a clear conscience*; pellībūs ūtī, *to wear skins*

ūtrūm, *whether*; ūtrūm .. ān, *whether.. or*

ūvā, -ae (f.), *the grape*

V.

vācāt, *there is leisure*

vaccā, -ae (f.), *a cow*

vādō, (no perf. & sup.), vādērē, *to go*

vāgōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to roam*

valdē, *very, very much*

vālē, *farewell*

vālēō, -ūī, -ītūm, -ērē, *to avail, be well*; nīhīl vālērē, *to be powerless*; māgis vālērē, *to become stronger*

vālētūdō, -īnīs (f.), *health*; mālā

vālētūdō, *ill health*

vallūm, -ī (n.), *a rampart*

vānūs, -ā, -ūm, *vain*

vāpōr, -ōrīs (m.), *vapor*

vāpūlō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to be flogged*

vārīō, -āvī, -ātūm, -ārē, *to vary*

vārīūs, -ā, -ūm, *various, different*

vās, -īs (n.) pl. vāsā, -ōrūm (n.), *a vessel*

vastō, -āvī -ātūm, -ārē, *to lay waste, demolish*

vātēs, -īs (m.), *a prophet*

vātīcīnātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a prophecy*

vectīgāl, -ālīs (n.), *income*

vēhēmens, -tīs, *violent*

vēhēmentēr, *very loudly*

vēhō, vexī, vectūm, vērērē, *to carry*; vērī, *to drive, ride*

vēl, even, or; vēr.. vēr, *either.. or*

vellō, vellī (vulsī), vulsūm, vel-lērē, *to pluck, pull*

vellūs, -ērīs (n.), *a fleece*

vēlox, -ōcīs, *fleet, hasty*

vēlūm, -ī (n.), *a sail*

vēlūt, as, *like*

vēnā, -ae (f.), *a vein*

vēnātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a hunter*

vendō, vendīdī, vendītūm, vendērē, *to sell*

vēnēō, vērī, venītūm, vērīrē, *to be sold* (vērūm -ēō, *I go for sale*)

vēnērōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to worship*

Vēnētīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *Venice*

vērīō, vērī, ventūm, vērīrē, *to come*

vērīrē see vērēō

vērōr, -ātūs sūm, -ārī, *to hunt*

ventēr, -rīs (m.), *the belly*

ventūs, -ī (m.), *the wind*

Vēnūs, -ērīs (f.), *the goddess Venus*

vēr, vērīs (n.), *spring*

vērā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *truth*

verber, -īs (n.), *a blow*

verbūm, -ī (n.), *a word*

vērē, *truly*

vērēcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *modest*

vērēōr, -ītūs sūm, -ērī, *to fear*

vergō, (no perf. & sup.), vergērē, *to verge*

vērī sīmīlīs, -ē, *probable*

vērītās, -ātīs (f.), *truth*

vernūs, -ā, -ūm, *belonging to spring*; vernūs cālōr, *the warmth of spring*
 verō, *but, yet, however*; indeed
 verrō, verri, versūm, verrērē, *to sweep*
 versōr, versātūs sūm, versārī, *to keep company*
 versūs (with accus.), *toward*
 versūs, -ūs (m.), *a verse*
 vertex, -icis (m.), *a top*
 vertō, verti, versūm, vertērē, *to turn*
 vērum, *but, yet* [to turn
 vērum, -ī (n.), *truth*
 vērus, -ā, -ūm, *true*
 vescōr, (no perf.), vesci, *to feed upon, eat*
 Vespāsīāntis, -ī (m.), *Vespasian*
 vespēr, -ī (m.), *evening*
 vespērascit, *evening comes on*
 vespēri, *in the evening*
 vespertiliō, -ōnis (m.), *a bat*
 vestēr, -rā, -rūm, *your*
 vestēs, -iūm (pl. f.), *clothing*
 vestigiūm, -ī (n.), *a footstep*
 vestiō, -īvi, -itūm, -irē, *to clothe*;
 vestiī, *to clothe one's self*
 vestis, - (f.), *a dress, garment*
 Vēsūviūs, -ī (m.), *Vesuvius*
 vētō, vētūi, vētītūm, vētārē, *to forbid*
 vētūs, -ērīs, *old, ancient*
 vētustās, -ātīs (f.), *antiquity*
 vētustūs, -ā, -ūm, *ancient*
 viā, -ae (f.), *a way, road, path*;
 eādēm viā, *in the same way*
 viātōr, -ōris (m.), *a traveler*
 vicēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the twentieth*
 vicies, *twenty times*
 (vicis), - (f.), *change*
 vicissitūdō, -inīs (f.), *vicissitude*
 victōriā, -ae (f.), *a victory*

victūs, -ūs (m.), *food*
 vidēō, vidī, visūm, vidērē, *to see*
 vidēōr, visūs sūm, vidērī, *to seem, appear*
 vidūūs, -ā, -ūm, *bereft*; mūliēr
 viduā, *a widow*
 vigēō, (no perf. & sup.), -ērē, *to be in force*
 vigīl, -īs, *watchful*; (m.), *a watchman*
 viginti, *twenty*
 vilescō, viliūi, (no sup.), vilescērē, *to become cheap*
 vinciō, vinxī, vincitūm, vincirē, *to bind*
 vincō, vicī, victūm, vincērē, *to conquer, vanquish*
 vinūm, -ī (n.), *wine*
 violētūs, -ā, -ūm, *violent*
 violō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to violate, break (a law)*
 vīr, -ī (m.), *a man* [green
 virēō, -ūi, (no sup.), -ērē, *to be*
 virgā, -ae (f.), *a switch*
 virtūs, -ūtīs (f.), *virtue, valor*
 vis, - (f.), *force, power*; virēs, -iūm, *forces, strength*; ingens
 vis, *an enormous sum*
 visō, visī, (no sup.), visērē, *to visit*
 visūs, -ūs (m.), *sight*
 vitā, -ae (f.), *life*
 vitūm, -ī (n.), *a vice, fault*
 vitō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to shun, avoid*
 vitulūs, -ī (m.), *a calf*
 vitūpērō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to find fault with, to blame*
 vivō, vixī, victūm, vivērē, *to live*; vivitūr, *people live*; sic
 vivitūr, *such is life*
 vix, *hardly*
 vocābulūm, -ī (n.), *a vocable*

vōcō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to call*
 vōlitō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to fly*
 vōlō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to fly*
 vōlō, vōlūi, (no sup.), vellē, *to be*
willing, wish for, like
 vōlūcris, - (f.), *a flying animal,*
bird
 vōluntās, -ātis (f.), *the will*
 vōluptās, -ātis (f.), *pleasure*
 volvō, volvi, volūtūm, volvērē,
to roll, turn
 vōmō, vōmūi, vōmītūm, vōmērē,
to vomit
 vōs, *you*

vōvēō, vōvi, vōtūm, vōvērē, *to*
vow, devote
 vox, vōcis (f.), *a voice, word*
 vulgāris, -ē, *vulgar, common*
 vulnerō, -āvi, -ātūm, -ārē, *to*
wound
 vulnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a wound*
 vulpēs, -īs (f.), *a fox*
 vultūs, -ūs (m.), *the face, counte-*
nance

X.

Xerxēs, -īs (m.), *Xerxes, king*
of Persia

2. ENGLISH AND LATIN VOCABULARY.

NOTE. For the principal parts of verbs and the inflection of nouns and pronouns, see Vocabulary No. 1.

A.

to abhor, abhorrere
to abide, commorari
ability, facultas
to be able, posse, quire; *not to be able*, nequire
an abode, domicilium, sedes
to abolish, abolere
to abound, abundare
about, de, sub; *about to be*, futurus; *to be about to be*, fore
above, super, supra
abroad, foris, peregre
absent, absens; *to be absent*, abesse
abstinence, abstinencia
abundance, copia, abundantia
to abuse, abuti
an academy, academia
an accession, accessus
an accident, casus
to accompany, comitari
to accomplish, facessere, proficere
of one's own accord, sponte
according to, secundum
on account of, ob, prae, propter, causa, gratia
to accuse, accusare, arguere
an accuser, accusator
to be accustomed, solere, assuescere, consuescere
to acknowledge, agnoscere
an acorn, glans
to acquit, absolvere
an acquittal, absolutio
across, trans

adapted, aptus
to add, adjicere
adjacent, adjacens
to admire, mirari, admirari
to admit, admittere
to admonish, admonere
to adorn, ornare, comere
adult, adultus
advantage, commodum
adverse, adversus
adversity, res adversae
advice, consilium
to advise, monere, suadere
Aeneas, Aeneas
Aeschines, Aeschines
an affair, res; *public affairs*, res publica
I affirm, ajo
afflicted, afflictus
to afford, praebere, praestare, afferre; *to afford advantages*, commoda afferre; *to afford assistance*, auxilium ferre, opem ferre
Africa, Africa
after, post; postquam
afterwards, postea
again, iterum, denuo, re-
against, adversus, adversum; in, contra
an age, aetas; *old age*, senectus
Agésilas, Agésilas
to agitate, agitare
agitated, commotus
to agree, congruere

agreeable, gratus
it is agreed, constat
 agriculture, agricultura
the air, aër; in the open air, sub
 divo
Alcibiades, Alcibiades
Alexander, Alexander
Alexandria, Alexandria
all, totus, omnis; *all right*, bene
 habet; *all together*, cuncti; uni-
 versus
it is allowed, licet
to allure, allicere, pellicere
an ally, socius
an almanac, fasti
almost, fere
the aloe, aloe
alone, solus
along, secundum
alpha, alpha
the Alps, Alpes
already, jam
also, etiam, quoque
although, quamquam
always, semper
an ambassador, legatus
an ambush, insidiae
to amend, emendare
America, America
American, Americanus
among, apud, inter
Anaxagoras, Anaxagoras
the ancestors, majores
ancient, vetus, vetustus, priscus,
 antiquus; *the ancients*, antiqui;
ancient history, historia antiqua
and, et, -que, atque; *and not*,
 nec, neque
anew, denuo
anger, ira
angry, iratus; *to grow angry*,
 irasci

an animal, animal, animans, bes-
 tia; *a flying animal*, volucris;
a small animal, bestiola
to announce, annuntiare
another, alius
to answer, respondere
an ant, formica
Anthony, Antonius
Antioch, Antiochia
antiquity, antiquitas, vetustas
any one, aliquis, quilibet; *not*
 any, nullus
anything, aliquid
apart, se-
Apelles, Apelles
the Apennines, Apennini montes
Apollo, Apollo
an apostle, apostolus
to appeal, appellare
to appear, videri
appearance, habitus, species
to appease, lenire
Appian, Appius
the Appian way, via Appia
to applaud, plaudere
an apple, malum
to apply, adhibere
to approach, appropinquare, ac-
 cedere
April, Aprilis
Archias, Archias
arduous, arduus
Arganthonius, Arganthonius
the Argonauts, Argonautae
to argue, arguere
Argus, Argus
Ariovistus, Ariovistus
to arise, oriri
Aristides, Aristides
Aristippus, Aristippus
Aristotle, Aristoteles
the arm, brachium

arms, arma
an army, exercitus
around, amb-
to arouse, ciere, excitare
an art, ars; the art of improving
the memory, ars memoriae
as, ut, velut, tamquam, quasi; as
if, quasi; as it were, tamquam,
quasi; as . . so, ut . . sic
an as (Roman coin), as
to ascend, ascendere
to feel ashamed, erubescere
ashes, cinis
Asia, Asia [rere
to ask, petere, interrogare, quae-
to fall asleep, obdormiscere
an ass, asinus
to assemble, congregari
to assent, assentiri
to assist, juvare, adjuvare
assistance, auxilium, ops
to assume, induere
at, apud
an Athenian, Atheniensis
Athens, Athenae
Atlas, Atlas
to atone for, luere
atrocious, atrox
to attack, adoriri
to attend, operam dare; to attend
to, curare
attentive, attentus
attentively, attente
Atticus, Atticus
to attract, attrahere
Augustus, Augustus
an author, auctor
autumn, autumnus
auxiliary troops, auxilia
to avail, valere
avarice, avaritia
to avenge, ulcisci

to avoid, vitare, evitare
to await, opperiri
to awake, expergisci
to be aware of, opinari
to be away, abesse
an axe, securis
an axis, axis

B.

Babylon, Babylon
back, re-
the back, tergum
the back part of the head, occiput
bad, malus, pravus; every thing
bad, omnia mala
badly, male
baggage, impedimenta
to bake, coquere
a balance, statera
a ball (for playing), pila
the bank (of a stream), ripa
a banquet, epulum
to bargain, pangere; to strike a
bargain, pacisci
to bark, latrare
a barn, horreum
barren, sterilis
base, turpis; extremely base, tur-
pissimus
a base, basis
a basin, pelvis
a basis, basis
a bat, vespertilio
a bath, balneum
a bathhouse, balneae
a battle, proelium, acies
to be, esse; to be about to be, fore
a beak, rostrum
a beam, trabs
a bear, ursus
to bear, ferre; to bear to the
grave, efferre

a beard, barba
a beast, bestia; *a beast of prey*,
 animal rapax; *a wild beast*,
 fera (bestia)
to beat, ferire, caedere, tundere,
 plangere
beautiful, pulcher
beauty, pulchritudo
a beaver, castor
because, quod, quia
to become, fieri; *it becomes*, decet
a bed, cubile
a bee, apis
before, ante, antea
to beg, rogare
to beget, gignere
a beggar, mendicus
to begin, incipere, ordiri, inire; *to*
have begun, coepisse
a beginning, initium, principium;
in the beginning, initio
behind, post, pone
to behold, intueri
it behooves, oportet
a living being, animans
to believe, putare, credere, arbi-
 trari
the belly, venter
below, sub; *that is below*, inferus
to bend, tendere, flectere; *to bend*
one's way, tendere
beneath, subter
beneficent, beneficus
beneficial, salutaris; *to be bene-*
ficial, prodesse
a benefit, beneficium
to benefit, prodesse
I beseech, quaeso
to besiege, obsidere
best, optimus
to bestow, largiri
to betake one's self, se conferre

to betray, detegere
better, melior; *it is better*, prae-
 stat; *to like better*, malle
between, inter; *to be between*, in-
 beyond, trans, ultra [teresse
Bias, Bias
to bid, liceri
big, magnus
to bind, ligare, stringere, vincire,
 devincire
a bird, avis, volucris; *a bird of*
prey, avis rapax
by birth, natu
a birthday, natalis
a bit, frena, freni
to bite, mordere
bitter, amarus
bitterness, amaritudo
black, ater; *the Black Sea*, Pontus
 Euxinus
to blame, vituperare, reprehен-
 dere
blessed, beatus; *the Islands of*
the Blessed, insulae fortunatae
 blessings, bona
blind, caecus
blood, sanguis
to bloom, florere
a blossom, flos
to blossom, florere
blotting-paper, charta bibula
a blow, verber
to blush, erubescere
a boat, linter
a body, corpus
boldness, audacia
a bone, os
a book, liber; *a little book*, libellus
borders, fines
born, natus; *to be born*, nasci
to borrow, mutuum sumere, mu-
 tuari

both . . and, et . . et
a bottle-friend, comissator
to give bountifully, largiri
a bow, arcus
a bowl, poculum
a boy, puer
a branch, ramus
brass, aes
brave, fortis; a brave man, fortis;
the brave, fortes
bravely, fortiter; more bravely,
fortius; very bravely, fortissime
bravery, fortitudo
bread, panis
to break, frangere; rumpere; to
break (a law), violare; day
breaks, lucescit
to break off, exuere
to break out, erumpere
to break through, perrumpere
to breakfast, prandere; having
breakfasted, pransus
breath, anima
to breed, parere
a brick, later
a bridge, pons
a bridle, frenum
to bring, ferre, ducere; to bring
back, referre; to bring death
upon one's self, mortem sibi
consciscere; to bring great dis-
grace, magno dedecori esse;
to bring forth, parere, gignere;
to bring together, colligere,
conferre; to bring up, alere,
educare; to bring upon, con-
sciscere; to bring word, nun-
tiare, renuntiare
Britain, Britannia
a Briton, Britannus
broad, latus
a brook, rivus

a brother, frater
the brow, frons
Brutus, Brutus
to build, aedificare, struere, ex-
struere, condere
to build a nest, nidulari
a bull, taurus
a burden, onus
to burn, ardere, urere; to burn
wholly, comburere
to burst asunder, dissilire
to bury, obruere, sepelire, efferre
bustily, sedulo
a business, negotium
busy, sedulus; to be busy, operari
but, at, autem, sed, vero, verum;
tantum, nonnisi
a butterfly, papilio
to buy, emere
by, a, ab; per

C.

cabbage, crambe, brassica
Cadiz, Gades
Caesar, Caesar
a calf, vitulus
to call, nominare, vocare, appel-
calm, tranquillus [lare
Cambyases, Cambyases
a camel, camelus
Camillus, Camillus
a military camp, castra
a canal, canalis
Cannae, Cannae; of Cannae, Can-
the Capitol, Capitulum [nensis
captive, captus
to capture, expugnare
care, cura, tutela; cares of busi-
ness, curae et negotia; free
from care, securus; to take
care, curare; to use care, cu-
ram adhibere

to care for, consulere
careful, diligens
carefully, diligenter, studiose
careless, neglegens
carelessness, neglegentia
a carriage, currus
to carry, portare, vehere, ferre; *to carry away*, auferre; *to carry into*, inferre; *to carry off some one*, absumere aliquem; *to be carried off*, absumi; *to carry on*, gerere; *to carry out*, efferre
a cart, currus
Carthage, Carthago
Carthaginian, Carthaginiensis
to carve, scalpere
a cask, dolium
to cast, jacere
a cat, catus
to catch, capere
Catiline, Catilina
Cato, Cato; *Cato the elder*, Cato major
cattle-breeding, res pecuaria
a cause, causa
to cause damage, damnum inferre; *it causes sorrow*, paenitet or poenitet
cautious, cautus
a cave, specus
to cease, cessare
celebrated, celebrer, praeclarus
a century, saeculum
certain, certus; *a certain one*, quidam
certainly, certe
a chain, catena
a chance, casus
change, (vicis)
to change, mutare
to charge with, arguere
Charlemagne, Carolus Magnus

Charles, Carolus
to chastise, castigare
to become cheap, vilescere
to cheat, fallere
cheerful, hilaris, laetus
to cherish, fovere
a cherry, cerasum
a chicken, pullus
chiefly, inprimis
children, liberi
to chisel, sculpere
to choose, eligere
Christ, Christus; *after Christ*, post Christum natum; *before Christ*, ante Christum natum
Cicero, Cicero
Cincinnatus, Cincinnatus
a circle, orbis
a circumstance, res
a citizen, civis
citizenship, civitas
a city, urbs
civil, civilis
to clang, clangere
Claudius, Claudius
a claw, ungula
clear, limpidus; *it is clear*, liquet
to cleave, findere
to climb, scandere
a military cloak, sagum
clock, hora
to close, claudere
close by, propter
a cloth, stratum
to clothe, vestire, amicare; *to clothe one's self*, vestiri
clothing, vestes
a cloud, nubes
cloudy, nubilus
a club, fustis
a cock, gallus
Codrüs, Codrus

a coin, nummus
cold, (*subst.*) frigus, gelu
cold, (*adj.*) frigidus; *to be cold*, al-
 gere, frigere
colewort, crambe
to collect, colligere, comportare
a colonist, colonus
a colony, colonia
color, color; *the colors*, signa
a column, columna
to comb, pectere
come, age
to come, venire, evadere; *to come*
in, redire; *to come to life again*,
 reviviscere; *evening comes on*,
 vesperscit; *to come to one's*
self, ad se redire; *to come un-*
der, subire
a comet, cometes
comfort, commoditas
to comfort, consolari
coming, (*adj.*) futurus
a coming, adventus
a commander, imperator, prae-
 fectus
a commandment, praeceptum
to commit, committere; *to com-*
mit a fault, delinquere
common, communis, vulgaris, co-
 tidianus; *the common people*,
 plebs, plebes
commonly, plerumque
the commonwealth, res publica
a companion, comes, socius
company, societas, coetus; *to*
keep company, versari
to compare, comparare, conferre
in comparison with, prae
to compel, cogere
to complain, queri
completely, plane
to conceal, occultare, abscondere

concerning, de, super
it concerns, interest, refert
concord, concordia
to condemn, condemnare
to conduct, gerere
to confer on, tribuere
to confess, fateri, confiteri
to confide, fidere, confidere
to conquer, superare, vincere
conscience, conscientia; *to have a*
clear conscience, bona consci-
 entia uti
conscious, conscius
in consequence of, propter, causa
to consider, putare, respicere,
 arbitrari; *to be considered*, ha-
 beri
consideration, consilium
to consist, constare, consistere
a consolation, consolatio
constant, assiduus
constantly, perpetuo
to construct, extruere
a consul, consul
to consume, consumere
contempt, contemptus
contemptible, projectus
contented, contentus
continuous, continuus
to contract, contrahere; *to con-*
tract disease, morbum sibi con-
 trahere
contrary, contrarius; *into the*
contrary, in contrarium
contrary to, contra
to contribute, contribuere
a contumely, contumelia [um
a conversation, sermo, colloqui-
to converse, colloqui
a (female) cook, coqua
to cook, coquere
cooked, coctus

to be copied, describendus
Corinth, Corinthus
corn, frumentum
Cornelia, Cornelia
Cornelius Nepos, Cornelius Ne-
pos
to correct, corrigere
to corrupt, corrumpere
a cottage, casa
cough, tussis
counsel, consilium
to counsel, consulere
to count, numerare
the countenance, vultus
a country, regio, terra; the coun-
try, rus; one's own country,
patria; in the country, ruri;
into the country, rus; from
the country, rure
a course, cursus; a middle course,
mediocritas
of course, sane
a court, iudicium
to cover, obruere, tegere
to covet, concupiscere
a cow, vacca
coward, ignavus, timidus
to cram, refectio
a crash, fragor
to crawl, repere, serpere
to creak, crepare, stridere
to create, creare
a creditor, creditor
credulous, credulus
to creep, repere, serpere; to creep
into, irrepere, obrepere
a crime, crimen, facinus, scelus
a crocodile, crocodilus
Croesus, Croesus
a crop, seges, sementis, fructus
(pl.)
to crop, carpere

to cross, superare, transire; to
cross over, trajicere
Croton, Crotona
a crow, cornix
to crow (of the cock), cantare
a crown, corona
cruel, atrox
cruelty, crudelitas
to cry, plorare
to cry out aloud, clamitare
crystal, limpidus
to cultivate, colere
culture, cultus, cultura
Cumae, Cumae
a cup, poculum
a cure, curatio
to cure, curare, mederi
Curius, Curius
a custodian, custos
custom, mos, consuetudo
to cut, secare, scindere, rumpere;
to cut down, desecare, deci-
dere; to cut off, extinguere
Cyrus, Cyrus

D.

daily, cotidianus, cotidie
damage, damnum
to dance, saltare
danger, periculum
the Danube, Danubius
to dare, audere
Dareus, Dareus
dark, opacus
darkness, tenebrae
to dash, affligere
a daughter, filia
a day, dies; the day of to-mor-
row, dies crastinus; every day,
daily, cotidie; for the day, in
diem; from day to day, in dies;
the other day, nuper; some day,

aliquando; *day breaks*, *lucet*; *day-laborers*, *operae*; *in day-time*, *interdiu*
dead, *mortuus*; *the dead*, *defuncti*
deaf, *surdus*
deal, *pars*; *a great deal*, *magna pars*, *magna copia*
dear, *carus*; *those dear to one*, *sui*; *my dearest*, *carissime*
death, *mors*
a debt, *debitum*
to decay, *senescere*
to deceive, *decipere*, *fallere*
December, *December*
a decemvir, *decemvir*
to decrease, *decrescere*
to decree, *sciscere*
a deed, *facinus*, *factum*; *an evil deed*, *maleficium*; *a good deed*, *beneficium*; *a shameful deed*, *flagitium*
a deer, *cervus*
to defend, *defendere*
a defendant, *reus*
to defer, *differre*
degree, *gradus*; *in the highest degree*, *maxime*
to delay, *tardare*, *morari*
to deliberate, *deliberare*
deliciously, *jucunde*
delight, *deliciae*, *laetitia*
to delight, *delectare*; *it delights*, *juvat*
delightful, *jucundus*
to deliver, *tradere*; *to deliver a speech*, *orationem habere*
Delphi, *Delphi*
Delphic, *Delphicus*
delta, *delta*
to demand, *poscere*, *postulare*
Democritus, *Democritus*
to demolish, *vastare*, *diruere*

Demosthenes, *Demosthenes*
to deny, *negare*
to depart, *decedere*
descendants, *posterii*
to describe, *describere*
to desert one's colors, *signa relinquere*
deserts, *deserta*
to deserve, *merere*, *mereri*
desirable, *optabilis*
desire, *cupido*, *libido* [rere]
to desire, *optare*, *cupere*, *quae*
to despise, *despicere*, *spernere*, *contemnere*
destiny, *fatum*
to destroy, *delere*, *diruere*, *evertere*, *absumere*
destructive, *perniciosus*
to deter, *detertere*
to determine, *decernere*
Deucalion, *Deucalion*
to deviate, *aberrare*
to devise, *comminisci*
to devote, *vovere*, *devovere*
a dialect, *dialectus*
a diamond, *adamas*
to dictate, *dictare*
a dictator, *dictator*
a die, *alea*, *tessera*
to die, *mori*, *absumi*; *to die out*, *extingui*
different, *diversus*, *varius*, *dissimilis*
difficult, *difficilis*
to dig, *fodere*; *to dig out*, *eruere*, *effodere*
dignity, *dignitas*
diligence, *diligentia*
diligent, *diligens*
dim, *hebes*
to dine, *cenare*; *having dined*, *cenatus*

dinner, cena; to have dinner, cenare
Diogenes, Diogenes
Dionysius, Dionysius [gere, to dip, imbuer; to dip in, mer- to direct, dirigere
in the opposite direction, in contrarias partes
to disappear, abolescere, absce- to disavow, diffiteri [dere
to discern, cernere
to discharge, fungi
a disciple, discipulus
discord, discordia
to discourse, disserere
to discover, detegere
a disease, morbus
to disentangle, expedire
a disgrace, dedecus; to bring great disgrace, magno dedecori esse
to dispel, depellere
to displease, displicere
to dispose, disponere
to dissolve, solvere
at a distance, procul
to be distant, abesse; to be very far distant, longissime abesse
to distinguish, distinguere, discernere; to distinguish one's self, excellere
to distribute, distribuere
to distrust, diffidere
to disturb, sollicitare, turbare
to divide, dividere, describere, partiri
a divination, sors
divine, divinus
to do, facere, agere; to do evil, male agere; to do good, prod- esse; to do harm, nocere; to do an injury, injuriam inferre; to do service, utilitatem, usum

afferre; to do a wrong, inju- riam inferre, to do no wrong, nihil mali committere
docile, docilis
a doctrine, doctrina
a dog, canis
domestic, domesticus
dominion, dicio
a door, janua, fores; out of doors, foris; to the doors, foras; out doors, foras
a dormouse, glis
to double, duplicare
to doubt, dubitare
doubtful, dubius
a dove, columba
to draw, trahere, haurire; to draw from, detrahere; to draw out, elicere; to draw lots, sortiri
a dress, vestis
to drink, bibere, potare; that has drunk, potus
to drive, agere, agitare, vehi, pangere; to drive away, pel- lere, expellere
a drone, fucus
a drop, gutta
drunkenness, ebrietas
to (become) dry, arescere
a duck, anas
to be due, deberi
dull, hebes
during, per
dust, pulvis
a duty, officium
to dwell, habitare
to dye, imbuer

E.

each, each one, quisque, unus- quisque
an eagle, aquila

eager, avidus
the ear, auris
the earliest, primus
early in the morning, mane
the earth, terra
an earthquake, terrae motus
easily, facile; more easily, facilius
the east, oriens
easy, facilis
to eat, cenare, vesci, edere
to eat (up), comedere
to ebb, remeare
an eclipse, defectio, eclipsis
to eclipse, obscurare
to educate, educare
educated, eruditus
an effect, effectus
an egg, ovum
Egypt, Aegyptus
an Egyptian, Aegyptius
the eightieth, octogesimus
either . . or, aut . . aut, vel . . vel
elder, major
to elect, creare
elegance, elegantia
an elephant, elephas, elephantus
to elevate, efferre
eloquent, disertus
to embalm, condire
to embrace, amplecti
to embroider, acu pingere
to emigrate, demigrare
an emperor, imperator; the emperor's guards, milites praetoriani
an empire, imperium
to employ, adhibere
to empty, se effundere
to enact, sciscere
an end, finis; to put an end, finire
to end, finire
endowed, praeditus
to endure, tolerare, pati, ferre

an enemy, hostis
English, Anglicus
to engrave, incidere
to enjoy, frui
enjoyment, jucunditas
an enormous sum, ingens vis
enough, sat, satis; it is enough, sufficit; not enough, parum
to entice, allicere, pellicere
entire, integer
envy, invidia
an epistle, litterae
an epitome, epitome
equal, par
to err, errare
to escape, effugere, subterfugere
especially, inprimis
to establish, collocare
to estimate (by), aestimare (ex)
eternal, aeternus
eternity, aeternitas
an Ethiopian, Aethiops
Etna, Aetna
Euphrates, Euphrates
Euripides, Euripides
Europe, Europa
even, par, aequus
even, et, etiam, vel; even now, etiamnunc; not even, ne quidem
evening, vesper; in the evening, vesperi; evening comes on, vesperscit
an event, eventum, eventus, res
ever, semper, unquam
every, omnis; every day, cotidie; every one, quisque, quilibet, unusquisque; every thing, omnia
every-day, cotidianus
everywhere, ubique
it is evident, constat
an evil, malum; to do evil, male agere; an evil deed, maleficium

an evil-doer, maleficus
to examine, inspicere
an example, exemplum
to exceed, excedere
excellent, praestans
excellently, praeclare
except, nisi
to except, excipere
excessive, nimius
to excite, lacessere; *it excites pity*,
to exclaim, exclamare [miseret
an excuse, excusatio
to excuse, excusare
exercise, exercitatio
to exercise, exercere, experiri
to exhaust, exhaurire
to exhort, hortari
exile, exsilium
to expect, expectare
an expedition, expeditio
an expense, sumptus; *at the ex-*
 pense of the state, publice
experience, experientia
experienced, peritus
to expose, exponere
to extend, proferre
extreme, extremus
extremely base, turpissimus
the eye, oculus; *to shut the eyes*,
 conivere
the eyelids, palpebrae

F.

fabulous, fabulosus
the face, facies, vultus
to fail, deesse
fair, aequus
faith, fides
faithful, fidus
faithless, perfidus
to fall; *cadere*; *to fall asleep*, ob-
 dormiscere; *to fall down*, deci-

dere; *to fall to the ground*, cor-
 ruere; *to fall into*, incidere; *to*
fall to one's lot, contingere; *to*
fall upon, incessere
false, falsus; *a false oath*, perju-
 rium
a falsehood, mendacium; *falsa*
falsely, falso
familiarity, familiaritas
a family, familia
famous, celebris, clarus
far, procul, longe; *far, by far*,
 multo, longe; *too far*, longius;
very far, longissime; *to be far*
from, procul abesse
farewell, vale
a farmer, agricola
farther, longius
to fashion, fingere
fast, celeriter
fasting, inedia
fat, adeps
fate, fatum
a father, pater; *the father of a*
family, paterfamilias
a fault, culpa, delictum, vitium;
to commit a fault, delinquere;
to find fault with, vituperare
favor, favor, benevolentia, bene-
 factum, gratia
to favor, favere
fear, metus, timor
to fear, timere, metuere, vereri
a feather, pluma
to feed, nutrire, alere, pascere,
 pasci; *to feed upon*, vesci
to feel, sentire; *to feel ashamed*,
 erubescere
to feign, simulare
to fell, caedere
a female, femina
to fence in, saepire

fertile, frugifer, fertilis
a fever, febris
few, a few, pauci; *a few words*,
 pauca
a field, ager, campus
the fifth, quintus
to fight, pugnare, dimicare, proe-
 liari; *there is fighting*, pugna-
 tur
to fill up, complere, implere, re-
 plere
finally, postremo
to find, reperire; *to find (out)*,
 invenire; *to find fault with*,
 vituperare
fine, pulcher
a finger, digitus [ficere
to finish, impetrare, finire, per-
 a fir, abies
fire, ignis; *a fire*, incendium; *to*
take fire, exardescere
firm, firmus
first, primus; *first of all*, maxime;
at first, primo, primum
a fish, piscis
to fish, piscari
fit, idoneus; *it is fit*, convenit
fitted, aptus
five, quinque
to fix, figere
fixed, fixus; *to be fixed*, haerere;
to remain fixed, haesitare
a flame, flamma
to flatter, blandiri
a flatterer, adulator
flattering, blandus
to flee or fly, fugere; *to flee se-*
cretly, subterfugere
a fleece, vellus
a fleet, classis
fleet, velox
flesh, caro

a flight, fuga; *to put to flight*, fu-
a flint, pyrites [gare
a flock, grex
to be flogged, vapulare
to flourish, florere
flourishing, florens
to flow, fluere; *to flow back*, re-
 meare, refluxere; *to flow be-*
tween, interfluere; *to flow into*,
a flower, flos [influere
a fly, musca
to fly, volare, volitare; *to fly away*,
 avolare; *to fly out*, evolare; *to*
fly or flee, fugere
a flying animal, volucris
a fog, nebula
to follow, sequi; *to follow the foot-*
steps, vestigia premere
following, sequens
folly, stultitia
food, cibus, victus, (daps)
a fool, stultus
foolish, stultus
a foot, pes
a foot-soldier, pedes
a footstep, vestigium
for (prepos.), pro, in, ob, prae, per
for (conjunct.), enim, nam
to forbid, vetare
force, vis; *to be in force*, vigere
the forehead, frons
to foresee, praevidere
a forest, silva
forever, semper
to forge, cudere
to forget, oblivisci; *do not forget*,
 memento
forgetful, immemor
to form, efficere, conjugare
in former times, olim
formerly, antea, quondam
to forsake, deesse, deserere

a fort, castrum
the fortieth, quadragesimus
to fortify, munire
fortunate, felix, fortunatus
fortune, fortuna
a fortune-teller, saga
the forum, forum
foul, putridus; to become foul,
putrescere
to found, condere
a foundation, fundamentum
four, quattuor
fourteen, quattuordecim
the fourth, quartus
a fox, vulpes
fragrant, fragrans
to frame, conscribere
frankly, libere, ingenue
a fraud, fraus
free, liber; free from care, se-
curus
to free, solvere; to set free, liberare
freedom, libertas
freely, libere, sponte
to freeze, congelascere
frequent, creber
to frequent, frequentare
frequently crebro, saepe; to have
frequently, habitare
a friend, amicus, familiaris; my
friends, mei
friendship, amicitia
to frighten, terrere
from, e, ex; a, ab; de; propter
frugality, parsimonia
fruit, fructus; frux, fruges; poma
fruit-bearing, frugifer
fruitful, frugifer
fruitless, irritus [ratus]
full, plenus; full of holes, perfo-
a funeral, exsequiae
future, futurus

G.

to gain, comparare
Galic, Gallicus
a garden, hortus
a garment, vestis
to gather, desecare, metere, col-
Gaul, Gallia [ligere]
a gem, gemma
a general, imperator
generally, plerumque
gentle, mitis, mollis
a German, Germanus
Germany, Germania
to get, parare, comparare, nan-
cisci; to get up, surgere
a gift, donum, munus
to gird, cingere
a girl, puella
give, cedo, cedere
to give, dare, praebere, tribuere;
to give (as a present), dono da-
re, donare; to give back, red-
dere; to give bountifully, lar-
giri; to give out, edere; to give
way, indulgere
to glide, labi
to glitter, coruscare
the globe, orbis terrarum
glorious, magnificus, gloriosus
glory, gloria
to glow, fervere
to gnaw, rodere
a (she)-goat, capra
God, Deus; a god, deus
to go, ire, vadere; some one goes,
itur; be gone, apage; to go
about, ambire; to go away, abi-
re; to go down, decedere; to go
into, inire; to go near, accedere;
to go for sale, venire; to go out
of use, obsolere; to go to, fre-
quentare; to go under, subire

gold, aurum
of gold, aureus
golden, aurarius, aureus
a goldsmith's scales, statera auraria
good, bonus, probus, utilis; a good, bonum; a good deed, beneficium; to do good, prodesse; a good many, magna pars
a goose, anser
a goose-quill, penna anserina
Gordius, Gordius
the gospel, evangelium
to govern, administrare, regnare, regere
grain, frumenta
grammar, grammaticæ; a grammar, liber grammaticus
grand, magnificus
a grandfather, avus
the grape, uva
grass, gramen
grateful, gratus; to remember gratefully, grata memoria tenere
a grave, sepulcrum; to bear to the grave, efferre
to graze, pascere
great, magnus; greater, major; greatest, maximus, summus; as great as, quantus; how great, quantus; so great, tantus; too great, nimius
Great Britain, Britannia
greatness, magnitudo; greatness of mind, magnitudo animi
Greece, Graecia
Greek, Graecus
to be green, virere
grief, dolor
to grieve, dolere; it grieves, piget
grievous, miser

to grind, pinsere, molere
to groan, gemere
the ground, humus; from the ground, humo; on the ground, humi; to fall to the ground, corruere; to throw to the ground, prosternere
to grow, crescere; to grow angry, irasci; to grow old, senescere; to grow together, coalescere; to grow up, adolere,adolescere, gliscere
to growl, fremere
a guard, custos, satelles; the emperor's guards, milites praetoriani; to be on one's guard, cavere
to guard, custodire
to guide, ducere
guiltless, innocens
guilty, noxius; a guilty person, nocens
to gush out, scaturire

H.

Hadrian, Hadrianus
hail, ave, salve
it hails, grandinat [nis
a hair, pilus, capillus; hair, crithal, dimidium
the hand, manus; the right hand, dextra; hands, operae; at hand, praesto
to hand down, tradere
to hang, haerere, pendere, suspendere
Hannibal, Hannibal
to happen, fieri, accidere, evenire; it happens, fit, evenit, contingit
happily, feliciter, beate
happiness, felicitas

happy, felix, beatus
a harbor, portus
hard, durus, gravis, difficilis; hard
times, res arduae
hardly, vix
a hare, lepus
to do harm, nocere
harmless, innoxius
to harrow, occare
harsh, asper
a harvest, messis
to hasten, properare
hasty, velox
to hate, odisse
hatred, odium
to have, habere; to be had, haberi;
to have frequently, habitare; to
have a clear conscience, bona
conscientia uti; to have dinner,
cenare; to have a good name,
bene audire; to have pity,
misereri; to have rather, malle
a hawk, accipiter
he, she, it, is; he who, qui
the head, caput; to be at the head
of, praeesse; the back part of
the head, occiput
to heal, curare, sanare
health, valetudo; ill health, mala
valetudo
healthy, saluber
a heap, strues
to hear, audire
the heart, cor
heat, calor, ardor
heaven, caelum
heavy, gravis
to heed, oboedire, curare
help, ops, auxilium; by the help,
to help, juvare, adjuvare [ope
a hen, gallina
an herb, herba

Herculaneum, Herculaneum
in herds, gregatim
hereafter, aliquando, posthac
to hew out, excidere
to hide, occultare, abscondere;
to be hid, latere
high, altus; highest, summus
a hill, collis
himself, herself, itself, ipse; of
himself, sui
to hinder, impedire
a hindrance, impedimentum
his, her, its, suus
history, historia
hither, huc
hitherto, adhuc
hoarseness, ravis
to hold, tenere
a hole, antrum; full of holes, per-
foratus
a holiday, dies festus; holidays,
feriae
to (make) hollow, cavare
a home, domicilium, domestica
sedes; home, domum; at home,
domi; at home and in the field,
domi militiaeque; from home,
domo, foris
Homer, Homerus
honesty, honestas
honey, mel
an honor, honor
to honor, honorare
honorable, honestus
a hoof, ungula
a hook, hamus
hooked, aduncus
a hoop, trochus
hope, spes
to hope for, sperare
a horn, cornu
a horse, equus

a horseman, eques
hot, calidus; to be hot, calere; to
become hot, calescere
an hour, hora
a house, domus, aedes
how, quomodo, quam
however, at, tamen, vero
huge, ingens
to hum, consonare
human, humanus
a hundred, centum
the hundredth, centesimus
hunger, fames
to be hungry, esurire
to hunt, venari
a hunter, venator
to hurt, nocere, laedere
to be hurtful, obesse
a husbandman, agricola
a hut, casa

I.

I, ego; I for my part, equidem
ice, gelu, glacies
idle, ignavus, piger; idle life,
otium
if, si; ne, num; if not, nisi; non-
ne; if only, si modo
ignoble, ignobilis
ignorance, ignorantia
ignorant, ignarus, inscius, rudis
ill, aegrotus; ill health, mala va-
letudo; to be seriously ill, gra-
viter aegrotare
to illuminate, illustrare
image, instar
to imitate, imitari
immediately after, secundum
immense, immensus, ingens
immortal, immortalis
immortality, immortalitas
impatience, impatientia

imperial, imperatorius
impiety, impietas
to implore, implorare
to import, importare
to improve, emendare; the art of
improving the memory, ars
memoriae
with impunity, impune
in, in, intus; in Pliny, apud
Plinium; to be in, inesse
inclined, propensus
to inclose, saepire
income, vectigal
to increase, augere, crescere; to
be increasing, augeri
an index, index
indeed, vero, sane, profecto, qui-
India, India [dem
an Indian, Indius
indolence, ignavia
to indulge, indulgere
indulgence, indulgentia
industrious, industrius, operosus
infancy, infantia
inferior, inferior
to influence, movere
to inhabit, inhabitare, incolere
an inhabitant, incola
an inheritance, patrimonium
to injure, obesse
an injury, injuria, malefactum
ink, atramentum
innocent, innocens
innumerable, innumerabilis, innu-
insanity, insania [merus
insatiate, insatiabilis
to inscribe, inscribere
an inscription, inscriptio
an insect, insectum
to insert, inserere
instead of, pro
an institution, institutum

to instruct, erudire
instruction, doctrina
integrity, integritas
the intellect, ingenium
to be intent on other matters,
alias res agere
intercourse, consuetudo
interest, commodum
into, in
to invent, invenire
inveterate, inveteratus
to invite, invitare
to involve, implicare
iron, ferrum
of iron, iron-, ferreus
an island, insula; the Islands of
the Blessed, insulae fortunatae
an issue, exitus
to issue, erumpere
Italy, Italia

J.

a javelin, jaculum
Jerusalem, Hierosolyma
a jest, jocus; jests, joca
to join, conjugare, jungere, se-
rere; to join to, adjungere
a joke, jocus; jokes, joca
a journey, iter
Jove, Juppiter
joy, laetitia, gaudium
joyful, laetus
a judge, judex
to judge, judicare
Julian, Julianus
Julius, Julius
June, Junius
Jupiter, Juppiter
just, justus - ipse - commodum
justice, justitia
with justice, jure
justly, merito

K.

keen, acer
keenness, acies
to keep, alere; to keep company,
versari; to keep in memory,
memoria tenere; to keep off,
arcere; to keep out, depellere
a key, clavis
to kill, necare, interficere, occi-
dere, absumere
a kind, genus, instar
to kindle, accendere
kindness, benevolentia
a king, rex
a kitchen, culina
to knead, depsere
a knife, culter
a knight, eques
a knot, nodus
to know, cognoscere, scire; no-
visse; not to know, ignorare,
nescire
knowledge, scientia, notitia; with-
out the knowledge of, clam
known, notus

L.

labor, labor
a lake, lacus
a lamb, agnus
to lament, plangere
the land, terra; one's native land,
patria; by land and sea, terra
marique
a language, lingua; oratio
large, magnus
a lark, alauda
last, ultimus, postremus, supre-
mus, praeteritus, extremus; at
last, tandem
to last, durare; to last long, per-
durare

late, serus, sero; *too late*, serus;
later, serius; *latest*, postremus
Latin, Latinus
the latter, ille [ridere
to laugh, ridere; *to laugh at*, de-
laughter, risus
a laurel-tree, laurus; *the true*
laurel, laurus nobilis
law, jus; *lex*; *civil law*, jus civile
it is lawful, licet
a lawsuit, lis
to lay down, ponere; *to lay hold of*,
capessere; *to lay waste*, vastare
laziness, inertia, pigritia
lazy, piger
to lead, ducere; *to lead forth*, edu-
a leader, dux [cere
a leaf, folium
leanness, macies
to leap, salire
leap-year, annus intercalaris
to learn, discere; *to learn by*
heart, ediscere; *to learn to*
know, noscere
learned, eruditus, doctus; *a*
learned man, doctus
learning, litterae, doctrina
least, minimus, minime
to leave, linquere, discedere; *to*
leave (behind), relinquere
the leg, crus
a legion, legio
leisure, otium; *there is leisure*,
vacat
at length, tandem
Leonidas, Leonidas
less, minor, minus
to lessen, minuere, imminuere
lest, ne
to let, sinere
a letter, littera; *epistola*, *epistula*,
litterae

level, aequus
to level, aequare
a liar, homo mendax
liberal, liberalis
to liberate, liberare
liberty, libertas
a library, bibliotheca
to lick, lambere
a lictor, lictor
a lie, mendacium; *to tell a lie*,
mentiri
to lie, mentiri
to lie, jacere; *to lie down*, cubare;
to lie hid, latitare
life, vita; *such is life*, sic vivitur;
idle life, otium; *to come to life*
again, reviviscere
to lift, tollere
light, lux, lumen; *it becomes light*,
lucescit
light, levis
to lighten, fulgurare, fulminare
lightning, fulgur
like, ut, sicut, velut; *like..so*,
ut..sic
like, similis; *instar*
to like, amare, velle; *to like bet-*
ter, malle
likewise, item, pariter
a limit, finis
a line, linea; *a line of battle*, acies
a lion, leo
a lioness, leaena
to make liquid, liquefacere
literature, litterae
little, parvus, modicus - *pauca*; *too*
little, parum; *a little one*, par-
vulus; *a little book*, libellus; *a*
little son, filiulus
to live, vivere, habitare, degere; *to*
live again, reviviscere; *people*
live, vivitur

a living being, animans
a load, onus
lofty, celsus
London, Londinium
long, longus; long, for a long time,
diu; a long time, jam dudum;
longer, diutius; very long, diu-
tissime; how long, quam diu,
quousque; not long ago, nuper;
as long as, dum, donec, quam
diu, quoad; to last long, perdu-
rare
to look at, inspicere, intueri
to look to, tueri
loquacious, loquax
a lord, dominus
to lose, amittere, perdere
a loss, jactura
a lot, sors; to draw lots, sortiri;
to fall to one's lot, contingere;
to receive by lot, sortiri
very loudly, vehementer
love, caritas
to love, amare, diligere
to love in return, redamare
lower, inferus, inferior; the Low-
er, i. e. the Tuscan Sea, mare
inferum
Luke, Lucas
lukewarm, tepidus; to become
lukewarm, tepescere
lust, libido
luxury, luxuries, luxuria
Lycurgus, Lycurgus
Lydia, Lydia
lying, mendax
lying by, adjacens

M.

madness, amentia
a magistrate, magistratus
a magnet, magnes

magnificent, magnificus
a magpie, pica
to maintain, habere
majesty, majestas
to make, facere, efficere, confi-
cere, reddere; to be made, fieri;
to make again, reficere; to
make liquid, liquefacere; to
make one's self master of, po-
tiri; to make a noise, strepere
a male, mas
man, a man, homo, vir; a brave
man, fortis; a learned man, doc-
tus; an old man, senex; a poor
man, inops; a wise man, sa-
piens; a young man, adulescens
manner, modus, mos; in this
manner, hoc modo, sic; in such
a manner, ita; in what man-
ner, quomodo
many, multus, plures; very many,
permultus, plurimus, plerique;
very many things, permulta;
a good many, magna pars; how
many? quot? so many, tot
to march, ingredi
Marius, Marius
a mark, nota, index
a market, mercatus, forum
market(day), nundinac
a marriage, nuptiae
to marry (of the woman), nubere
Mars, Mars
a mason's rule, amussis
a master, dominus, magister; to
make one's self master of,
potiri
matter, materia, materies
it matters, interest, refert
a mattock, ligo
a meadow, pratum
a meal, cena, epulae

mean, sordidus
by all means, omnino; by no
means, minime
a measure, modus
to measure, metiri
meat, caro
medicinal springs, aquae
a medicine, medicina
mediocrity, mediocritas
to meet, obire; to meet one's last
day, diem supremum obire
to melt, solvi, liquefieri
a member, membrum
a membrane, membrana
memory, memoria
to mend, sarcire
to mention, memorare
a merchant, mercator
Mercury, Mercurius
mercy, misericordia
merry, laetus
a (female) messenger, nuntia
the Messiah, Messias
a metal, metallum
Midas, Midas
midday, meridies
middle, medius; a middle course,
mediocritas
midst, medius; the midst of Ger-
many, media Germania
mighty, potens
mild, mitis; to become mild, mi-
tescere
a military camp, castra
a military cloak, sagum
military works, opera
milk, lac
to milk, mulgere
a miller, molitor
a mill-stone, lapis molaris
the mind, mens, animus
to mind, curare

mindful, memor
a mine, metallum
Minerva, Minerva
to mingle, miscere
a mirror, speculum
a misdemeanor, delictum
misdoing, maleficium
a miser, avarus
misery, miseria
misfortune, calamitas
a mist, nebula
to be mistaken, errare
a mistress, domina
misty, nebulosus
to mitigate, lenire
to mix, miscere
mnemonics, ars memoriae
moderate, modicus
moderation, modus
modest, modestus, verecundus
modesty, modestia
moist, aquosus
a moment, momentum
money, nummus, pecunia
a month, mensis
a monument, monumentum
the moon, luna
morals, mores
more, magis, plus; more than,
amplius, supra
morning, mane; early in the
morning, mane
mortal, mortalis
most, plurimus, plerique; most
(of all), maxime
a mother, mater
motion, motus; to set in motion,
moliri
a mount, mountain, mons
to mourn, lugere
a mouse, mus
the mouth, os

to move, movere
movement, motus
much, multus; multum; multo;
very much, plurimus; permul-
tus; valde; *as much as*, quan-
tum, tamquam; *how much*,
quantum; *too much*, nimis, ni-
mium, nimius
muddy, turbidus
a mule, mulus
to multiply, multiplicare
a multitude, multitudo
to murder, occidere
music, musice
I must, debeo
mustard, sinapi
mute, mutus
my, meus; *my things*, mea

N.

naked, nudus
a name, nomen; *to have a good*
name, bene audire
Naples, Neapolis
a narrative, narratio
narrow, angustus
a nation, natio, populus
one's native land, patria
natural, naturalis
nature, natura
to navigate, navigare
navigation, navigatio
near, apud, prope; propinquus;
near to, prope ad; *nearest*,
proximus
nearly, paene
necessary, necessarius
necessity, necessitas
it is needful, oportet
a needle, acus
needless, supervacuus
needy, egenus

nefarious, nefarius
to neglect, neglegere
neither (of the two), neuter
neither...nor, nec...nec; neque
...neque
Nero, Nero
a nest, nidus; *to build a nest*, ni-
Nestor, Nestor [dulari
a net, rete
never, numquam or nunquam
nevertheless, tamen
new, novus
New York, Eboracum Novum
next, proximus; *next to*, secundum
the night, nox; *at night*, noctu
a night-bird, nocturna
a nightingale, luscinia
nightly, nocturnus
night-time, tempus nocturnum
no, nullus; *non*; *no one*, nemo;
to say no, negare
nobody, nemo
nobility, nobilitas
noble, nobilis
a noise, strepitus; *to make a*
noise, strepere
none of us, nemo nostrum
noon, meridies
nor, nec
the north, septentrio
the north-wind, boreas
not, non, haud; *ne*, nonne; *not*
any, nullus; *not one*, nullus; *not*
only...but also, non solum...sed
etiam; *not at all*, neutiquam;
not yet, nondum
nothing, nihil, nihilum; *nothing*
else than, nihil aliud quam;
nothing but, nihil nisi
notion, notitia
to nourish, alere, nutrire
novelty, novitas

*now, nunc; now..now, modo..
nowhere, nusquam* [modo
Numa, Numa
*a number, numerus; a great num-
ber, multitudo, magna pars; a
very great number, magna mul-
titudo*
*numberless, innnumerabilis, in-
numerus*

O.

O that, utinam
an oak, quercus
an oar, remus
*an oath, iusjurandum; a false
oath, perjurium*
*to obey, obtemperare, parere, ob-
oedire*
to obscure, obscurare
to observe, observare
to become obsolete, obsolescere
*to obtain, parare, impetrare, adi-
pisci*
an occasion, occasio [ferre
to occasion damage, damnum in-
an occupation, negotium
occupied, occupatus
to occupy, inhabitare, obtinere
to occur, accidere
the ocean, mare
Octavia, Octavia
Octavianus, Octavianus
odā, impar
odor, odor
of, e, ex; de
to offend, peccare, offendere
to offer a price, liceri
an office, honor, munus
*often, saepe, haud raro; oftener,
saepius; oftenest, saepissime;*
as often as, totiens..quotiens
oil, oleum

an ointment, unguentum
*old, vetus, antiquus; old age, se-
nectus; an old man, senex*
omnipotence, omnipotentia
on, in, de, super
*once, semel, quondam; at once,
statim*
*one, unus; not one, nullus; one
by one, singuli; one..another,
alius..alius*
only, tantum, tantummodo
*open, patens, apertus; to be open,
patere; in the open air, sub divo*
to open, patefacere, aperire
openly, libere
*an opinion, opinio; to be of opin-
ion, arbitrari; public opinion,
fama*
an opportunity, occasio
*to oppose, opponere, reluctari; to
stand opposed, obstare*
*opposite, contrarius; in the op-
posite direction, in contrarias
partes*
*or, vel, sive, aut, an; or not, an-
non, necne*
an oracle, oraculum
an orator, orator
to order, iubere
*by order, jussu; in order that, ut;
in order that not, ne; contrary
to orders, contra imperium*
an organ, membrum
an origin, origo
an ornament, decus, ornatus
Orpheus, Orphēus
*other, alius; the other (of two),
alter; belonging to others, of
others, alienus; otherwise, ali-
ter; the other day, nuper; the
other life, altera vita*
ought, oportet, debeo

our, noster; our things, nostra
out of, e, ex, extra; out of place,
male locatus
over, trans, super; to be over,
praeesse
to overcome, superare
to overflow, inundare
to overtake, opprimere
to overthrow, evertere
to owe, debere
an ox, bos, taurus

P.

pain, dolor
to paint, pingere
a painter, pictor
a painting, pictura
a pair, par
a royal palace, regia
to turn pale, palescere
to parch, urere
a parent, parens
a parrot, psittacus
a part, pars; a part on the stage,
partes; the back part of the
head, occiput; to take part in,
interesse
particular, certus
partly, partim
a partner, socius
a party, partes
to pass away, transire
to pass by, praeterire
to pass on, praeterire
to pass over, transcendere, trans-
to pass time, degere [ire
passages in books, loci
passion, cupiditas, iracundia
past, ultra
past, praeteritus; past things,
praeterita
a path, via

patience, patientia; with patience,
patienter
patiently, patienter, most patient-
ly, patientissime
Paul, Paulus
to pay, solvere
to pay for, luere
peace, pax
peaceful, placidus
a pearl, margarita
a peasant, rusticus
a peck, modius
to peel, glubere
a pen, penna
penalty, pena
a people, populus, natio, gens;
people, homines; the common
people, plebs, plebes; people
live, vivitur
to perceive, comprehendere, sen-
tire
Perdiccas, Perdiccas
perfect, perfectus
perfidious, perfidus
Pergamum, Pergamum
perhaps, forsitan
to perish, interire
to permit, permittere, sinere
pernicious, perniciosus
perpetual, perpetuus
a Persian, Persa
a person, homo; a guilty person,
nocens; a sick person, aeger
Pertinax, Pertinax
a perusal, lectio
a Phenician, Phoenix
Philip, Philippus
a philosopher, philosophus
a physician, medicus
to pick, carpere; to pick out, con-
fodere
a picture, pictura

to pierce, *pungere*
a pilot, *gubernator*
pious, *pius*
a pirate, *pirata*
a pit, *fovea*
pity, *misericordia*; *to have pity*,
misereri; *it excites pity*, *miseret*
a place, *locus*; *places*, *loca*; *out*
of place, *male locatus*; *to this*
place, *huc*
to place, *collocare*, *statuere*; *to*
place before, *proponere*; *to place*
here and there, *disponere*
it is plain, *patet*
a plan, *consilium*
plane, *planus*
a planet, *planeta*, *planetes*
a plant, *planta*
to plant, *serere*
a speaker's platform, *rostra*
Plato, *Plato*
a play, *ludus*
to play, *ludere*; *to play with one*,
ludere aliquem
playing, *ludens*
pleasant, *jucundus*, *suavis*
pleasantly, *jucunde*; *more plea-*
santly, *jucundius*
to please, *placere*; *it pleases*, *libet*
pleasing, *gratus*
to be pleasing, *placere*
pleasure, *voluptas*; *with plea-*
sure, *libenter*
to pledge, *spondere*
plenty, *copia*
Pliny, *Plinius*; *in Pliny*, *apud*
Plinium
a plow, *aratrum*
to plow, *arare* [lere
to pluck, *carpere*, *decerpere*, *vel-*
to plunge, *mergere*
a poet, *poeta*

Pompey, *Pompeius*
poor, *pauper*; *the poor*, *pauperes*;
a poor man, *inops*
a portico, *porticus*
to take possession of, *potiri*
posterity, *posterit*
to postpone, *impedire*
to pound, *pinsere*, *tundere*
pounds, *pondo*
to pour, *fundere*; *to pour forth*,
diffundere; *to pour into*, *infundere*;
to pour out, *effundere*;
to pour out around, *circum-*
fundere
poverty, *paupertas*
power, *potestas*, *vis*
powerful, *potens*
to be powerless, *nihil valere*
a practice, *usus*
to practice, *exercere*; *to practice*
justice, *virtue*, *justitiam*, *vir-*
tutem colere
praise, *laus*
to praise, *laudare*
praiseworthy, *laude dignus*, *lau-*
dabilis; *it is praiseworthy*, *laus*
pray, *-nam* [est
to pray, *orare*
to precede, *antecedere*
a precept, *praeceptum*
precious, *pretiosus*
to predict, *praedicere*
to prefer, *anteponere*, *praeferre*,
malle
to prepare for, *parare*, *prae-*
parare
to prescribe, *praescribere*
present, *praesens*; *to be present*,
adesse; *to be present at*, *inter-*
esse
a present, *donum*; *to give as a*
present, *dono dare*, *donare*

to preserve, servare, conservare
to press, premere
the pretorians, milites praetoriani
of prey, rapax
a price, pretium; at a high price,
magno (pretio); at a very high
price, plurimo (pretio); to offer
a price, liceri
a prize, praemium
probable, veri similis
probity, probitas
to procure, afferre
to produce a crop, fructus efferre
a professor, professor
profit, commodum
a promise, promissio, fides
to promise, promittere, polliceri
pronunciation, pronuntiatio
proper, justus
property, res familiaris; the pro-
perty of others, aliena; all one's
property, omnia sua
a prophecy, vaticinatio
a prophet, vates
to propose, proponere
prose, prosa oratio
prosperity, res secundae, felicitas
Protagoras, Protagoras
to protect, protegere, munire,
tueri
protection, tutela
proud, superbus; to be proud,
superbire
a proverb, proverbium
providence, providentia
to provoke, provocare
prudence, prudentia
prudent, prudens
prudently, prudenter
public, publicus; public affairs,
res publica; public opinion,
fama

to publish, edere
to pull, vellere; to pull down,
avellere
Punic, Punicus
to punish, multare, punire
punishment, poena, supplicium
a pupil, discipulus
pure, purus, sincerus
to purify, purgare
a purpose, propositum; to no
purpose, male
to put, ponere; to put below, post-
ponere; to put an end to, finire;
to put off, exuere, differre; to
put on, induere; to put out,
extinguere; to put to flight,
fugare
Pyrenean, Pyrenaeus
Pyrrha, Pyrrha
Pyrrhus, Pyrrhus
Pythagoras, Pythagoras

Q.

a quadruped, quadrupes
to quake for fear, pavere
a quarrel, lis
a quarry-man, lapicida
a queen, regina
a question, quaestio
to question, interrogare
quickly, cito, celeriter; more
quickly, citius
to remain quiet, quiescere
Quintilius Varus, Quintilius Va-
to quit, relinquere [rus
quo] I, inquam

R.

a race, genus
to rage, furere
rain, pluvia
to rain, pluere; it rains, pluit

a rampart, vallum
rare, rarus
rarely, raro; more rarely, rarius
to have rather, malle
raw, crudus
a ray, radius
to read, legere; to read through,
readily, celeriter [perlegere
ready, paratus
to reap, metere, demetere
a reaper, messor [circo
reason, ratio; for this reason, id-
to reason, disputare
to recall, revocare, repetere; not
to be recalled, irrevocabilis
to receive, accipere; to receive
by lot, sortiri
to recline at table, accumbere
to recommend, commendare
a recommendation, commendatio
to recover, convalescere
to turn red, rubescere
a reed-pen, calamus
to reflect, cogitare
regard, reverentia
to regard, arbitrari
a region, regio
to regulate, moderari
to reign, regnare
to rejoice, gaudere, laetari
to relate, narrare
relation, conjunctio
a relative, propinquus
to remain, manere, remanere; it
remains, restat; to remain
fixed, haesitare; to remain
over, superesse; to remain
quiet, quiescere
a remedy, remedium
to remember, recordari, reminisci,
meminisse; to remember grate-
fully, grata memoria tenere

remembrance, memoria
to remove, remove
Remus, Remus
to render assistance, auxilium
ferre, opem ferre
rented, conductitius
to repeat, repetere
to repel, repellere
repentance, paenitentia or poeni-
tentia
to reply, respondere
to repose, quiescere, requiescere
a republic, res publica
a repulse, depulsio
to be in good repute, bene audire
to require, postulare
to resound, resonare
to respect, revereri
rest, quies, requies
to rest, quiescere, requiescere
to restore, restituere, reficere
to restrain, arcere, coercere, co-
hibere, tenere, compescere
to retire, cedere
to retreat, se recipere
a return, reditus
to return, redire, reverti; to re-
turn thanks, gratias agere
to revere, revereri; to revere
God, Deum colere
to revolve, se convertere
a reward, merces, praemium
the Rhine, Rhenus
Rhodes, Rhodus
the Rhone, Rhodanus
rich, dives, uber
riches, divitiae
a riddle, aenigma
to ride, equitare, vehi
a rider, eques
right, jus, fas; the right of a cit-
izen, civitas

*right, recte; all right, bene habet;
the right hand, dextra; at the
right time, suo tempore*
rightly, jure, recte
a ring, anulus
ripe, maturus
to ripen, maturescere
to rise, surgere, oriri
a rising, ortus
a river, flumen, fluvius, amnis
a road, via
to roam, vagari
to roar, rugire
to roast, torrere
to rob, spoliare
a robber, latro
a rock, saxum, rupes
to roll, volvere; to roll on, labi
Roman, Romanus
Rome, Roma
Romulus, Romulus
a roof, tectum
a room, conclave
roomy, amplus
a rope, funiculus, funis, restis
a rope-dancer, funambulus
a rose, rosa
to rot, putrescere
rough, asper
round, rotundus
a royal palace, regia
to rub, terere
the rudder, clavus
to ruin, perdere
*a rule, praeceptum; a mason's
rule, amussis*
to rule, regnare, regere
*to run, currere; to run about,
cursare*
running, cursus
to rush (forth), ruere

S.

sacred, sacer, sanctus
safe, salvus
safety, salus
sagacious, sagax
a sail, velum
to sail, navigare
a sailor, nauta
for the sake of, causa, gratia
salt, sal; salt adj. salsus
salubrious, saluber
*the same, idem; at the same time,
simul*
sameness, similitudo
a Samian, Samius
a sample, specimen
to sanction, sancire
sand, harena
a sapling, surculus
to satiate, satiare
to satisfy, satiare
Saturn, Saturnus
a sauce, condimentum
to save, servare
*to say, dicere; I say, ajo, inquam;
I say yes, ajo; to say no, negare*
*a saying, dictum; witty sayings,
sales*
*the scale (of a fish), squama; a
goldsmith's scales, statera au-
raria*
a scar, cicatrix
scarce, rarus
to scatter, spargere
a scholar, discipulus
a school, schola
a science, scientia
Scipio, Scipio
to scold, increpare
to scrape, radere
a screaming, clamor
a scripture, scriptum

the sea, mare; the Black Sea,
Pontus Euxinus; the Tuscan
Sea, mare inferum
a season, tempus anni
to season, condire
a seat, sedes
sea-water, aqua marina
the second, secundus; a second
time, iterum
to flee secretly, subterfugere
to see, videre, cernere
to seek, petere, ambire; to seek
(after, for), quaerere; to seek
again, repetere
to seem, videri
to seize, capere, prehendere
seldom, raro
to sell, vendere; to be sold, venire
the senate, senatus
to send, mittere; to send ahead,
praemittere
a sense, sensus; I am in my sen-
ses, sum apud me
sensible, prudens
to separate, dividere, sejungere,
secernere
September, September
serene, serenus
serious, serius
seriously, graviter
a servant, servus; to be a serv-
ant, servire
a servant-girl, ancilla
to serve, servire
a service, opera; to do service,
utilitatem, usum afferre
Servius Tullius, Servius Tullius
to set, statuere, occidere; to set
before, antepone; to set free,
liberare; to set in motion, mo-
liri; to set out, proficisci, expo-
a setting, occasus [nere

a settlement, sedes
the seventh, septimus
several, plures
severe, gravis, severus
severity, severitas
Severus, Severus
to sew, suere
a shade, umbra; the shades of the
dead, manes
a shadow, umbra [excitere
to shake, quater; to shake off,
shameful, turpis; a shameful
deed, flagitium
it shames, pudet
a shape, figura
to share, partiri
sharp, asper
to sharpen, acuere
to shave, tondere
to shear, tondere
a sheep, ovis
the upper shell (of a tortoise), su-
perficies
a shepherd, pastor
a sheriff, lictor
a shield, clipeus
to shine, micare, lucere, fulgere;
to shine forth, emicare
a ship, navis
a shipwreck, naufragium
a shore, ora
short, brevis [rem
I should, debeo; I should be, fo-
to show, monstrare, ostendere
a shower, imber
to shun, vitare, evitare
to shut, claudere; to shut the eyes,
conivere; to shut up, concludere
Sicily, Sicilia
sick, aeger, aegrotus; a sick
person, homo aeger
a sickle, falx

a sickness, morbus
a side, pars; on all sides, undique;
on the other side of, ultra; on
which side, qua
to side with, adesse
sight, visus; a sight, adspectus
a sign, signum
silence, silentium; in silence, si-
lentio
silent, tacitus; to be silent, tacere
silver, argentum
Simonides, Simonides
simple, simplex
to sin, peccare
sincere, integer
to sing, canere, cantare
the singular, singularis
a sister, soror
to sit, sedere; to sit down, sidere
situated, situs
situation, situs
six, sex; six at a time, seni
the sixth, sextus
size, magnitudo
skill, sollertia
skillful, peritus
a skin, pellis
to skin, deglubere
the sky, caelum, divum
to slander, rodere
a slave, servus; to be a slave,
servire
slavery, servitus
sleep, somnus
to sleep, dormire
slight, levis
to slip, praetermittere
slothfulness, segnitia, segnities
sluggish, ignavus
small, parvus, exiguus; a small
animal, bestiola; smaller, mi-
nor; smallest, minimus

to smear, linere
smell, odor
a smile, risus
to smile upon, arridere
smoke, fumus
a snail, coclea
to snatch away, rapere
to sneeze, sternuere
snow, nix
to snow, ningere
so, ita, sic, tam; so it is, ita est;
so . . as, tam . . quam
society, societas
Socrates, Socrates
soft, mollis
the soil, humus, solum
to be sold, venire
a soldier, miles
the sole of the foot, planta
solid, solidus
to solve, solvere
some, nonnulli; some one, qui-
dam, aliquis; some . . others,
alii . . alii; some day, aliquando;
at some time, aliquando
something, aliquid
sometime, aliquando [dum
sometimes, nonnumquam, inter-
a son, filius; a little son, filiulus
a son-in-law, gener
a song, cantus
soon, mox, cito; as soon as, si-
mulac; sooner, citius
to soothe, mulcere, lenire
a sophist, sophistes
Sophocles, Sophocles
sorrow, dolor; it causes sorrow,
paenitet or poenitet
sorrowing, maestus
the soul, animus
a sound, sonus
to sound, sonare

sound, sanus
sour, acerbus; *very sour*, peracerbus; *to turn sour*, acescere
a source, fons, origo
to sow, serere, sementem facere
a sowing, sementis
space, spatium, intervallum
Spain, Hispania
to spare, parcere
a spark, scintilla
Sparta, Sparta
a Spartan, Spartanus
to speak, dicere, loqui, fari; *so to speak*, tamquam, quasi
a speaker, orator; *a speaker's platform*, rostra
a speech, oratio, sermo
to spend one's life, vitam transire
a spice, condimentum
a spider, aranea
to spin, nere
to spit, spuer
splendor, splendor
to split, discindere, findere
to spread, pandere, tendere
spring, ver; *of spring*, vernus
a spring, fons; *medicinal springs*,
to sprinkle, conspergere [aquae
a spur, calcar
to squander, dissipare
stability, stabilitas
a stag, cervus
to stand, stare; *to stand by*, adesse;
to stand opposed, obstare
a star, stella
a starling, sturnus
to start, proficisci
to starve one's self to death, inedia vitam finire
the state, res publica, civitas; *a state*, status; *at the expense of the state*, publice

a statue, statua
to stay, manere; *to stay one's self on*, niti
to steal, furari
sleep, arduus
to steer, gubernare
to step, gradi
the stern of a ship, puppis
a stick, fustis
to stick, haerere
still, tamen, attamen, at; etiam; adhuc
to sting, pungere
a stone, lapis
to stop, sistere
store, copia
a stork, ciconia
a storm, tempestas, procella
a story, historia
a stranger, peregrinus
straw, stramenta
a street, platea
strength, vires, firmitas
to strew, sternere
to strike, icere, pangere, ferire, percutere; *to strike a bargain*, pacisci
to strive, moliri
strong, firmus; *to become stronger*, magis valere
struck, percussus
to study, studere
to stuff, farcire
to subdue, superare
subject, obnoxius
to subject, subjicere
to subjugate, perdomare
to submit, submittere
to succeed, succedere
a success, successus
such, talis; *such as*, ut [bito
sudden, subitus; *on a sudden*, su-

suddenly, repente
to sue for peace, pacem petere
to suffer, pati, sinere
not to be sufficient, deficere
sufficiently, sat, satis
to suit one's self, se accommodare
suitable, idoneus
suited, idoneus, aptus
Sulla, Sulla
an enormous sum, ingens vis
the summer, aestas; summer-
time, tempus aestivum
to summon, arcessere
the sun, sol
sunrise, ortus solis
sunset, occasus solis
to support, fulcire, sustentare
supreme, supremus
sure, certus; to be sure, certe
the surface, superficies
to surpass, superare
to surrender, tradere
to surround, cingere, circumda-
re, circumfundere
to survive, superesse
a suspicion, suspicio
a swallow, hirundo
swampy, paluster
of a swan, olorinus
sway, dicio
to swear, jurare; having sworn,
sweat, sudor [juratus]
to sweep, verrere
sweet, dulcis, suavis
to swell, intumescere, turgere
swiftness, celeritas
to swim, natare
a swine, sus
a switch, virga
a sword, gladius, ensis, ferrum
a syllable, syllaba
Syracuse, Syracusae

T.

a table, tabula
Tacitus, Tacitus
a tail, cauda
to take, capere, accipere, sumere;
to be taken for, haberi; to take
away, demere, tollere; to take
back, recipere; to take care,
curare; to take fire, exardescere;
to take out, promere; to
take part in, interesse; to take
possession of, potiri; to take in
sail, vela contrahere; to take a
walk, ambulare
a talk, sermo
tall, altus
a talon, ungula
to tame, domare, mansuefacere;
to become tame, mansuefieri
Tarquin, Tarquinius
Tarsus, Tarsus
a task, opera
taste, gustus, sapor
to taste, gustare
tax, vectigal
to teach, docere
a teacher, magister, praeceptor;
a (female) teacher, magistra
a tear, lacrima
to tear asunder, discerpere
to tear in pieces, lacerare
to tell, narrare, dicere
to tell a lie, mentiri
to temper, temperare
temperance, temperantia
a tempest, tempesta
a temple, templum, aedes
ten, decem
tender, tener
a territory, fines, ager
to test, probare
a testament, testamentum

to testify, testari
Thales, Thales
than, quam
thankful, gratus
thanks, gratiae
that, is, iste, ille, qui; that, conjunct.
quod, ut
the...the, quanto...tanto, quo...eo
their, suos
Themistocles, Themistocles
then, igitur, ergo, tum
thence, inde
there, ibi, istic
therefore, idcirco, ergo, igitur
thick, crassus
a thief, fur
thin, tenuis
a thing, res; all things, omnia;
very many things, permulta; my
things, mea; our things, nostra;
past things, praeterita; those
things, ea; those things which,
quae; useful things, utilia
to think, putare, cogitare, cen-
sere, arbitrari, reri, opinari
the third, tertius
thirst, sitis
thirsty, sitiens; to be thirsty, sitire
thirty, triginta
this, hic
thou, tu
though, etsi
to threaten, imminere, minari
three, tres; three times, ter
threefold, triplex [mus
the three-hundredth, trecentesi-
the throat, faux, fauces
through, per
to throw, jacere; to throw down,
deicere, abjicere; to throw to,
adjicere, objicere; to throw to
the ground, prosternere

to thrust, trudere
thunder, tonitru
to thunder, tonare
a thunderbolt, fulmen
thus, sic, ita
thy, tuus
the Tiber, Tiberis
to tie,nectere
to till the field, agrum colere
time, tempus; hard times, res
arduae; from time to time, sub-
inde; at any time, unquam;
in former times, olim; for a
long time, diu; a long time,
jam dudum; to pass time, de-
gere; at the right time, suo tem-
pore; at the same time, simul; a
second time, iterum; at some
time, aliquando; three times,
ter; twenty times, vicies
timid, pavidus, timidus
to, ad, in
to-day, hodie
a toga, toga
together, simul
to-morrow, cras, dies crastinus;
of to-morrow, crastinus
the tongue, lingua
too, quoque; nimis
a tooth, dens
a top, vertex; the tops of the trees,
summae arbores; from the top
of the mountain, ex summo
to torment, angere [monte
a tortoise, testudo
to torture, torquere
touch, tactus
to touch, tangere, attingere
toward, erga, versus, sub
a tower, turris
a town, oppidum
a townsman, oppidanus

the trade-winds, etesiae
there is a tradition, traditum est
Trajan, Trajanus
tranquil, tranquillus
a traveler, viator
a treasury, thesaurus, aerarium
a tree, arbor
to tremble, tremere
a tribe, gens
to trifle with one, ludere aliquem
triple, triplex
a triumph, triumphus
Trojan, Trojanus
troops, copiae
trouble, molestia
to trouble, turbare, movere
troublesome, molestus, operosus
Troy, Troja
a truce, indutiae
true, verus; *the true laurel*, laurus nobilis
truly, vere
trust, fides
to trust, fidem habere, fidere, confidere
truth, verum, vera, veritas
to try, probare, tentare, conari, experiri
a tub, dolium
a tumult, tumultus
to turn, volvere, vertere; *to turn about*, convertere; *to turn back*, reverti; *to turn out*, evadere; *to turn pale*, pallescere; *to turn red*, rubescere; *to turn sour*, acescere
the Tuscan Sea, mare inferum
a tusk, dens
twelve, duodecim
the twentieth, vicesimus
twenty, viginti; *twenty times*, vices
twice, bis

twilight, crepusculum
twins, gemini
two, duo
a tyrant, tyrannus

U.

Ulysses, Ulixes
unarmed, inermis
it is unbecoming, dedecet
uncertain, incertus
an uncle, avunculus
uncommon, insolitus
under, sub, subter; *to be under*, subesse
to undergo, subire
to understand, intellegere
understanding, ratio
undeservedly, immerito; *most undeservedly*, immeritissimo
undone, infectus
unequal, impar
unexpected, improvisus
unfavorable, adversus
unfit, inutilis
unforeseen, improvisus
ungrateful, ingratus
unhealthful, non saluber
the universe, universa natura
a university, academia
unjustly, immerito
unknown, ignotus, incognitus, ignobilis
to unlearn, dediscere
unless, nisi
unlike, dissimilis
unripe, immaturus, crudus
to be unruly, ferocire
to untie, expedire
until, usque ad
unto, erga
unwilling, invitus; *to be unwilling*, nolle

unworthy, indignus
upon, in
the upper shell (of a tortoise), su-
upright, probus [perfidies
to urge, urgere
usage, usus
a use, usus; to go out of use, ob-
solere
to use, adhibere, uti, solere; to be-
come used, suescere; to use up
something, absumere aliquam
rem; to use care, curam adhibere
useful, utilis; useful things, utilia;
to be useful, prodesse; it is
useful, expedit
usefulness, utilitas
useless inutilis
utility, utilitas

V.

vain, vanus; in vain, frustra
valor, virtus
valuable, pretiosus
to value, censere
to vanish, evanescere
to vanquish, vincere
vapor, vapor
various, varius
to vary, variare
vast, ingens
a vein, vena
Venice, Venetiae
to venture, audere
Venus, Venus
to verge, vergere
a verse, versus
very, valde, per-; very much,
permultus; very sour, peracér-
bus; not very, parum; very,
ipse; in the very flower of life,
in ipso vitae flore
Vespasian, Vespasianus

a vessel, vas
Vesuvius, Vesuvius
to vex, angere
a vice, vitium
vicious, pravus
vicissitude, vicissitudo
a victory, victoria
to violate, violare, laedere
violent, violentus, vehemens
virtue, virtus
virtuous, probus
to visit, visere
a vocable, vocabulum
a voice, vox
to vomit, vomere
to vomit up, evomere
to vow, vovere, devovere
a voyage, iter
vulgar, vulgaris

W.

to wage war upon somebody, bel-
lum inferre alicui
to wait for, exspectare
to (take a) walk, ambulare; to
walk (on), incedere (per)
a wall, murus, paries
want, egestas; I am in want of
money, mihi deest pecunia
to want to drink, sitire
to want to eat, esurire
to be wanting, deesse
war, bellum; in war and in
peace, belli domique
ware, merx
warfare, militia
warm, calidus
warmth, calor; the warmth of
spring, vernus calor
to warn, monere
to wash, lavare, luere; to wash
(off), abluere

to watch, custodire
watchful, vigil
a watchman, vigil
water, aqua
a wave, unda, fluctus
a way, via, iter, modus; *in this way*, ita; *in the same way*, eadem via; *to be in the way*, obesse; *to bend one's way*, tendere; *to give way*, indulgere
we, nos
to weaken, minuere, imminuere
wealth, fortunae, opes
a weapon, telum; *weapons*, arma
to wear, ferre; *to wear away*, consumere; *to wear out*, terere; *to wear skins*, pellibus uti
it wearies, taedet
weary, fessus
to weave, texere
a wedding, nuptiae
a wedge, cuneus
a week, hebdomas
to weep, plorare, flere
to weigh, pendere, pensare
in weight, pondo
welfare, salus
well, bene; *as well as*, tam...quam; *to be well*, valere
the west, occidentes
to wet, tingere [nam
what, quid; *what I pray*, quidquid; *whatever*, quidquid, quicunque, quodcunque
a wheel, rota
when, cum, si, quando
whence, unde
where, ubi, qua
where pray, ubinam
to whet, acuere
whether, ne, num, utrum; *whether...or*, utrum...an, sive...sive

a whet-stone, cos
which, qui; *from which*, unde
whichever, quisquis, quidquid; quicunque
while, dum
white, albus, candidus
to whiz, stridere
who, qui, quis; *who I pray?* quisnam?
whoever, quisquis, quicunque
whole, totus, universus, cunctus, integer; *the whole world*, tota rerum natura
why, cur, quare
wicked, improbus, nefarius, sceleratus
a widow, mulier vidua
wild, ferus; *a wild beast*, fera
the will, voluntas
to be willing, velle; *to be more willing*, malle
willingly, libenter
the wind, ventus
a window, fenestra
wine, vinum
winter, hiems
to wipe, tergere
wisdom, sapientia
wise, sapiens; *a wise man*, sapiens; *to be wise*, sapere
wisely, sapienter; *most wisely*, sapientissime
to wish for, desiderare, optare, cupere, velle; *I wish*, utinam; *not to wish*, nolle
with, cum, apud
within, intra, intus
without, sine, extra
a witness, testis
witty sayings, sales
a wolf, lupus
a woman, mulier, femina

wonderful, mirus, mirificus
wonders, maria et montes
to be wont, solere, consuevisse
a wood, silva
wool, lana
a word, verbum, vox, dictum; *a few words*, pauca; *to bring word*, renuntiare
a work, opus, labor; *military works*, opera
to work, laborare, operari
a workman, faber
the world, mundus, orbis terrarum; *the whole world*, tota rerum natura; *this world*, haec terra
worse, deterior
worship, cultus
to worship, adorare, venerari; *to worship God*, Deum colere
worst, pessimus
worthy, dignus
a wound, vulnus
to wound, vulnerare
wretched, miser
to write, scribere
a writer, scriptor

a writing, scriptum
written, scriptus
a wrong, injuria, nefas; *to do a wrong*, injuriam inferre; *to do no wrong*, nihil mali committere

Y.

to yawn, oscitare
a year, annus; *for one year*, in annum; *every year*, quotannis; *the earliest years*, primi anni
yearly, annuus
yes, ita, ita est, etiam; *I say yes*, ajo
yesterday, heri
yet, vero, verum, tamen, autem; *not yet*, nondum
to yield, cedere, ferre
York, Eboracum
you, tu, vos
young, juvenis; *a young one*, natus; *a young man*, adulescens
your, tuus, vester
youth, juvenus
a youth, adulescens, juvenis

X.

Xerxes, Xerxes

STEIGER'S French Series.

AHN'S French Primer. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.25. (Great care has been bestowed upon the typographical execution of this little book, the perplexing difficulty of the *silent* letters being alleviated by the use of distinguishing

outline and **hairline** type.

AHN'S French Reading Charts. 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. By Dr. P. HENN. \$1.00. (These Wall Charts are printed in very large type, the *silent*

letters being shown by **outline** type cut expressly for the purpose.)

The same. The 20 Plates mounted on 10 Boards. \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished. \$5.00 net.

(**AHN'S French Primer** and **French Reading Charts** may be advantageously used as an introductory course to **any French Grammar**.)

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First Course. (Comprising a fundamental Treatise on French Pronunciation, French and English Exercises, Paradigms, and Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.40.

***Key** to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. Second Course. (Comprising a Series of French and English Exercises, Conversations, Elements of French Grammar with Index, and full Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.60.

***Key** to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First and Second Courses, bound together. Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S First French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

AHN'S First French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

These two editions of one and the same book differ solely in the typographical arrangement of Text and Notes. In the latter the Notes are given separately on the pages following the 75 pieces of Text; in the former each page has at its bottom exactly so much of the Notes as is needed to explain the French Text above. In respect to Vocabulary, etc., both editions are alike.

***Key** to **AHN'S First French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.30 net.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

***Key** to **AHN'S Second French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Bds. \$0.40 net.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number One (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Two. (Specially suitable for young gentlemen.) Boards \$0.25; Cloth \$0.35.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Three. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

Additional volumes of this Series of **French Dialogues**, which fully meet the requirements of advanced students are in press; and will shortly be published.

[These **Keys** will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.]

Collegiate Course.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. A French Grammar. For beginners. Half Roan \$1.50.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. A Classical French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.20.

FR. DE LA FRUSTON. Echo français. A practical Guide to French Conversation. With a complete Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60.

W. JAMES & A. MOLE. Dictionary of the English and French Languages. With the accentuation and a literal pronunciation, of every word in both languages. Half Morocco \$2.50.

J. E. WESSELY. New Pocket Dictionary of the English and French Languages. 16mo. Cloth \$0.85.

C. PLOETZ. Elementarbuch der französischen Sprache. Nach SKIDENSTUECKER'S Methode. Boards \$0.60.

M. A. THIBAUT. Wörterbuch der französischen und deutschen Sprache. Half Morocco \$3.00.

JAMES CONNOR. Conversation Book in French, German and English, for the use of Schools and Travellers. Cloth \$1.05.

STEIGER'S Latin Series

consisting of 4 independent Courses graded to suit all requirements.

1) The Short Course.

AHN'S Short Latin Course. By Dr. P. HENN. Containing: I. Essentials of Latin Grammar. II. Parallel Exercises, with Vocabulary. III. Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary. Cloth, \$1.20

- Also separately:
 * ——— Number One. Boards, \$0.60;
 Cloth, \$0.70
 * ——— Number Two. Boards, \$0.60;
 Cloth, \$0.70

(This book is intended for a one year's or a two years' course in Latin for those who cannot devote more time to its study.)

2) The Medium Course.

AHN'S New Latin Manual. Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$2.00

- Also separately:
 ——— First Course. Boards, \$0.60;
 Cloth, \$0.70
 ——— Second Course. Boards, \$0.80;
 Cloth, \$0.90
 ——— Third Course. Boards, \$0.80;
 Cloth, \$0.90

(This is AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar, with part of the Exercises from the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

3) The Practical Course.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Latin Method. With Latin-English and English-Latin Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$1.80

- Also separately:
 * **AHN'S First Latin Book.** (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Nominal Inflection*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70
 * **AHN'S Second Latin Book.** (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Verbal Inflection*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90
 * **AHN'S Third Latin Book.** (Rules and Exercises on *Syntax* and *Latin Composition*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

Latin Texts, without Notes, at very low prices.

(Teubner's Editions.)

Caesar. — *Catullus.* — *Cicero.* — *Cornelius Nepos.* — *Curtius Rufus.* — *Horatius.* — *Juvenalis.* — *Livius.* — *Lucretius.* — *Ovidius.* — *Persius.* — *Phaedrus.* — *Plautus.* — *Plinius.* — *Quintilianus.* — *Sallustius.* — *Tacitus.* — *Terentius.* — *Vergilius.*

For prices of these and of the other Latin books published by Teubner, see STEIGER'S CATALOGUE.

A New Dictionary of the Latin and English Languages. (Latin-English and English-Latin.) With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological Proper Names. 16mo. Cloth, \$0.85

4) The Standard Course.

AHN'S Latin Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. With References to the Exercises in the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN-HENN'S First Latin Reader. (*De septem regibus Romanorum*, from LIVY.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the second year, with the *Second Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.70; Cloth, \$0.80

AHN-HENN'S Second Latin Reader. (Selections from JUSTINUS, CAESAR, CICERO, and PHAEDRUS.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the third year, with the *Third Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

These two *Latin Readers*, bound together in one volume. Half Roan, \$1.50

AHN'S Complete Latin Syntax. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

This *Syntax* is very complete; it states every matter clearly, and in connection with an extensive collection of exercises under the title:

AHN'S Manual of Latin Prose Composition. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.50 is calculated to meet all the requirements even for a six years' collegiate course in Latin. These two books can be profitably used in connection with the above mentioned AHN-HENN or any other Latin Course.

Miscellaneous.

AHN'S Latin Vocabulary for Beginners. *Methodical and Etymological.* With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. By Dr. P. HENN. (To be used with the *First and Second Latin Books*, or independently.) Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

AHN'S Latin Wall Charts. By Dr. P. HENN. 22 Plates, in Sheets, \$1.50; mounted on 22 Boards, \$6.00. (To be used in connection with any Latin Series.)

* The *Keys* to the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*, and to the *Short Latin Course* (price \$0.40 net, each), intended as aids in dictation exercises, etc., will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.

STEIGER'S German Series.

I. Modern German Orthography.

HENN-AHN'S German Grammar. A Practical, Easy and Thorough Method of learning the German Language. In accordance with the Modern German Orthography. Half Roan \$1.75.

Bound separately in 2 Courses:

HENN-AHN'S German Grammar.
First Course. Boards \$0.65; Half Roan \$0.80.

— Second Course. Boards \$1.00; Half Roan \$1.25.

Bound separately in 4 Numbers:

HENN-AHN'S German Grammar.
Number One. Boards \$0.25.

— Number Two. Boards \$0.45; Half Roan \$0.60.

— Number Three. Boards \$0.45; Half Roan \$0.60.

— Number Four. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

II. Common German Orthography.

AHN'S German Primer. Edited by W. GRAUERT. Boards \$0.45.

AHN'S German Reading Charts. 25 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. By Dr. P. HENN. In Sheets \$1.00.

— The 25 Plates mounted on 13 boards. \$4.50 net. Varnished \$6.00 net.

AHN'S German Script Charts. 4 Plates mounted on 4 boards, varnished \$1.25 net.

AHN'S First German Book. By Dr. P. HENN. (Exercises in Reading, Writing, Translation, and Conversation. Printed in bold type and containing a very large amount of German Script. Designed for the lowest two grades.) Boards \$0.25

AHN'S Second German Book. By Dr. P. HENN. (Exercises in Reading, Writing, Translation and Conversation. Containing much German Script. With Dialogues, Paradigms, Vocabulary [with the pronunciation of all German words], Conversational Exercises, Uncommon Styles of German Type, and Specimens of German Business Handwriting.) Boards \$0.45; Half Roan \$0.60.

These two books bound together form:

AHN'S Rudiments of the German Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First Course. Boards \$0.65; Half Roan \$0.80.

AHN'S Third German Book. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.45; Half Roan \$0.60.

AHN'S Fourth German Book. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

AHN'S Rudiments of the German Language. By Dr. P. HENN. Second Course. (This contains AHN-HENN'S Third and Fourth German Books together.) Boards \$1.00; Half Roan \$1.25.

AHN'S Complete Method of the German Language. By Dr. P. HENN. (AHN-HENN'S First, Second, Third, and Fourth German Books together.) Strongly bound in Half Roan \$1.75.

AHN'S Synopsis of German Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

AHN'S First German Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

— With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

AHN'S Second German Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$1.00; Half Roan \$1.20.

— With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$1.00; Half Roan \$1.20.

AHN'S Method of Learning the German Language. Revised by GUSTAVUS FISCHER. First Course, Boards \$0.50. — Second Course, Boards \$0.50. — Both Courses bound together, Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S New Practical and Easy Method of Learning the German Language. With Pronunciation by J. C. OELSCHLÄGER, Edition of 1873. First Course. (Practical Part.) Boards \$0.60. — Second Course, (Theoretical Part.) Boards \$0.40. — Both Courses bound together, Boards \$1.00.

AHN'S First German Reader. With Notes by W. GRAUERT. Boards \$0.50. — **Second German Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary by W. GRAUERT. Boards \$0.70. — The two Readers bound together, Half Roan \$1.20.

AHN'S Manual of German Conversation. Revised by W. GRAUERT. Cloth \$1.00.

AHN- OELSCHLÄGER'S Pronouncing Method of the German Language. Designed for Instruction in Schools, and for Private Study. (Edition of 1880.) First Course: *Exercises, Reader, Pronouncing Vocabulary, Conversations, Collections of Words, etc.* Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00. — Second Course: *Synopsis of German Grammar.* Boards \$0.40; Half Roan \$0.60. — Both Courses bound together, Boards \$1.15; Half Roan \$1.40.

(For Keys to the above books professors should apply direct to E. STEIGER & Co.)

SCHLEGEL'S First German Book. First Part. Boards \$0.50

— Second Part. Boards \$0.60.

For Colleges and High Schools.

AHN'S Selection of Modern German Comedies. 6 Numbers. Paper, each \$0.25.

AHN'S German Dialogues. Dramatic Selections. Number One. Boards \$0.25.

AHN'S Selection of Modern German Novels. Paper, from \$0.20 to \$0.40 each.

SCHLEGEL'S German Grammar for Beginners. Half Roan \$1.25.

SCHLEGEL'S First Classical German Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.00.

SCHLEGEL'S Second Classical German Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.50.

SCHLEGEL'S German and English Vocabulary for Conversational Exercises. Boards \$0.40.

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.

I. M. WATSON'S GYMNASTIC WORKS

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

SEP 28 1939

REC'D LD

FEB 8 1962

JUN 15 1940

JUL 22 1943

JUL 28 1943

20 May 5 20

3 Jan '60 JCZ

REC'D LD

144 39 1987

5 Feb '62 TA

LD 21-20m-5,'39 (9269s)

pm 01

old.

S:

IS, FOR

rations :

Chest I
e. — Arm
t Exercise

ICS

IES, ANI

trations f

copy: Art
— Slur. —
and Rhyth
Introduct
er Exercise
rcise. — Tr
— Comb
— Dumb-l

YB 00350

J. M. WATSON'S GYMNASTIC WORKS

Samples of the Illustrations.



926499

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY



E. Steiger, 25 Park Place, New York

The AHN-HENN German, French, and Latin Course

AHN-HENN'S German Reading Charts. 25 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. \$1.00. — The 25 Plates mounted on 13 boards, \$4.50 net. Varnished \$6.00 net

Complete Method of the German Language. Half Roan \$1.75

Also separately:

— **First German Book.** Boards \$0.25

— **Second German Book.** Boards \$0.45

These two books together form:

AHN-HENN'S Rudiments of the German Language. First Course. Boards \$0.65, Half Roan \$0.80

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— **Third German Book.** Boards \$0.45

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— **Fourth German Book.** Boards \$0.45

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

AHN-HENN'S Rudiments of the German Language. Second Course. (Being the Third and Fourth German Books together. Boards \$1.00. Half Roan \$1.25

— **Synopsis of German Grammar.** Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

— **First German Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60. Half Roan \$0.80. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

*Key to same. Boards \$0.30 net

— **Second German Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$1.00, Half Roan \$1.20. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$1.00, Half Roan \$1.20

*Key to same. Boards \$0.50 net

AHN-HENN'S French Primer. Bds. \$0.25

— **French Reading Charts.** 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. \$1.00. — The 20 Plates mounted on 10 boards \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished \$5.00 net

(AHN-HENN'S French Primer and French Reading Charts may be advantageously used as an introductory course to any French Grammar.)

— **Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.** Half Roan \$1.00

Also separately:

— **First Course.** Boards \$0.40

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— **Second Course.** Boards \$0.60

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— **First French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

*Key to same. Boards \$0.30 net

— **Second French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.80, Half Roan \$1.00. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.80, Half Roan \$1.00

*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

AHN-HENN'S Practical and Easy Latin Method. With Latin-English and English-Latin Vocabularies. Half Roan, \$1.80

Also separately:

— **First Latin Book.** (Rules and Exercises mainly on Nominal Inflection) Boards \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

— **Second Latin Book.** (Rules and Exercises mainly on Verbal Inflection) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

— **Third Latin Book.** (Rules and Exercises on Syntax and Latin Composition) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

— **Latin Grammar.** With References to the Exercises in the First, Second and Third Latin Books. Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— **New Latin Manual.** Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabularies. Half Roan, \$2.00

Also separately:

— **First Course.** Bds. \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— **Second Course.** Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— **Third Course.** Bds. \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

(This is AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar, with part of the Exercises from the First, Second, and Third Latin Books, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

— **Complete Latin Syntax.** Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— **Manual of Latin Prose Composition.** Boards \$0.50

— **First Latin Reader.** (De septem regibus Romanorum, from Livy.) With Note Vocabulary, and References. (To be used with the Second Latin Book.) Boards \$0.70, Cloth \$0.80

— **Second Latin Reader.** (Selection from JUSTINUS, CAESAR, CICERO, and PRUDENTIUS) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used with the Third Latin Book.) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— **Short Latin Course.** (Essentials of Latin Grammar. — Parsed Exercises, with Vocabularies. — Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary.) Cloth \$1.20

Also separately:

— **Number 1.** Bds. \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— **Number 2.** Bds. \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

*Key to Number 1. Boards \$0.30 net

— **2.** Boards \$0.40 net

— **Latin Vocabulary for Beginners.** Methodical and Etymological. With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. To be used with the First and Second Latin Books. Boards \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— **Latin Wall Charts.** 22 Plates, in sheets \$1.50. Mounted on 22 boards \$6.00 net

*The several Keys above enumerated will be supplied to Teachers only, upon their direct application to the Publishers

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.